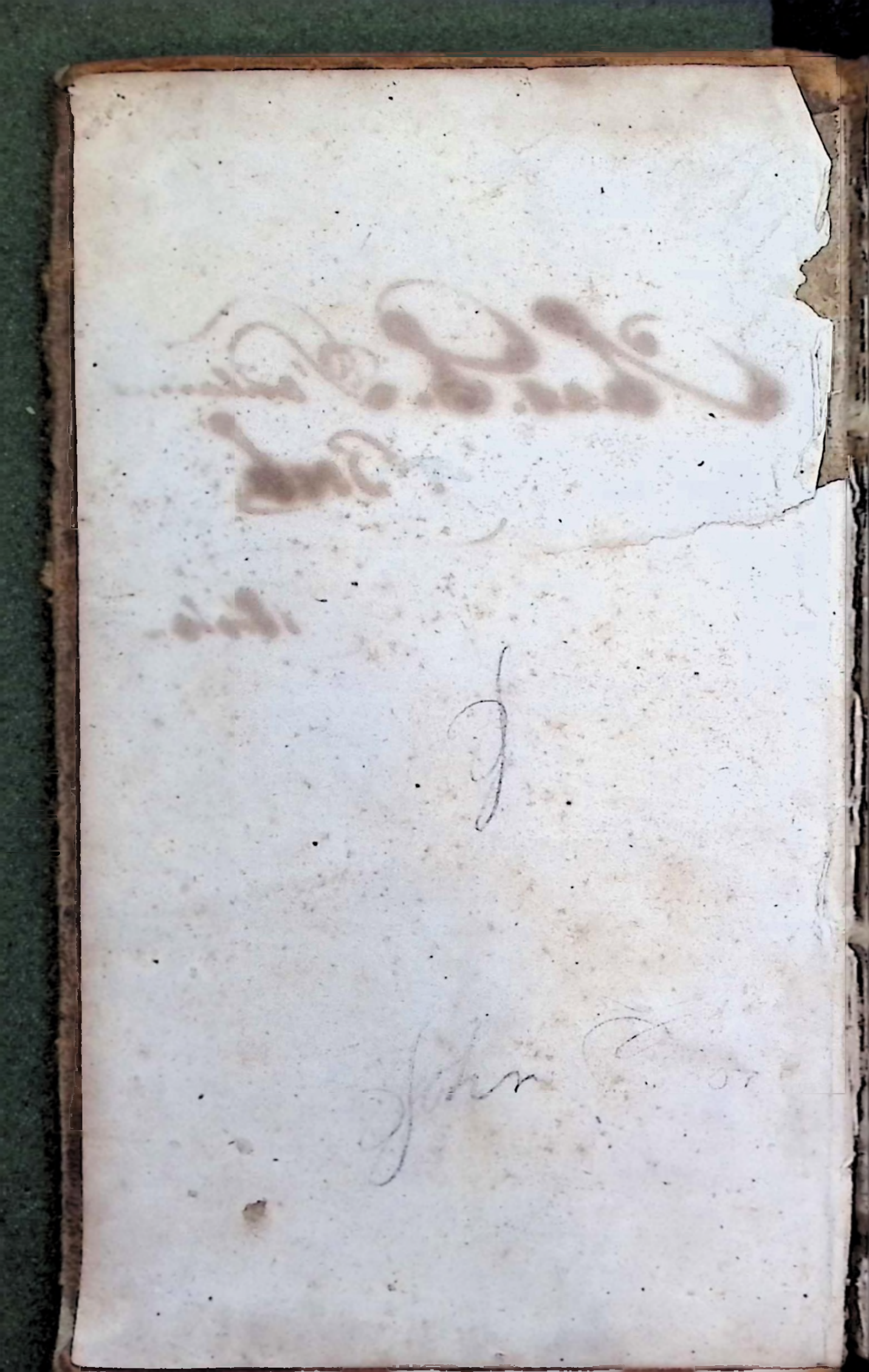
John Johnson

L

1

Chas. L. Fontaine's
Book
1846.



## ANTHON'S SERIES OF CLASSICAL WORKS

### FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

---

In presenting the volumes of this series, as far as it has been completed, to the notice of the public, the subscribers beg leave to say a few words respecting its general features, and the advantages that are to result from it both to students and instructers.

The plan proposed is to give editions of all the authors usually read in our schools and colleges, together with such elementary and subsidiary works as may be needed by the classical student either at the commencement, or at particular stages, of his career.

The editions of the Classical authors themselves will be based on the latest and most accurate texts, and will be accompanied by English commentaries, containing everything requisite for accurate preparation on the part of the student and a correct understanding of the author. The fear entertained by some instructers, lest too copious an array of notes may bribe the student into habits of intellectual sloth, will be found to be altogether visionary. That part of the series which contains the text-books for schools must, in order to be at all useful, have a more extensive supply of annotations than the volumes intended for college lectures; and when these last make their appearance, the system of commenting adopted in them will not fail to meet with the approbation of all.

The advantages, then, which this series promises to confer are the following: the latest and best texts; accurate commentaries, putting the student and instructer in possession of the opinions of the best philologists; together with all such subsidiary information as may serve, not only to throw light upon the meaning of the author, but also to give rise in the young student to habits of correct thinking and to the formation of a correct taste.

Many of the works at present used in our Classical schools are either reprints of antiquated editions, swarming with errors, not merely in the typography, but in the matter itself; or else they are volumes, fair to the view, indeed, as far as manual execution is concerned, but either supplied with meager and unsatisfactory commentaries, or without any commentaries at all. These are the works that drive students to the use of translations, and thus mar the fairest prospects of youthful scholarship, producing an infinitely stronger habit of intellectual indolence than the most copious commentary could engender. Indeed, to place this matter in its proper light, and to show, within a very brief compass, how much good the projected series is about to accomplish, it may be sufficient to state, that the *printed translations* of those authors whose works have been thus far published in the series meet now with a much less ready sale than formerly; and are seldom, if ever, seen in the hands of those whose instructers have the good sense and judgment to give a decided preference to the volumes edited by Professor Anthon.

The publishers take the liberty to subjoin a few of the communications relative to the published volumes of the series, which they have received from gentlemen of high classical reputation in different parts of the country.

HARPER & BROTHERS.

*December*, 1838.

# ANTHON'S SERIES OF CLASSICAL WORKS

## FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

---

From H. HUMPHREY, D.D., President of Amherst College, at Amherst, Mass.

*I am very happy to see that you have undertaken to furnish uniform editions of the Latin classics for the use of our grammar schools and higher seminaries of learning. Professor Anthon deserves and will receive the thanks of the public for the labour which he has so judiciously and successfully bestowed upon Sallust, Cæsar, and Cicero. The explanatory notes or commentaries are more copious and comprehensive than those of any other edition I have seen, and much better adapted to the wants of young students. Among the most valuable of these notes are those which divert attention to the beautiful uses of the moods and tenses, and explain the delicate shades of meaning and peculiar beauties that depend upon them, which our language often expresses imperfectly and with difficulty, and which young learners rarely regard. The explanations of the force and meaning of the particles are also very useful.*

*The historical, geographical, and other indexes are also highly valuable, furnishing the student, as they do, with felicitous illustrations of the text, and much general information.*

*The text seems to be settled with much care and ability. The editions adopted as the basis or referred to as authority are those in the highest repute among scholars. The typographical execution is very fine, and this is a high merit. The wretched reprints of foreign editions of the classics, got up in cheap offices, on wretched paper, with incompetent proof-readers and no editors, to which, until within a very few years, our students have been universally condemned, have, by taking them young, been as successful in making them uncertain and inaccurate scholars as if that had been one of the main objects of the publishers. School books of all kinds, instead of being the worst (as they often are), should be the most carefully printed books we have.*

H. HUMPHREY.

From the Rt. Rev. Bishop M'ILVAINE, President of Kenyon College, at Gambier, Ohio.

*I anticipate the greatest benefits to our schools and colleges from the admirable edition of the classics which you are now publishing, under the superintendence and illustrated by the copious and learned notes of Professor Anthon. What your accomplished editor has aimed at in his Horace, Cæsar, and other volumes of the series, few can have been much connected with classical institutions in this country without learning to be precisely the one needful thing to their students. The object is most satisfactorily attained. The needed books we have, so far as your series has yet been published; and as to what are yet to come, we have learned from what we have, if I may use the words of one of your authors,* quæ a summa virtute summoque ingenio expectanda sunt, expectare. *Wishing you the most abundant encouragement in your important enterprise, I remain your obedient servant,*

CHAS. P. M'ILVAINE.

---

From WILLIAM A. DUER, LL.D., President of Columbia College, in the City of New-York.

*From the manner in which this undertaking has been so far executed, as well as from the established character and reputation of Professor Anthon as a scholar, his experience as an instructer, and the accuracy and judgment previously evinced by him as an editor and commentator, I can entertain no doubt of the success of the enterprise, so far as his editorial labours and your own skill and experience as publishers are concerned; and I trust that, from the increasing value of classical studies in the estimation of the public, this judicious and spirited effort to facilitate and promote so important a branch of education will be duly appreciated and liberally rewarded.*

*I remain, gentlemen,*
*Your obedient servant,*
W. A. DUER.

*Letters of Recommendation—continued.*

From the Rev. B. P. AYDELOTT, President of the Woodward College, at Cincinnati, Ohio.

*From some personal acquaintance, but much more from general reputation, I formed a very high opinion of Professor Anthon's abilities to prepare a full series of* Latin and Greek Classics *for the use of schools, colleges, &c. Accordingly, as soon as I could obtain the various authors edited by him, I procured them, and, upon a careful examination, was so impressed with their superior character, as to introduce them as fast as possible into the different departments of the institution under my charge.*

*The various Delphin editions are very good, so far as ancient geography, mythology, usages, &c., are concerned; but in respect to critical remarks and grammatical illustrations they are of little worth; they were, in general, however, the best we had.*

*But besides being abundantly full and clear in everything* archæological, *Professor Anthon has done more, in the editions of the classical authors prepared by him, to unfold the grammatical structure, and thus throw light upon the meaning and spirit of the original, than any other commentator whom I have consulted. It is a striking, and, I think, decisive, proof of their superiority, that the students show in their recitations that they have* read *his notes and profited by them, which they never seemed to me to have done when using other editions.*

*Some time ago I commenced a careful collation of the Greek Grammar of the same author with those of Butmann, Valpy, &c., making full notes as I went along, with the design of preparing a review of it at the request of the editor of an extensively circulated periodical, and such was my conviction of its peculiar fitness for the use of schools, that I have since recommended no other to our pupils.*

*I would add that the neatness and taste with which Professor Anthon's classics are got up (though they are far cheaper than the Delphin editions) ought to form no small recommendation of them. Our students purchase, study, and* preserve *them with manifest pleasure; and whatever has these effects upon the pupil, will certainly do much to promote the cause of sound and thorough classical learning.*

B. P. AYDELOTT.

From the Rev. J. S. TOMLINSON, D.D., President of Augusta College, Kentucky.

*I take this opportunity to acknowledge the receipt (some time since) of four volumes of the Classical Series of Professor Anthon of New-York; and, after a careful examination of them, I can truly say that I am more than pleased; I am delighted with them. The avowed object of the publication, that of furnishing accurate and uniform editions of all the classical authors used in colleges and schools, is one that, in my judgment, has long been a* desideratum *in literature, and I am gratified to find is about to be accomplished, especially by one so entirely equal to the task as Professor Anthon has shown himself to be.*

*The biographical sketches, commentaries, and annotations with which the volumes are accompanied, while they reflect great credit upon the erudition and research of the author, cannot fail to enhance to the student, in a high degree, the attractions and value of classical reading. As an evidence of the estimate we place upon the series, we have hitherto used it as far as it was attainable, and shall, with great pleasure, avail ourselves of the opportunity now afforded to adopt the whole of it. Allow me to add, that the neat, tasteful, and, at the same time, substantial style of the mechanical execution of the work, fully sustains the well-earned reputation, in that respect, of the enterprising establishment whence it emanates. Respectfully,*

*Your obedient servant,*

J. S. TOMLINSON.

---

From ALONZO CHURCH, D.D., President of the University of Georgia.

*As far as time and a press of business would permit, I have examined these volumes, and am much pleased with them. They are, I think, well adapted to the wants of, particularly, young students, and will, I doubt not, furnish what has long been a desideratum in our preparatory schools, viz., cheap, yet correct editions of the common classics, accompanied with judicious English notes. I do not hesitate to say that, were I engaged in giving instruction to youth from these authors, I should prefer the editions of Professor Anthon to any which I have seen.*

A. CHURCH.

*Letters of Recommendation—continued.*

From the Rev. M. HOPKINS, D.D., President of Williams' College, at Williamstown, Mass.

*Professor Anthon has unquestionably done much service to the cause of classical learning in this country by his editions of the Latin classics, given to the public with unusual accuracy and elegance from your press. His Sallust, Cæsar, and Cicero cannot fail to find their way into very extensive use, and to render the entrance upon classical studies much more inviting and profitable.*

M. HOPKINS.

---

From WILBUR FISK, D.D., President of the Wesleyan University, at Middletown, Conn.

*I am highly gratified to notice that you have commenced a series of the classics under the editorial supervision of that accomplished scholar, Professor Anthon of Columbia College. No man in our country is better qualified for this office than Professor Anthon. To show in what estimation he is held in England as a classical scholar, it need only be known that an edition of his "Horace" has been published in London, and the publishers informed me that the entire edition had met with a ready sale; showing that, notwithstanding the numerous editions of this standard work by the first scholars in England, the credit of the work by our American scholar had cariedr it successfully through the English market, and that, too, by virtue of its intrinsic merit. Your editions of his Cæsar, Cicero, and Sallust are now before me, and show that there is no falling off from the reputation of the edition of Horace. The copious notes and commentaries cannot fail to shed a flood of light upon the mind of the young student, and will contribute much, I trust, to foster in the rising generation of scholars a taste for the ancient classics.*

WILBUR FISK.

---

From SILAS TOTTEN, D.D., President of Washington College.

*The volumes which I have examined I entirely approve, and think them better adapted to the purposes of classical instruction than any edition of the same authors yet published in this country. The well-known ability of the learned editor admits no doubt of the excellence of the volumes yet to be published.*

S. TOTTEN.

From the President and Faculty of Miami University, at Oxford, Ohio.

*These three volumes, enriched by a copious and valuable apparatus of critical notes, and judiciously arranged historical, geographical, archæological, and legal matters, furnished by so ripe a scholar as Dr. Anthon, are specimens well calculated to recommend the series of which they are the commencement. They are well adapted to promote thorough classical learning, and are entitled to a high grade of popular favour. By order of the Faculty,*

R. H. BISHOP, *President.*

---

From RUFUS BABCOCK, Jr., D.D., late President of Waterville College, in Maine.

*I have examined with considerable care, and with high and unmingled satisfaction, your recent edition of Professor Anthon's Latin Classics. The distinguished editor of Horace has rightly judged, that in order to elevate the range and standard of scholarship in this country, it is requisite to facilitate the thorough acquisition of those elementary text-books which are usually first put into the hands of pupils. By the beautiful volumes which you have now given to the public from his pen, more has been done to make the student thoroughly acquainted with those three prime authors, Cæsar, Sallust, and Cicero, than by any other helps within my knowledge. I need not minutely specify the various points of excellence by which these books are distinguished. Their practical value will immediately be appreciated by teachers and learners.*

*Allow me, gentlemen, to tender, through you, my hearty thanks to Professor Anthon for the very valuable service he has performed in aid of the great cause of classical learning. May he continue his labours for the public good.*

RUFUS BABCOCK, JR.

---

☞ Highly complimentary letters have also been received from JEREMIAH DAY, D.D., *President of Yale College;* from JOSIAH QUINCY, LL.D., *President of Cambridge College;* and from several other distinguished scholars, some of which will be published hereafter.

*Commendatory Notices—continued.*

"The great problem in the art of teaching is, that the teacher should *forget* that he knows himself what he is teaching to others; should *remember* that what is clear as day to him is all Cimmerian darkness to his pupil. This problem, long since proved, Professor Anthon has, in our opinion, been the first to put in practice; and, in consequence, his are, we may well believe, THE BEST CLASSBOOKS EXTANT."—*Knickerbocker Magazine.*

. . . . "To relieve the youthful mind from this bootless burden we count no small praise. We hold it, indeed, to be among the noblest ends to which true learning can ever devote itself. We are sure it never appears more pleasing than in such condescension; and, what is still better, we know no labour more useful to the community. This meed of praise, whatever it be, belongs unquestionably to no scholar on this side of the Atlantic, and to few on the other, more truly than to Professor Anthon."—*Church Quarterly Review.*

. . . . . "In all these points Professor Anthon's schoolbooks—if it be not a sin to call those schoolbooks which clever men might study to advantage—are surpassingly excellent and able; while exercising the most painfully critical research, he has not disdained the *lucidus ordo;* he has remembered that he was writing for the education of the young unpractised mind, not for the cultivation of the ripe and ornate intellect; and hence, while his *English* notes, whether critical or explanatory, are as copious and comprehensive as the most abstruse commentary, they are, at the same time, so simple and so luminous as to be within the scope of the earliest and feeblest reason. . . . . We have only to say in conclusion, that every school ought at once to adopt this series of works, which may, in truth, be looked upon as introducing a new era into the education of our country, and as reflecting much honour on the talent of the learned professor by whom they were prepared."—*American Monthly Magazine.*

"They go beyond any of the elementary works printed here, which is saying a great deal."—*Boston Advocate.*

"Mr. Anthon is essentially aiding the acquisition of the ancient tongues; and we trust that he will enjoy all the success which his valuable labours so justly merit."—*Christian Intelligencer.*

. . . . "So correct in text, so elaborate in commentaries, so vastly superior, in clearness, depth, and variety of information, to any which have gone before, that no man, however thoroughly imbued with classic lore, has any right to consider these admirable works beneath his notice, or suited only to the half-formed intellect of young beginners."—*Christian Advocate and Journal.*

"Teachers owe an incalculable debt of gratitude to this accomplished and patriotic scholar, for the masterly and successful effort that he has made to put them in possession of the means of raising themselves and pupils to a high standard of scholarship. He has laid a sure foundation, on which, with ordinary labour, they may rear a superstructure that will throw its shadow across the Atlantic waves, and win for America the veneration of those who have hitherto looked to us as moving sluggishly on in the paths of Grecian and Roman literature."—*Family Magazine.*

"Professor Anthon deserves the thanks of the country for the zeal with which he has undertaken, and the ability with which he has thus far executed, his task."—*Rochester Republican.*

"This is a beautiful edition, with very valuable notes, by a hand every way competent. It forms a most valuable addition to the stock of useful classics published by the Harpers."—*N. Y. American.*

"As a philologist and a classical scholar, Professor Anthon has no superior in the United States: and his schoolbooks are deservedly popular, both in England and in this country."—*N. Y. Times.*

"On this side of the Atlantic at least, and to some extent beyond it, Professor Anthon is equally known as admirably qualified to edit and enrich a version of the classics for our own times and the higher seminaries of learning now so thickly scattered through our country."—*The New-Yorker.*

*Commendatory Notices—continued.*

"To all classes—the maturest scholar and the merest tyro, the man of elegant and easy learning and the laborious student—these admirable works will prove a most invaluable acquisition."—*Commercial Advertiser.*

"The profound scholar under whose supervision these excellent works are put forth to the world is as well known on the Continent of Europe as he is on our own shores; and is, perhaps, the only son of America who has ever attained that degree of fame for classical attainments which should constitute him an authority second, if second, only to the great names of English or of German criticism—the Heynes and Brunckes, the Elmsleys and the Porsons, and the Bentleys, who have devoted so much time and labour to minute investigation and clear exposition of the great works of old."—*N. Y. Courier and Enquirer.*

...."The notes are all that notes can be; copious but not diffuse, learned but not pedantic, luminous, and replete with varied and most entertaining knowledge."—*N. Y. Evening Star.*

...."The production of a learned philologist, and one of the soundest classical scholars of the age, and one who, to his learned researches, adds the qualification of a most successful practical teacher. No student can listen to him without admiration and advantage.... To this high praise his editions of the classics bear ample testimony; and, judging from the experience and opinions of educated men in our country, and particularly in Europe, we have no fear that their claims will not be admitted and awarded to him when once clearly and thoroughly understood."—*Oneida Whig.*

"The series of classical schoolbooks published under the superintendence of Professor Anthon has already obtained a celebrity to which our own commendation would add little extension. These works all appear to be collated and edited with unusual care, and they are published in a style of elegance too rarely characterizing our schoolbooks, in which it is important that the eye and the taste, as well as the understanding, should be allured."—*N. Y. Mirror.*

"There are few scholars in the civilized world, comparatively speaking, possessed of the critical acumen and deep insight into the minutiæ of the Greek language, which alone could enable them to produce the *matter* with which the pages of these admirable works are stored: there are still fewer who, possessing the requisite degree of knowledge, are at the same time gifted with the tact and skill in the science of education which are so eminently visible in their *manner*."—*N. Y. Express.*

"The high character of Professor Anthon's scholarship, and the universal favour with which his books of elementary classics have been received, render any other notice than an announcement of their publication unnecessary. The present volume exhibits the same untiring research, and the same accurate learning which have characterized all his labours."—*N. Y. Gazette.*

"There is a very prevalent and very mistaken idea current, that schoolbooks are, for the most part, mere compilations. Truly good schoolbooks are the most difficult things in the universe to produce, and these are such *par excellence*."—*The Sun.*

"Professor Anthon is acknowledged by the best judges, not only in this country, but in Germany and England, to be one of the ripest classical scholars of the age. And this series of books will be used in all our academies and colleges. The editor and the publishers will by this effort do a good service to American as well as ancient literature."—*Common School Assistant.*

"Professor Anthon's classics are too well known to require any commendation. His editions of Sallust, Cæsar, Cicero, Horace, &c., have gained him a reputation for deep erudition and correct criticism which has been by no means confined to this country."—*Providence (R. I.) Journal.*

☞ *In addition to the above, numerous favourable notices of Anthon's series have been received from the most respectable sources, from some of which the publishers may hereafter present brief extracts.*

# FIRST LATIN LESSONS,

CONTAINING

THE MOST IMPORTANT PARTS OF THE

GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE

TOGETHER

WITH APPROPRIATE EXERCISES IN THE TRANS
LATING AND WRITING OF

LATIN,

FOR

THE USE OF BEGINNERS.

BY

CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D.,

JAY-PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK AND LATIN LANGUAGES IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE,
NEW-YORK, AND RECTOR OF THE GRAMMAR-SCHOOL.

NEW-YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, 82 CLIFF-STREET.

1839.

# CONTENTS.

CONTENTS.

# LATIN LESSONS.

## I. ALPHABET.

I. The Latin alphabet is the same as the English, except in its wanting the *w*, and also the capital *y*.

II. The *w* can only be used when modern names are to be expressed in Latin. The smaller *y* occurs merely in words derived immediately from the Greek; as, *syllaba*, *Cyrus*, and corresponds to the Greek *upsilon* or *u*.

III. The reason of no capital *y* appearing in Latin is simply this: every Greek word beginning with an *upsilon* has that *upsilon* aspirated, that is, pronounced as if commencing with an *h;* hence no word in Latin can begin with a *y*, but must always commence with *hy*.

IV. H is only an aspiration, and therefore, when joined with a consonant, does not lengthen the preceding vowel.

V. J and *v* were written by the Latins with the same letters as the vowels *i* and *u*, namely, I and V, but were distinguished in pronunciation.

VI. K became a superfluous letter, C having supplied its place; but it still continued to be employed in a few words, when followed by the vowel *a*, as, for example, in *Kalendæ*.

VII. Z occurs only in words derived from the Greek.

## II. VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

I. Six of the letters are vowels, namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*; the remainder are consonants.

II. The vowels are combined into eight diphthongs, namely, *ae*, *oe*, *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, *au*, *eu*.

III. The diphthongs *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, occur, however, only in a

few words, chiefly interjections, as *hei*, *eia*, *oiei*, *hui*, and when *dein*, *proin*, *huic*, *cui*, are contracted into one syllable, as they commonly are in verse. The diphthong *ei* was written for the long *i* in *heic* (for *hic*, "here"), and *queis* (for *quis*, i. e., *quibus*), and in those accusatives plural of the third declension which are formed in *is*; as, *omneis*, *arteis*, for *omnes*, *artes*.

IV. The diphthong *yi*, occurring, for example, in *Harpyia* (three syllables), is nothing more than the Greek *ui* (υι).

## III. DIVISION OF CONSONANTS.

I. The consonants are divided into *semi-vowels* and *mutes*.

II. The *semi-vowels* are *f*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *v*; the remaining consonants are *mutes*, and are so called because they cannot be formed without an interruption of the sound by the closing of the lips, on which account they always need an accompanying vowel in order to be fully enunciated.

III. Four of the semi-vowels, namely, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, are called *liquids*, from the ease with which, in pronunciation, they follow other consonants.

IV. X and Z are double consonants, the former being equivalent to *cs*, *ks*, or *gs*, and the latter to *ds*.

V. The consonants, exclusive of the liquids, are divided, according to the organ by which they are enunciated, into *labials*, *palatals*, and *dentals*.

VI. The *labials* are formed by the lips, and are *v*, *b*, *p*, *f*. The *palatals* are formed by the tongue against the roof of the mouth, and are *g*, *c*, *k*, *q*. The *dentals* are formed by the tongue against the teeth, and are *d*, *t*.

## IV. PARTS OF SPEECH.

I. There are *nine* parts of speech in Latin, five of which admit of inflection, that is, are either declined or conjugated; the remaining four admit of no inflection.

II. The parts of speech which admit of inflection are the *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Participle*, of which the

noun, adjective, pronoun, and participle are *declined*, and the verb is *conjugated*.

III. The parts of speech which admit of no inflection are the *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*, and *Interjection*.

## V. THE NOUN.

I. The Noun is the *name* of any person, place, or thing.

II. Nouns are of two kinds, *Proper* and *Common*. Proper nouns are the names of individual men or other objects. Common nouns are those which denote a whole class of objects, and can only be applied to individuals so far as they belong to that class.

III. Nouns have *three genders*, the *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

IV. The *cases* are six in number, namely, the *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, *and Ablative*.

V. There are *two numbers*, namely, the *Singular* and *Plural*.

## VI. DECLENSION OF THE NOUN.

I. *Declension* is the varying of a noun by cases and numbers.

II. There are *five declensions*, distinguished from each other by the termination of the genitive singular. Thus,

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| The genitive of the | | *first* | declension | ends in | *ae;* |
| " | " | *second* | " | " | *i;* |
| " | " | *third* | " | " | *is;* |
| " | " | *fourth* | " | " | *us;* |
| " | " | *fifth* | " | " | *eï.* |

III. The following general rules, regulating the different declensions, must be carefully remembered.

### GENERAL RULES.

1. Nouns of the neuter gender have the nominative, accusative, and vocative alike in both numbers, and these cases in the plural end always in *a*.
2. The vocative singular, except in Greek nouns in *as*

and *es* of the first, and in some nouns of the second, is like the nominative; but in the plural the vocative and nominative are alike in all the declensions.

3. The accusative singular ends, where no exception arises from neuters, in *m*. Thus we have in the different declensions,

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *am*, | *um*, | *em*, | *um*, | *em*. |

4. The genitive plural ends always in *um*, and hence we have in the different declensions,

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *ārum*, | *ōrum*, | *um*, | *ŭum*, | *ērum*. |

5. The dative plural has the same termination as the ablative plural in all the declensions. The ending in the different declensions are as follows:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *īs*, | *īs*, | *ĭbus*, | *ĭbus* or *ŭbus*, | *ēbus*. |

## VII. FIRST DECLENSION.

I. Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, and *es*.

II. Those nouns of this declension that end in *a* are of Latin origin, the remainder are Greek.

III. Nouns in *a* have the following terminations in the different cases of the singular and plural.

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | *ă*. | Nom. | *æ*. |
| Gen. | *æ*. | Gen. | *ārum*. |
| Dat. | *æ*. | Dat. | *īs*. |
| Acc. | *am*. | Acc. | *ās*. |
| Voc. | *ă*. | Voc. | *æ*. |
| Abl. | *ā*. | Abl. | *īs*. |

EXAMPLE.

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Mens-ā, | *a table.* |
| G. | Mens-æ, | *of a table.* |
| D. | Mens-æ, | *to* or *for a table.* |
| Acc. | Mens-am, | *a table.* |
| V. | Mens-ā, | *oh table!* |
| Ab. | Mens-ā, | *with, from, in,* or *by a table.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Mens-æ, | *tables.* |
| G. | Mens-ārum, | *of tables.* |
| D. | Mens-īs, | *to* or *for tables.* |
| Acc. | Mens-ās, | *tables.* |
| V. | Mens-æ, | *oh tables!* |
| Ab. | Mens-īs, | *with, from, in,* or *by tables.* |

IV. Some feminine nouns have *ābus* in the dative and ablative plural instead of *is;* as, *deābus, filiābus,* and this ending in *ābus* serves to distinguish them from their corresponding masculines in *us* of the second declension, which have the dative and ablative plural ending in *is.* The following are some of these nouns:[1]

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dea, | *a goddess.* | distinguished by -abus in the dat. and abl. plural from | Deus, | *a god.* |
| Filĭa, | *a daughter.* | | Filĭus, | *a son.* |
| Equa, | *a mare.* | | Equus, | *a horse.* |
| Mula, | *a she-mule.* | | Mulus, | *a mule.* |
| Asĭna, | *a she-ass.* | | Asĭnus, | *an ass.* |
| Nata, | *a daughter.* | | Natus, | *a son.* |
| Anĭma, | *the soul.* | | Anĭmus, | *the mind.* |
| Famŭla, | *a maid-servant.* | | Famŭlus, | *a man-servant.* |

1. These are, in fact, very old forms, since, in the earlier periods of the language, the termination *bus* was common to datives and ablatives in all the declensions. In good prose writers, however, the form *is* of *dea, filia, equa,* and *mula* is the more common, especially if an adjective be joined with it, as in *filiis duabus,* for this removes all the ambiguity.

V. The terms *ambo*, "both," and *duo*, "two," have likewise *ābus* in the dative and ablative plural; as, *ambābus*, *duābus*.

VI. After nouns in *a*, we proceed to consider those in *as*, *es*, and *e*, which we have already said are of Greek origin.

VII. Nouns in *as* and *es* are masculine, those in *e* feminine.

VIII. The declension of nouns in *as* is as follows:

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Tiār-as, | *a turban.* |
| G. | Tiār-æ, | *of a turban.* |
| D. | Tiār-æ, | *to* or *for a turban.* |
| Acc. | Tiār-am or -an, | *a turban.* |
| V. | Tiār-ă, | *oh turban!* |
| Ab. | Tiār-ā, | *with, from, by,* or *in a turban* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Tiār-æ, | *turbans.* |
| G. | Tiār-ārum, | *of turbans.* |
| D. | Tiār-īs, | *to* or *for turbans.* |
| Acc. | Tiār-ās, | *turbans.* |
| V. | Tiār-æ, | *oh turbans!* |
| Ab. | Tiār-īs, | *with, from, in,* or *by turbans.* |

IX. Nouns in *es* are declined as follows:

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Comēt-ēs, | *a comet.* |
| G. | Comēt-æ, | *of a comet.* |
| D. | Comēt-æ, | *to* or *for a comet.* |
| Acc. | Comēt-ēn, | *a comet.* |
| V. | Comēt-ē, | *oh comet!* |
| Ab. | Comēt-ē, | *with, from, in,* or *by a comet.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Comēt-æ, | *comets.* |
| G. | Comēt-ārum, | *of comets.* |
| D. | Comēt-is, | *to* or *for comets.* |
| Acc. | Comēt-as, | *comets.* |
| V. | Comēt-æ, | *oh comets!* |
| Ab. | Comēt-is, | *with, from, in,* or *by comets.* |

X. In the same way are to be declined such proper names as *Anchīses*, gen. *Anchīsæ; Thersītes*, gen. *Thersītæ*, &c., except that they want the plural.

XI. Nouns in *e* are declined as follows:

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Epitŏm-ē, | *an epitome.* |
| G. | Epitŏm-ēs, | *of an epitome.* |
| D. | Epitŏm-ē, | *to* or *for an epitome.* |
| Acc. | Epitŏm-ēn, | *an epitome.* |
| V. | Epitŏm-ē, | *oh epitome!* |
| Ab. | Epitŏm-ē, | *with, from, by,* or *in an epitome.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Epitŏm-æ, | *epitomes.* |
| G. | Epitŏm-ārum, | *of epitomes.* |
| D. | Epitŏm-is, | *to* or *for epitomes.* |
| Acc. | Epitŏm-as, | *an epitome.* |
| V. | Epitŏm-æ, | *oh epitomes!* |
| Ab. | Epitŏm-is, | *with, from, in,* or *by epitomes.* |

XII. In the same way are to be declined such proper nouns as *Penelŏpē*, gen. *Penelŏpēs*, &c.

## VIII. EXERCISES ON THE FIRST DECLENSION.

*Preliminary Rules.*[1]

1. Substantives referring to the same thing agree in case; as, *Cicero orator*, "Cicero the orator;" *Urbs Athenæ*, "the city Athens."
2. One substantive governs another in the genitive when they refer to different things; as, *Timor Dei*, "the fear of God;" *Lex naturæ*, "the law of nature."
3. Any verb may have the same case after it as before it, when both words refer to the same thing; as, *Justitia est virtus*, "Justice is a virtue;" *Cicero vocatur orator*, "Cicero is called the orator."
4. A verb signifying actively governs the accusative; as, *amo Deum*, "I love God;" *habemus divitias*, "we have riches."
5. The preposition *in* governs the ablative when motion or rest in a place is signified; as, *divitiæ non sunt in pecuniā sed in sapientiā*, "riches consist not in money, but in wisdom."

*Vocabulary.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Est . . . . . | *He, she,* or *it is.* |
| sunt . . . . . | *They are.* |
| erat . . . . . | *He, she,* or *it was.* |
| erant . . . . . | *They were.* |
| fuit . . . . . | *He, she,* or *it has been,* or *was.*[2] |
| fuērunt . . . . . | *They have been,* or *were.* |
| habet . . . . . | *He, she,* or *it has.* |
| habent . . . . . | *They have.* |
| et . . . . . | *and.* |

1. A few rules are here anticipated, in order to serve as a basis for the exercises in the different declensions. The same remark applies to the short vocabulary which follows immediately after.

2. When *fuit* has the meaning of "has been," it is called the perfect; when it signifies "was," it is the aorist. And so of *fuerunt*.

I.

In what numbers and cases are the following words found?

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cura! | Bellŭæ. | Sēmĭtā. | Animābus. | Tydīdēs. |
| Curā. | Bellŭā. | Penelŏpen. | Filĭam. | Priamĭden. |
| Cură. | Vitæ. | Borĕam. | Mida! | Tydīdæ. |
| Curam. | Vitis. | Borĕan. | Alŏēs. | Alcīdā. |
| Curārum. | Ænēam. | Thersītē! | Rhetorĭcēn. | Pyrĭten. |
| Curæ! | Crambēs. | Thersītē. | Rhetorĭcēs. | Musă! |

II.

Translate the following, and mention at the same time where they are found.

Ala, "*a wing*,"
alas,
alis,
alam,
alārum,
ală,
alā.
Aqŭa, "*water*,"
aqŭam,
aqŭārum,
aqŭă!
aqŭis.
Alaudă, "*a lark*,"
alaudis,
alaudas,
alaudæ.
Anguillă, "*an eel*,"
anguillārum,
anguillā!
anguillis.
Scribă, "*a scribe*,"
scribā,
scribis,
scribæ.

Gallīna, "*a hen*,"
gallīnas,
gallīnam,
gallīnæ!
Insŭlă, "*an island*,"
insŭlæ,
insŭlis,
insŭlārum.
Ripă, "*a bank*,"
ripis,
ripam,
ripă!
Agricŏlă, "*a farmer*,"
agricŏlas,
agricŏlārum,
agricŏlæ,
agricŏlæ!
Occă, "*a harrow*,"
occă!
occā.
Pennă, "*a feather* or *pen*"
pennas,
pennis,
pennā.

## III.

Convert the following into Latin, and name the case and number as in the previous exercise.

| (Musca, "*a fly*"), | (Aquĭla, "*an eagle*"), | (Vita, "*life*"), |
|---|---|---|
| *oh fly!* | *by eagles,* | *oh life!* |
| *with a fly,* | *with an eagle,* | *of lives,* |
| *of flies,* | *to an eagle,* | *in life,* |
| *of a fly,* | *to eagles,* | *lives,* |
| *to a fly,* | *oh eagles!* | *of life,* |
| *with flies.* | *eagles.* | *with life.* |

| (Via, "*a way*"), | (Ara, "*an altar*"), |
|---|---|
| *oh ways!* | *of altars,* |
| *oh way!* | *to an altar,* |
| *with ways,* | *altars,* |
| *with a way,* | *of an altar,* |
| *of ways,* | *oh altar!* |
| *of a way.* | *with an altar.* |

## IV.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Ripam insŭlæ.—Ripis insŭlārum.—Ripæ insŭlæ!—Gallīnis agricŏlārum.—Alis gallīnārum agricŏlæ.—Pennæ alæ alaudæ.—Pennă scribæ!—Alas alaudārum.—Pennæ alārum!—Pennas alārum alaudæ et gallīnæ.—Occis agricŏlārum.—Occæ agricŏlæ!—Anguillă aqŭæ.—Anguillă aqŭæ.—Anguillă aquārum!—Agricŏlæ et scribæ!—Gallīnæ agricŏlārum.—Occārum agricŏlārum.—Gallīnæ agricŏlārum!—Aquĭla insŭlæ.—Muscă aqŭæ!—Viam vitæ.—Viārum vitæ.—Vitā et arā.

Anglia est insŭla.—Columba est amīca munditiæ.—Aquĭla est incŏla silvæ.—Columbæ sunt amicæ munditiæ.—Aquilæ sunt incŏlæ silvārum.—Anglia, Sicilia, et Corsica sunt insulæ.—Astræa fuit dea justitiæ.—Alaudæ et columbæ hab-

ent caudas.—Januæ et portæ habent seras.—Vita agricolarum est magistra diligentiæ et parsimōniæ.—In aqua sunt insulæ.—Ranæ sunt incolæ aquæ et terræ.—India est patria gemmārum.—Pieria fuit provincia Macedoniæ.—Pieria provincia Macedoniæ fuit patria Musārum.—Agricōlæ habent vaccas, columbas, gallīnas et occas.—In fossis silvarum est aqua.—In culīnis sunt ollæ et patīnæ.—Græcia est patria gloriæ et sapientiæ.—Græcia, patria gloriæ et sapientiæ, est peninsūla.—Persæ et Scythæ erant incolæ Asiæ.—Pugnæ et victoriæ Persarum et Scytharum, incolarum Asiæ.—Columba, amica munditiæ, est præda aquilæ, incolæ silvarum.—In silvis Asiæ sunt lupæ, leænæ et simiæ; in aulis agricolarum sunt gallinæ, columbæ et vaccæ.

## V.

Convert the following examples of ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite

| | |
|---|---|
| *Diana was the daughter of Latona.* | Diana sum filia Latōna. |
| *Asia and Europe are peninsulas.* | Asia et Europa sum peninsula. |
| *There are thorns to roses.* | Rosa sum spina. |
| *There are wings to eagles.* | Aquila sum ala. |
| *The scribes have pens.* | Scriba habeo penna. |
| *History and philosophy are teachers of wisdom and justice.* | Historia et philosophia sum magistra sapientia et justitia. |
| *In the island is a poetess.* | In insula sum poetrĭa. |
| *To the doors are bolts.* | Janua sum sera. |
| *The owl is a friend of darkness.* | Noctua sum amica tenĕbræ. (pl.) |
| *The money of the maid-servant is in a lurking-place in the woods.* | Pecunia famula sum in latĕbræ (pl.) in silva. |

## IX. SECOND DECLENSION.

I. Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, *um*, *os*, and *on*.

II. The terminations *os* and *on* belong to Greek nouns.

III. Nouns in *um* and *on* are neuter, the rest are masculine.

IV. The terminations of this declension are as follows:

*Terminations.*

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, *um*, *os*, *on*. | N. | *-ī*, in the neuter *-ă*. |
| G. | *-ī*. | G. | *-ōrum*. |
| D. | *-ō*. | D. | *-īs*. |
| Acc. | *-um*, *-on*. | Acc. | *-ōs*, in the neuter *-ă*. |
| V. | *-ĕ*, or like nominative. | V. | *-ī*, in the neuter *-ă*. |
| Ab. | *-ō*. | Ab. | *-īs*. |

V. Nouns in *us* form the vocative in *ĕ*. The rest have it like the nominative.

VI. Originally, all of the nouns in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, ended in *us*, and, consequently, all originally made *ĕ* in the vocative. But in the course of time many dropped the ending *us* from the nominative, and along with it *ĕ* from the vocative.

VII. Most nouns in *er* reject *e* before *r* in the oblique cases; as, *ager*, gen. *agri*, &c. Others are declined by adding the terminations of the cases to the nominative; as, *puer*, gen. *puer-i*, &c.

*Examples.*

Ager, "*a field.*"

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Agĕr, | *a field.* |
| G. | Agr-ī, | *of a field.* |
| D. | Agr-ō, | *to* or *for a field.* |
| Acc. | Agr-um, | *a field.* |
| V. | Agĕr, | *oh field!* |
| Ab. | Agr-ō, | *with, &c., a field.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Agr-ī, | *fields.* |
| G. | Agr-ōrum, | *of fields.* |
| D. | Agr-īs, | *to* or *for fields.* |
| Acc. | Agr-ōs, | *fields.* |
| V. | Agr-ī, | *oh fields!* |
| Ab. | Agr-īs, | *with, &c., fields.* |

Puer, "*a boy.*"

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Puĕr, | *a boy.* |
| G. | Puĕr-ī, | *of a boy.* |
| D. | Puĕr-ō, | *to* or *for a boy.* |
| Acc. | Puĕr-um, | *a boy.* |
| V. | Puĕr, | *oh boy!* |
| Ab. | Puĕr-ō, | *with, &c., a boy.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Puĕr-ī, | *boys.* |
| G. | Puĕr-ōrum, | *of boys.* |
| D. | Puĕr-īs, | *to* or *for boys.* |
| Acc. | Puĕr-ōs, | *boys.* |
| V. | Puĕr-ī, | *oh boys!* |
| Ab. | Puĕr-īs, | *with, &c., boys* |

Vir, "*a man.*"

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Vĭr, | *a man.* |
| G. | Vĭr-ī | *of a man.* |
| D. | Vĭr-ō, | *to* or *for a man.* |
| Acc. | Vĭr-um, | *a man.* |
| V. | Vĭr, | *oh man!* |
| Ab. | Vĭr-ō, | *with, &c., a man.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Vĭr-ī, | *men.* |
| G. | Vĭr-ōrum, | *of men.* |
| D. | Vĭr-īs, | *to* or *for men.* |
| Acc. | Vĭr-ōs, | *men.* |
| V. | Vĭr-ī, | *oh men!* |
| Ab. | Vĭr-īs, | *with*, &c., *men.* |

Gladĭus, "*a sword.*"

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Gladĭ-ŭs, | *a sword.* |
| G. | Gladĭ-ī, | *of a sword.* |
| D. | Gladĭ-ō, | *to* or *for a sword.* |
| Acc. | Gladĭ-um, | *a sword.* |
| V. | Gladĭ-ĕ, | *oh sword!* |
| Ab. | Gladĭ-ō, | *with*, &c., *a sword.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Gladĭ-ī, | *swords.* |
| G. | Gladĭ-ōrum, | *of swords.* |
| D. | Gladĭ-īs, | *to* or *for swords.* |
| Acc. | Gladĭ-ōs, | *swords.* |
| V. | Gladĭ-ī, | *oh swords!* |
| Ab. | Gladĭ-īs, | *with*, &c., *swords.* |

VII. Neuters in *um* are declined in the same way as nouns in *us*, except that they have the termination *ă* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural; and the vocative singular like the nominative and accusative.

Scamnum, "*a bench.*"

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Scamn-um, | *a bench.* |
| G. | Scamn-ī, | *of a bench.* |
| D. | Scamn-ō, | *to* or *for a bench.* |
| Acc. | Scamn-um, | *a bench.* |
| V. | Scamn-um, | *oh bench!* |
| Ab. | Scamn-ō, | *with*, &c., *a bench.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Scamn-ă, | *benches.* |
| G. | Scamn-ōrum, | *of benches.* |
| D. | Scamn-īs, | *to* or *for benches.* |
| Acc. | Scamn-ă, | *benches.* |
| V. | Scamn-ă, | *oh benches!* |
| Ab. | Scamn-īs, | *with*, &c., *benches.* |

IX. The genitive of words in *ius* and *ium* was not formed in *ii* in the best age of the Latin language, but in *i* alone; as, *Tullius*, gen. *Tullî; mancipium*, gen. *mancipî.*

X. Substantives in *ius*, if they are proper names, as *Virgilius, Terentius, Tullius*, make the vocative in *i;* as, *Virgili, Terenti, Tulli;* so also do *filius*, "a son," and *genius*, "a genius," as *fili, geni.*

XI. Other substantives in *ius*, and proper names that continue adjectives, form the vocative in *e;* as, *gladie, Delie*, &c.

XII. *Dous* makes the vocative like the nominative; as, *Oh Deus!*

XIII. The genitive plural of some words, especially those which denote value, measure, and weight, is commonly formed in *ûm* instead of *orum;* particularly *nummûm, sestertîum, modiûm*, &c.

XIV. *Deus* has in the nominative plural three forms, *dei, dii*, and *dî;* and three forms also in the dative and ablative plural, *deis, diis*, and *dîs.*

## X. GREEK NOUNS OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

I. Greek nouns in *os* are declined like the Latin nouns in *us*, except that they make the accusative end in *on* instead of *um.* Thus:

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Dēl-os, | *Delos.* |
| G. | Dēl-ī, | *of Delos.* |
| D. | Dēl-ō, | *to* or *for Delos.* |
| Acc. | Dēl-on, | *Delos.* |
| V. | Dēl-ē, | *oh Delos!* |
| Ab. | Dēl-ō, | *with*, &c., *Delos.* |

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Tenĕd-os, | *Tenedos.* |
| G. | Tenĕd-ī, | *of Tenedos.* |
| D. | Tenĕd-ō, | *to* or *for Tenedos.* |
| Acc. | Tenĕd-on, | *Tenedos.* |
| V. | Tenĕd-ē, | *oh Tenedos!* |
| Ab. | Tenĕd-ō, | *with*, &c., *Tenedos.* |

II. Greek nouns in *eus* (*ευς*) are declined two ways. Either the *eus* is pronounced as one syllable, and then the declension belongs to the third; or else *eus* is pronounced as *ĕus*, two syllables, and the manner of declining is like that of Latin nouns in *us*. In both modes of inflecting, however, the vocative ends in *eu*. Thus:

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Orph-ēūs, | *Orpheus.* |
| G. | Orph-ĕos, | *of Orpheus.* |
| D. | Orph-ēī, | *to* or *for Orpheus.* |
| Acc. | Orph-ĕă, | *Orpheus.* |
| V. | Orph-ēū, | *oh Orpheus!* |
| Ab. | Orph-ĕō, | *with*, &c., *Orpheus.* |

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Orphĕ-ŭs, | *Orpheus.* |
| G. | Orphĕ-ī, | *of Orpheus.* |
| D. | Orphĕ-ō, | *to* or *for Orpheus.* |
| Acc. | Orphĕ-um, | *Orpheus.* |
| V. | Orph-ēū, | *oh Orpheus!* |
| Ab. | Orphĕ-ō, | *with*, &c., *Orpheus.* |

III. The preferable mode of declining, for prose, is *Orphĕ-ŭs*, gen. *Orphĕ-ī*, &c. The other mode is poetical.

## XI. EXERCISES ON THE SECOND DECLENSION.

### I.

In what numbers and cases are the following words found?

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Anĭmus. | Servos. | Paron. | Denariûm. | Ilion. |
| Anīme. | Servo. | Legātum. | Deus! | Persĕū. |
| Anĭmos. | Serve. | Antro. | Oppida. | Donōrum. |
| Anīmi! | Bella. | Idomĕneu! | Persēī. | Duumvīrûm. |
| Anĭmum. | Bella! | Athon. | Arbĭtri. | Negotĭa. |
| Anĭmi. | Horāti! | Phalĕrĕum. | Austri. | Idomenĕos. |
| Anĭmis. | Horātî. | Phalĕrĕă. | Genĕri. | Idomenēī. |

### II.

Translate the following, and mention, at the same time, where they are found.

Nidus, "*a nest*,"
nidum,
nide!
nidos,
nidis,
nidi!
nidōrum,
nidi,
nido.

Pōpŭlus, "*a poplar*,"
pōpŭlo,
pōpŭli!
pōpŭlorum,
pōpŭle.

Ovum, "*an egg*,"
ova!
ova,
ovo.

Corvus, "*a raven*,"
corve,
corvi!
corvos,
corvis,
corvo,
corvi,
corvōrum,
corvum.

Liber, "*a book*,"
libro,
librōrum,
libris.

Pratum, "*a meadow*,"
prata,
prata!
pratōrum,
prati[illegible]

## III.

Convert the following into Latin, and name the case and number, as in the previous exercise.

(Fluvius, "*a river*"),
*of a river,*
*with rivers,*
*oh rivers!*
*with a river,*
*to a river,*
*to rivers.*
(Somnium, "*a dream*"),
*oh dream!*
*to dreams,*
*in a dream,*
*of dreams,*
*in dreams.*

(Remus, "*an oar*"),
*of oars,*
*with oars,*
*with an oar,*
*of an oar.*
(Aper, "*a boar*"),
*oh boar!*
*of a boar,*
*of boars,*
*with a boar.*
(Servus, "*a slave*"),
*of a slave,*
*oh slaves!*

*oh Lucretius!*
*of Septimius.*
*oh Menoeceus!*
*of Paros.*
*to Ilium.*
*to Ceos.*
*in Cos.*
*oh Laertius!*
*oh son!*
*of a genius.*
*oh genius!*
*of Terentius.*
*oh Terentius!*

## IV.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Nidum corvi.—Nide corvi!—Nidi corvorum.—Nidos et ova corvorum.—Nidis et ovis corvorum.—Nidos merularum et ova alaudarum.—Corvos et aquilas silvarum.—Pōpulorum in ripis fluviorum.—Prata et arātra agricolarum.—Pōpulis pratorum.—Pōpule prati!—Pratum viri!—Libri puĕri.—Libros puerorum.—Libris puerorum et virorum.—Liber pueri.—Equi et asini ungulæ.—Cœlum, thrōne Dei!—Aquilæ rostrum.—Monumenta Teucri, Alexandri, et Phalerĕos.

Nilus est fluvius.—Ægyptus est patria pestilentiæ.—Cancer est insectum.—Nilus est fluvius Ægypti.—Cancri sunt insecta.—In Nilo, fluvio Ægypti, sunt crocodīli et hippopotāmi.—Cancro[illegible]t chelæ, apro sunt setæ.—Terra habet figūram globi.—Mercurius, filius Maiæ, fuit nuntius deorum.—Rivi et fluvii sunt domicilia cancrorum, silvæ apro-

rum.—Mercurio, nuntio deorum, fuit caducĕus.—Rhenus et Danubius sunt fluvii Eurōpæ.—Rhene, fluvie Germaniæ!—Lucrēti, poeta Romæ!—Fabri habent scalpra et malleos.—In officīnis fabrorum sūnt mallei et scalpra; in bibliothēcis doctorum sunt libri.—In campo sunt herbæ et plantæ, in horto sunt māli, pĭri et cerăsi; in silva sunt fāgi, fraxĭni, et tiliæ.—Orpheu, poeta Græciæ!—Vir est præsidium patriæ.—Agricolæ habent equos, asĭnos, porcos, agnos, vaccas, gallinas, et columbas.—Virgĭli, poeta Mantuæ!—Socer est amīcus genĕri, et gener socĕri.—In Co insula sunt campi, prata, fluvii, herbæ et plantæ.—Terenti, Properti, et Tibulle, poetæ Romanorum!—Mercŭri, fili Maiæ, nuntie deorum!—Tergum, collum, et brachium, sunt membra.—Vitia, Idomĕneu! sunt morbi animi.—Uvæ et vinum auctumni sunt dona Libĕri.—Māla, pĭra, et cerăsa, sunt gaudium puerorum.—Trevĭri sunt Germāni.—Memoria est beneficium dei, domini cœli et terræ.—Mālo sunt māla, pĭro sunt pĭra, cerăso sunt cerăsa.—Silvæ sunt domicilia cervorum, luporum, ursorum, luparum, merularum, et aquilarum.—Domine cœli et terræ!—Thebæ sunt patria Pindări.

V.

Convert the following examples of ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Drusus was the son of Tiberius.* | Drusus sum filius Tiberius. |
| *Oh Tiberius, tyrant and monster!* | Tiberius, tyrannus et monstrum. |
| *Bacchus was the god of wine.* | Bacchus sum deus vinum. |
| *To Corinth, a town of Greece, there was a theatre.* | Corinthus, oppidum Græcia, sum theatrum. |
| *Ploughs are the instruments of farmers.* | Aratrum sum instrumentum agricolæ. |
| *Stars are the ornaments of heaven.* | Astrum sum ornamentum cœlum. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Javelins were the weapons of the Romans.* | Pilum sum telum Romanus. |
| *Wars are evils and causes of tears.* | Bellum sum malum et causa lacryma. |
| *Hoofs are the arms of the horse.* | Ungŭla sum arma equus. |
| *The apple of discord was the cause of the ruin of Troy.* | Pomum discordia sum causa excidium Troja. |
| *The eyelids are the coverings of the eyes.* | Palpēbra sum tegumentum oculus. |
| *Brooks and rivers are the aliment of meadows and gardens.* | Rivus et fluvius sum alimentum pratum et hortus. |

## XII. ADJECTIVE.

I. The adjective denotes quality, and is either joined ith a substantive or pronoun in the sentence, or refers to ome one understood.

II. Some adjectives have different terminations for all three genders. Some have one for the masculine and feminine, and another for the neuter. Some again have only one (in most of their cases) for all the genders.

III. Adjectives have *two* declensions, namely, the *first* and *second*, forming one combined declension, and the *third*.

IV. Adjectives of the *first* and *second* declension follow the terminations of the first and second declensions of nouns.

V. Adjectives of the third declension follow the terminations of the third declension of nouns.

## XIII. FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Adjectives of this declension are of three terminations, namely, *-us* or *-er* for the nominative singular masculine, *-a* for the feminine, and *-um* for the neuter; as,

| | M. | F. | N. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | *Magn-us,* | *Magn-a,* | *Magn-um,* | "great." |
| | *Ten-er,* | *Tenĕr-a,* | *Tenĕr-um,* | "tender." |

II. The termination in *-er* was, in early Latin, *-erus*, as *tenĕrus;* so that, at one period of the language, the ending in *-us* marked the nominative singular masculine of all the adjectives of this declension.

III. Hence it becomes plain why *tenerus*, afterward changed to *tener*, makes *tener-a* in the feminine and *tener-um* in the neuter. And so of the other adjectives in *r*.[1]

IV. The following adjectives in *er* reject *e* before *r* in declining: namely,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Æger*, | *ægr-a*, | *ægr-um*, | "sick." |
| *Ater*, | *atr-a*, | *atr-um*, | "coal-black." |
| *Creber*, | *crebr-a*, | *crebr-um*, | "frequent." |
| *Macer*, | *macr-a*, | *macr-um*, | "lean." |
| *Niger*, | *nigr-a*, | *nigr-um*, | "black." |
| *Pulcher*, | *pulchr-a*, | *pulchr-um*, | "fair." |
| *Ruber*, | *rubr-a*, | *rubr-um*, | "red." |
| *Sacer*, | *sacr-a*, | *sacr-um*, | "sacred." |
| *Scaber*, | *scabr-a*, | *scabr-um*, | "rough." |
| *Tæter*, | *tætr-a*, | *tætr-um*, | "foul." |
| *Vafer*, | *vafr-a*, | *vafr-um*, | "cunning." |
| *Sinister*, | *sinistr-a*, | *sinistr-um*, | "left." |

V. *Miser*, "wretched," and the other adjectives in *er*, exclusive of those mentioned in the previous paragraph, retain the *e* before *r*. *Dexter*, "right," sometimes retains the *e* and sometimes rejects it. *Sinister*, "left," always rejects it.

---

1. The same remark will apply to *nouns* in *er*, *ir*, and *ur* of the second declension. These all ended originally in *us*, as *Alexander-us* (compare the Greek Ἀλέξανδρ-ος), *vir-us*, &c., and hence the termination in *i* of the genitive singular, like other nouns in *us*. In forming the genitive in *i* some of these nouns in *r* retained the preceding *e*, but the greater number dropped it. The case is just the reverse with the adjective, the greater number retaining the *e*. Many of the so-called nouns in *r*, however, of the second declension are, in fact, only adjectives, with a noun understood.

EXAMPLES.

| M. | F. | N. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Magn-us,* | *Magn-a,* | *Magn-um,* | "Great." |

*Singular.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Magn-ŭs, | Magn-ă, | Magn-um, | *great.* |
| G. | Magn-ī, | Magn-æ, | Magn-ī, | *of great.* |
| D. | Magn-ō, | Magn-æ, | Magn-ō, | *to* or *for great.* |
| Ac. | Magn-um, | Magn-am, | Magn-um, | *great.* |
| V. | Magn-ĕ, | Magn-ă, | Magn-um, | *oh great!* |
| Ab. | Magn-ō, | Magn-ā, | Magn-ō, | *with,* &c., *great.* |

*Plural.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Magn-ī, | Magn-æ, | Magn-ă, | *great.* |
| G. | Magn-ōrum, | Magn-ārum, | Magn-ōrum, | *of great.* |
| D. | Magn-īs, | Magn-īs, | Magn-īs, | *to* or *for great.* |
| Ac. | Magn-ōs, | Magn-ās, | Magn-ă, | *great.* |
| V. | Magn-ī, | Magn-æ, | Magn-ă, | *oh great!* |
| Ab. | Magn-īs, | Magn-īs, | Magn-īs, | *with,* &c., *great.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Mīser,* | *Mīsĕr-ă,* | *Mīsĕr-um,* | "Wretched." |

*Singular.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Mīsĕr, | Mīsĕr-ă, | Mīsĕr-um, | *wretched.* |
| G. | Mīsĕr-ī, | Mīsĕr-æ, | Mīsĕr-ī, | *of wretched.* |
| D. | Mīsĕr-ō, | Mīsĕr-æ, | Mīsĕr-ō, | *to* or *for wretched.* |
| Ac. | Mīsĕr-um, | Mīsĕr-am, | Mīsĕr-um, | *wretched.* |
| V. | Mīsĕr, | Mīsĕr-ă, | Mīsĕr-um, | *oh wretched!* |
| Ab. | Mīsĕr-ō, | Mīsĕr-ā, | Mīsĕr-ō, | *with,* &c., *wretched.* |

*Plural.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Mīsĕr-ī, | Mīsĕr-æ, | Mīsĕr-ă, | *wretched.* |
| G. | Mīsĕr-ōrum, | Mīsĕr-ārum, | Mīsĕr-ōrum, | *of wretched.* |
| D. | Mīsĕr-īs, | Mīsĕr-īs, | Mīsĕr-īs, | *to* or *for wretched.* |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ac. | Mĭsĕr-ōs, | Mĭsĕr-ās, | Mĭsĕr-ă, | *wretched.* |
| V. | Mĭsĕr-ī, | Mĭsĕr-æ, | Mĭsĕr-ă, | *oh wretched!* |
| Ab. | Mĭsĕr-īs, | Mĭsĕr-īs, | Mĭsĕr-īs, | *with*, &c., *wretched.* |

*Pulcher*, *Pulchr-ă*, *Pulchr-um*, "Fair."

*Singular.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Pulcher, | Pulchr-ă, | Pulchr-um, | *fair.* |
| G. | Pulchr-ī, | Pulchr-æ, | Pulchr-ī, | *of fair.* |
| D. | Pulchr-ō, | Pulchr-æ, | Pulchr-ō, | *to* or *for fair.* |
| Ac. | Pulchr-um, | Pulchr-am, | Pulchr-um, | *fair.* |
| V. | Pulcher, | Pulchr-ă, | Pulchr-um, | *oh fair!* |
| Ab. | Pulchr-ō, | Pulchr-ā, | Pulchr-ō, | *with*, &c., *fair.* |

*Plural.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Pulchr-i, | Pulchr-æ, | Pulchr-ă, | *fair.* |
| G. | Pulchr-ōrum, | Pulchr-ārum, | Pulchr-ōrum, | *of fair.* |
| D. | Pulchr-īs, | Pulchr-īs, | Pulchr-īs, | *to* or *for fair.* |
| Ac. | Pulchr-ōs, | Pulchr-ās, | Pulchr-ă, | *fair.* |
| V. | Pulchr-ī, | Pulchr-æ, | Pulchr-ă, | *oh fair!* |
| Ab. | Pulchr-īs, | Pulchr-īs, | Pulchr-īs, | *with*, &c., *fair.* |

## XIV. EXERCISES ON THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES.

### I.

Translate the following, and show the case and number.

| | |
|---|---|
| Globus rotundus. | silvæ magnæ. |
| terra rotunda. | equorum magnorum. |
| mālum rotundum. | prata magna! |
| terra rotunda! | pōpulus procēra. |
| globi rotundi. | scriba sedŭle! |
| mālo rotundo. | hortus pulcher. |
| equus magnus. | convīvæ satŭri. |
| silvā magnā. | convivæ saturi! |
| pratum magnum. | collum longum. |

nautā perīto.
theātri pulchri.
theatra pulchra!
libro lacĕro.
cervis timidis.
lupe carnivŏre!
aquilā carnivorā.
poetarum clarorum.
formīcam sedulam.
Corinthe opulenta!
divitiis incertis.
Persa bellicōsus.
Persæ bellicosi.
Persa bellicose!
pirus annōsa.
pire annosa!
pirum oblongum.
pira oblonga!
vannus lignea.
pharmacopōlam doctum.
belli exitiosi.
puer attente!
pueros attentos.
cultri acūti!
aprorum setosorum.
specŭla vitrea!
vulgus credŭlum.
guttæ rotundæ.
agni teněri.
violarum tenerarum.
foliis teneris.
folia tenera.
taure cornĭger!
tauri cornigĕri!
tauri cornigeri.
vaccæ cornigeræ!
cerăsus alta.
cerăsum matūrum.
virorum liberorum.
librorum multorum.
profundo fluvio.
diuturnæ pluviæ.
patŭla mālus.
pulchro theatro.
densarum silvarum.
maturum fragum!
odorifĕræ rosæ!
nigram talpam.
nigro corvo.
discipŭlos pigros.

Nidus ciconiæ est magnus.—Ocŭli magnorum elephantorum sunt parvi.—Numerus incolarum terræ est magnus.—Scythæ bellicosi, magne pŏpule Asiæ!—Germania habet multos latos et profundos fluvios.—Belli gloria populi Romani erat magna.—Rubræ et odoriferæ rosæ sunt ornamenta pulchrorum hortorum.—Folia rosarum sunt pulchra et odorifera.—Coma Germanorum priscorum erat flava.—Apri sunt setosi et incolæ magnarum et densarum silvarum.—Poetæ sunt amici lusciniarum canorarum et fluviorum rapidorum.—Corvi habent plumas atras.—Silvæ sunt domicilium meru-

larum nigrarum et aquilarum carnivorarum.—Nidi corvorum et picarum sunt in ramis populi proceræ tuti.—In magnis silvis sunt multæ fagi patulæ.—Liberi Lacedæmoniorum non erant delicati.—Agni lanigeri sunt magnum gaudium puerorum.—Stelligerum cœlum est thronus dei.—Lupus satur non est damnosus agno tenero.—Pretium poculi aurei est magnum.—Clara Corinthus erat oppidum opulentum.—Mālum aureum deæ Discordiæ fuit causa belli Trojani et multarum lacrymarum.—In humo sicca sunt herbæ macræ.—Cyprus opīma provincia fuit imperii Romani.—Græcis et Romanis specula vitrea ignota fuerunt.—Teneri pampĭni sunt ornamentum ministrorum Liberi.—Vīrus multarum viperarum et plantarum est mortiferum.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The eagle has a thick and fleshy tongue.* | Aquila habeo crassus et carnosus lingua. |
| *The nests of larks are small, and the nests of storks are large.* | Nidus alauda sum parvus, et nidus ciconia sum magnus. |
| *The reindeer is peculiar to cold Lapland.* | Tarandus sum frigidus Lapponia proprius. |
| *The temples of the ancient Greeks were magnificent.* | Templum priscus Græcus sum magnificus. |
| *Oh Olympus! lofty abode of the Grecian gods!* | Olympus! altus domicilium deus Græcus! |
| *Frequent rains are often pleasing to the husbandman.* | Creber pluvia sum agricola sæpe gratus. |
| *Cooked crabs are red.* | Cancer coctus sum ruber. |
| *With black feathers of ravens.* | Pluma ater corvus. |
| *Abodes of fleecy lambs.* | Domicilium laniger agnus. |
| *The garments of various communities are various.* | Vestimentum varius populus sum varius. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Golden cups are rare, but wooden writing-desks are many.* | Poculum aureus sum rarus, sed scrinium ligneus sum multus. |
| *Oh deep and broad Rhine!* | Latus et profundus Rhenus. |
| *True friends are a great good.* | Verus amicus sum magnus bonum. |
| *Bears are black, doves are white.* | Ursus sum niger, columba sum albus. |

## THIRD DECLENSION.

I. The number of final letters in this declension is twelve, of which five are vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, and *y*, and the remaining seven are consonants, *c*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*, and *x*.

II. The following is a general scheme of the terminations.

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | *a, e, i, o, y, c, l, n, r, s, t, x.* | N. | *ēs*, Neut. *ă* or *iă*. |
| G. | *ĭs.* | G. | *um, ium.* |
| D. | *ī.* | D. | *ĭbus.* |
| Ac. | *em, im.* Neut. like Nom. | Ac. | *ēs*, Neut. like Nom. |
| V. | like Nom. | V. | like Nom. |
| Ab. | *ĕ, ī.* | Ab. | *ĭbus.* |

### EXAMPLES.

### I. *Nouns in a.*

Nouns in *a* are of Greek origin and the neuter gender, and make *ătis* in the genitive; as, *poēma*, gen. *poēmătis*. Thus,

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Poēm-ă, | *a poem.* |
| G. | Poēmăt-ĭs, | *of a poem.* |
| D. | Poēmăt-ī, | *to* or *for a poem.* |
| Acc. | Poēm-ă, | *a poem.* |
| V. | Poēm-ă, | *oh poem!* |
| Ab. | Poēmăt-ĕ, | *with*, &c., *a poem.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Poēmăt-ă, | *poems.* |
| G. | Poēmăt-um, | *of poems.* |
| D. | Poēmăt-ĭbus, | *to* or *for poems.* |
| Acc. | Poēmăt-ă, | *poems.* |
| V. | Poēmăt-ă, | *oh poems!* |
| Ab. | Poēmăt-ĭbus, | *with*, &c., *poems.* |

II. *Nouns in e.*

Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is* in forming the genitive, and are of the neuter gender. Thus,

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Mar-ē, | *a sea.* |
| G. | Mar-ĭs, | *of a sea.* |
| D. | Mar-ī, | *to* or *for a sea.* |
| Acc. | Mar-ē, | *a sea.* |
| V. | Mar-ē, | *oh sea!* |
| Ab. | Mar-ī, | *with*, &c., *a sea.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Mar-ĭă, | *seas.* |
| G. | Mar-ĭum, | *of seas.* |
| D. | Mar-ĭbus, | *to* or *for seas.* |
| Acc. | Mar-ĭă, | *seas.* |
| V. | Mar-ĭă, | *oh seas!* |
| Ab. | Mar-ĭbus, | *with*, &c., *seas.* |

III. *Nouns in i and y.*

I. Nouns in *i* and *y* are of Greek origin. They are partly, as neuters, indeclinable; as, *gummi*, "gum;" and partly have, as feminines, *is*, *yis*, or *yos* in the genitive; as, *sināpi*, "mustard," gen. *sināpis; misy*, "a mushroom," gen. *misȳis* or *misȳos.*

II. Compounds in *meli*, however, have *melĭtis* or *melĭtos*, in imitation of the Greek; as, *hydromĕli*, "mead," gen. *hydromelĭtis* or *hydromelĭtos.*

## IV. *Nouns in o.*

I. Nouns in *o* (where the *o* is common, that is, either long or short) add *nis* to form the genitive, sometimes only lengthening the *o* (that is, keeping it long) and sometimes changing it to *ĭ*.

II. The following are some of the nouns which make *o* long before *nis*, and, consequently, have it long also in the other oblique cases, namely,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| carbo, | *a coal,* | gen. | carbōnis. |
| latro, | *a robber,* | " | latrōnis. |
| leo, | *a lion,* | " | leōnis. |
| ligo, | *a spade,* | " | ligōnis. |
| pavo, | *a peacock,* | " | pavōnis. |
| prædo, | *a robber,* | " | prædōnis. |
| sermo, | *a discourse,* | " | sermōnis. |
| aquĭlo, | *the northeast wind,* | " | aquilōnis. |
| bufo, | *a toad,* | " | bufōnis. |

III. All words in *io* have the long *o* in the genitive; as, *ratio*, "reason," gen. *ratiōnis; pugio*, "a dagger," gen. *pugiōnis*, &c.,

EXAMPLES.

Leo, "*a lion.*"[1]

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Leo, | N. | Leōn-ēs, |
| G. | Leōn-ĭs, | G. | Leōn-um, |
| D. | Leōn-ī, | D. | Leōn-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Leōn-em, | Acc. | Leōn-ēs, |
| V. | Leo, | V. | Leōn-ēs, |
| Ab. | Leōn-ē. | Ab. | Leōn-ĭbus. |

1. The English designation of the cases will be henceforth dropped, and the student must be able to supply them for himself.

Ratĭo, "*reason.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ratĭo, | N. | Ratĭōn-ēs, |
| G. | Ratĭōn-ĭs, | G. | Ratĭōn-um, |
| D. | Ratĭōn-ī, | D. | Ratĭōn-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Ratĭōn-em, | Acc. | Ratĭōn-ēs, |
| V. | Ratĭo, | V. | Ratĭōn-ēs, |
| Ab. | Ratĭōn-ē. | Ab. | Ratĭōn-ĭbus. |

IV. Of nouns that, in forming the genitive, change *o* into *ĭ* are, 1. All names of qualities in *do;* as, *consuetūdo*, "habit," gen. *consuetudĭnis*. 2. Most words in *go;* as, *imāgo*, "an image," gen. *imagĭnis*. 3. Some others that cannot be reduced to any particular class; as,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| cardo, | *a hinge*, | gen. cardĭnis. |
| hirundo, | *a swallow*, | " hirundĭnis. |
| turbo, | *a whirlwind*, | " turbĭnis. |
| homo, | *a man*, | " homĭnis. |
| nemo, | *nobody*, | " nemĭnis. |

V. *Caro*, "flesh," makes *carnis*, but the earlier form was *carĭnis*, of which *carnis* is merely a contraction. And so likewise of the other cases, such as, *carni* (for *carĭni*), *carnem* (for *carĭnem*), &c.

VI. Most names of nations have a short *o;* as, *Saxŏnes*, *Senŏnes*, *Macedŏnes*, &c. But the following are exceptions, namely, *Lacōnes*, *Iōnes*, *Nasamōnes*, *Suessōnes*, *Vettōnes*.

EXAMPLES.

Consuetūdo, "*a habit.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Consuetūdo, | N. | Consuetūdĭn-ēs, |
| G. | Consuetūdĭn-ĭs, | G. | Consuetūdĭn-um, |
| D. | Consuetūdĭn-ī, | D. | Consuetūdĭn-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Consuetūdĭn-em, | Acc. | Consuetūdĭn-ēs, |
| V. | Consuetūdo, | V. | Consuetūdĭn-ēs, |
| Ab. | Consuetūdĭn-ē. | Ab. | Consuetūdĭn-ĭbus. |

Imāgo, "*an image.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Imāgo, | N. | Imāgĭn-ēs, |
| G. | Imāgĭn-ĭs, | G. | Imāgĭn-um, |
| D. | Imāgĭn-ī, | D. | Imāgĭn-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Imāgĭn-em, | Acc. | Imāgĭn-ēs, |
| V. | Imāgo, | V. | Imāgĭn-ēs, |
| Ab. | Imāgĭn-ĕ. | Ab. | Imāgĭn-ĭbus. |

Homo, "*a man.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Homo, | N. | Homĭn-ēs, |
| G. | Homĭn-ĭs, | G. | Homĭn-um, |
| D. | Homĭn-ī, | D. | Homĭn-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Homĭn-ēm, | Acc. | Homĭn-ēs, |
| V. | Homo, | V. | Homĭn-ēs, |
| Ab. | Homĭn-ĕ. | Ab. | Homĭn-ĭbus. |

V. *Nouns in c.*

Only two nouns end in *c*, namely, *halec*, "pickle," gen. *halēcis*, and *lac*, "milk," gen. *lactis*.

VI. *Nouns in l.*

Nouns in *l* add *is* to the nominative; as, *anĭmal*, "an animal," gen. *anĭmālis*; *sol*, "the sun," gen. *sōlis*, &c. But *mel*, "honey," makes *mellis*, plural *mella*. So also *fel*, "gall," makes *fellis*, but has no plural.

EXAMPLE.

Anĭmal, "*an animal.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Anĭmal, | N. | Anĭmāl-ĭā, |
| G. | Anĭmāl-ĭs, | G. | Anĭmāl-ĭum, |
| D. | Anĭmāl-ī, | D. | Anĭmāl-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Anĭmal, | Acc. | Anĭmāl-ĭā, |
| V. | Anĭmal, | V. | Anĭmāl-ĭā, |
| Ab. | Anĭmāl-ī. | Ab. | Anĭmāl-ĭbus. |

### VII. *Nouns in en.*

I. Nouns in *ēn* make *ēnis* in the genitive; as, *liēn*, "the spleen," gen. *liēnis; attāgēn*, "a species of bird," gen. *attāgēnis.*

II. Nouns in *ĕn* make *ĭnis;* as, *carmĕn*, "a song," gen. *carmĭnis; nomĕn*, "a name," gen. *nomĭnis.*

III. Greek words in *an*, *ēn*, *īn*, *ȳn*, and *ōn* make the vowel long or short in the genitive, according as it is in Greek. Those which insert *t* in the Greek do the same in the Latin. Thus, *agōn*, gen. *agōnis; canōn*, gen. *canōnis; Xenŏphōn*, gen. *Xenŏphōntis*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Lichēn, "*a tetter*" or "*ringworm.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Lichēn, | N. | Lichēn-ēs, |
| G. | Lichēn-ĭs, | G. | Lichēn-um, |
| D. | Lichēn-ī, | D. | Lichēn-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Lichēn-em, | Acc. | Lichēn-ēs, |
| V. | Lichēn, | V. | Lichēn-ēs, |
| Ab. | Lichēn-ĕ. | Ab. | Lichēn-ĭbus. |

Carmĕn, "*a song.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Carmĕn, | N. | Carmĭn-ă, |
| G. | Carmĭn-ĭs, | G. | Carmĭn-um, |
| D. | Carmĭn-ī, | D. | Carmĭn-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Carmĕn, | Acc. | Carmĭn-ă, |
| V. | Carmĕn, | V. | Carmĭn-ă, |
| Ab. | Carmĭn-ĕ. | Ab. | Carmĭn-ĭbus. |

### VIII. *Nouns in r.*

Nouns in *r* are to be distinguished according to the vowel which precedes.

I. Those in *ar* have generally *āris* in the genitive; as, *calcar*, "a spur," gen. *calcāris.* But some have *ăris;* as,

*Cæsar*, gen. *Cæsăris; jubar*, "a beam of the sun," gen. *jubăris; lar*, "a household god," gen. *lăris*. So also the adjective *par*, "equal," and its compounds; as, *par*, gen. *păris; impar*, "unequal," gen. *impăris*, &c.

II. *Far*, "a species of grain," has *farris*. *Hepar*, "the liver," has *hepătis*.

EXAMPLES.

Calcar, "*a spur.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Calcar, | N. | Calcār-ĭă, |
| G. | Calcār-ĭs, | G. | Calcār-ĭum, |
| D. | Calcār-ī, | D. | Calcār-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Calcar, | Acc. | Calcār-ĭă, |
| V. | Calcar, | V. | Calcār-ĭă, |
| Ab. | Calcār-ī. | Ab. | Calcār-ĭbus. |

Lar, "*a household god.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Lar, | N. | Lăr-ēs, |
| G. | Lăr-ĭs, | G. | Lăr-ĭum, |
| D. | Lăr-ī, | D. | Lăr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Lăr-em, | Acc. | Lăr-ēs, |
| V. | Lar, | V. | Lăr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Lăr-ē. | Ab. | Lăr-ĭbŭs. |

III. Nouns in *ĕr* have *ĕris;* as, *mulĭĕr*, "a female," gen. *muliĕris; carcer*, "a prison," gen. *carcĕris*.

IV. Some nouns in *er*, however, throw out the *e;* as, *pater*, "a father," gen. *patris*, and, along with *pater*, all nouns in *ter* except *later*, "a brick," gen. *latĕris*. The following also throw out *e*, namely, *imber*, "a shower," gen. *imbris*, and the names of some of the months; as, *September*, *October*, *November*, *December*, gen. *Septembris*, *Octobris*, &c.

V. *Iter*, "a journey," makes *itinĕris* in the genitive, the old nominative, besides *iter*, having been also *itiner;* while *iter* itself made, in early Latin, the genitive *itĕris*.

VI. *Vēr* makes *vēris*, being derived from the Greek, where the penult of the genitive is contracted, and, consequently, long.

VII. Greek words follow the Greek declension; as, *charactēr*, gen. *charactēris*; *aer*, "air," gen. *aĕris*.

VIII. *Jupĭter* makes *Jŏvis*. But in early Latin *Jupiter* made *Jupitĕris*, and *Jovis* is, in fact, the genitive of an old nominative *Jovis*, just as we shall presently see nouns in *is* making *is* also in the genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Mulĭer, "*a female.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Mulĭĕr, | N. | Mulĭĕr-ēs, |
| G. | Mulĭĕr-ĭs, | G. | Mulĭĕr-um, |
| D. | Mulĭĕr-ī, | D. | Mulĭĕr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Mulĭĕr-em, | Acc. | Mulĭĕr-ēs, |
| V. | Mulĭĕr, | V. | Mulĭĕr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Mulĭĕr-ē. | Ab. | Mulĭĕr-ĭbus. |

Pater, "*a father.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Pater, | N. | Patr-ēs. |
| G. | Patr-ĭs, | G. | Patr-um, |
| D. | Patr-ī, | D. | Patr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Patr-em, | Acc. | Patr-ēs, |
| V. | Pater, | V. | Patr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Patr-ē. | Ab. | Patr-ĭbus. |

Iter, "*a journey.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Iter, | N. | Itinĕr-ă, |
| G. | Itinĕr-ĭs, | G. | Itinĕr-um, |
| D. | Itinĕr-ī, | D. | Itinĕr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Iter, | Acc. | Itinĕr-ă, |
| V. | Iter, | V. | Itinĕr-ă, |
| Ab. | Itinĕr-ē. | Ab. | Itinĕr-ĭbus. |

IX. Nouns in *yr* are Greek, and form their cases after the Greek; as, *martŷr*, "a martyr," gen. *martŷris*.

X. Nouns in *or* have *ōris;* as, *amor*, "love," gen. *amōris; soror*, "a sister," gen. *sorōris;* but *arbor*, "a tree," *ador*, "a species of wheat," and the neuters *æquor* and *marmor*, have *ŏris*.

EXAMPLES.

Soror, "*a sister.*"

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Soror, | N. | Sorōr-ēs, |
| G. | Sorōr-īs, | G. | Sorōr-um, |
| D. | Sorōr-ī, | D. | Sorōr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Sorōr-em, | Acc. | Sorōr-ēs, |
| V. | Soror, | V. | Sorōr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Sorōr-ē. | Ab. | Sorōr-ĭbus. |

Arbor, "*a tree.*"

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Arbor, | N. | Arbŏr-ēs, |
| G. | Arbŏr-īs, | G. | Arbŏr-um, |
| D. | Arbŏr-ī, | D. | Arbŏr-ĭbus. |
| Acc. | Arbŏr-em, | Acc. | Arbŏr-ēs, |
| V. | Arbor, | V. | Arbŏr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Arbŏr-ē. | Ab. | Arbŏr-ĭbus. |

Æquor, "*the sea.*"

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Æquor, | N. | Æquŏr-ă, |
| G. | Æquŏr-īs, | G. | Æquŏr-um, |
| D. | Æquŏr-ī, | D. | Æquŏr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Æquor, | Acc. | Æquŏr-ă, |
| V. | Æquor, | V. | Æquŏr-ă, |
| Ab. | Æquŏr-ē. | Ab. | Æquŏr-ĭbus. |

XI. Nouns in *ur* have *ŭris;* as, *murmur*, gen. *murmŭris; sulphur*, gen. *sulphŭris*. Except *fur*, "a thief," which makes *fūris*.

XII. The four neuters, *ebur*, "ivory," *femur*, "the thigh," *jecur*, "the liver," and *robur*, "strength," have *ŏris;* and *jecur*, moreover, has *jecinŏris*, *jocinŏris*, and *jocinĕris*.

EXAMPLES.

Murmur, "*a murmur.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Murmur, | N. | Murmŭr-ă, |
| G. | Murmŭr-īs, | G. | Murmŭr-um, |
| D. | Murmŭr-ī, | D. | Murmŭr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Murmur, | Acc. | Murmŭr-ă, |
| V. | Murmur, | V. | Murmŭr-ă, |
| Ab | Murmŭr-ĕ. | Ab. | Murmŭr-ĭbus. |

Robur, "*strength.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Robur, | N. | Robŏr-ă, |
| G. | Robŏr-īs, | G. | Robŏr-um, |
| D. | Robŏr-ī, | D. | Robŏr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Robur, | Acc. | Robŏr-ă, |
| V. | Robur, | V. | Robŏr-ă, |
| Ab. | Robŏr-ĕ. | Ab. | Robŏr-ĭbus. |

IX. *Nouns in s.*

Nouns which end in *s* have either *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*, *au*, or a consonant before *s*.

I. Those in *as* have in the genitive *ātis;* as, *ætas*, "an age," gen. *ætātis;* except *anas*, "a duck," which makes *anātis*.

II. *Mas*, "a male," makes *măris*. *Vas*, "a surety," makes *vădis;* but *vas*, "a vessel," *vāsis*. The noun *as*, "a pound," makes *assis*.

III. Greek words form their genitives according to their gender, the masculines in *antis*, the feminines in *ădis*, and the neuters in *ătis;* as, *adămas*, "a diamond," gen. *adamantis; lampas*, "a torch," gen. *lampădis; artocrĕas*, "a meat-pie," gen. *artocreătis*.

IV. The words *Arcas*, "an Arcadian," and *nomas*, "one that pastures flocks," which are of the common gender, make the genitive in *ădis*.

V. Greek nouns, which form the genitive in *adis* or *antis*, terminate the accusative either in *a* or *m*, the former according to the Greek, the latter according to the Roman form.[1]

EXAMPLES.

Ætas, "*an age.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ætas, | N. | Ætāt-ēs, |
| G. | Ætāt-ĭs, | G. | Ætāt-um, |
| D. | Ætāt-ī, | D. | Ætāt-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Ætāt-em, | Acc. | Ætāt-ēs, |
| V. | Ætas, | V. | Ætāt-ēs, |
| Ab. | Ætāt-ē. | Ab. | Ætāt-ĭbus. |

Mas, "*a male.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Mas, | N. | Măr-ēs, |
| G. | Măr-ĭs, | G. | Măr-ĭum, |
| D. | Măr-ī, | D. | Măr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Măr-em, | Acc. | Măr-ēs, |
| V. | Mas, | V. | Măr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Măr-ē. | Ab. | Măr-ĭbus. |

Vas, "*a surety.*"[2]

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Vas, | N. | Văd-ēs, |
| G. | Văd-ĭs, | G. | Văd-ĭum, |
| D. | Văd-ī, | D. | Văd-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Văd-em, | Acc. | Văd-ēs, |
| V. | Vas, | V. | Văd-ēs, |
| Ab. | Văd-ē. | Ab. | Văd-ĭbus. |

1. Consult remarks on Greek nouns of this declension, page 51.

2. *Vas, vāsis*, is neuter, and is also irregular in the plural, making *vasa, vasorum, vasis*, &c., according to the second declension of neuters.

Adămas, "*a diamond.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Adămas, | N. | Adămant-ēs, |
| G. | Adămant-īs, | G. | Adămant-um, |
| D. | Adămant-ī, | D. | Adămant-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Adămant-ă & -em, | Acc. | Adămant-ăs,[1] |
| V. | Adămas, | V. | Adămant-ēs, |
| Ab. | Adămant-ē. | Ab. | Adămant-ĭbus. |

Lampas, "*a torch.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Lampas, | N. | Lampăd-ēs, |
| G. | Lampăd-īs, | G. | Lampăd-um, |
| D. | Lampăd-ī, | D. | Lampăd-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Lampăd-ă & -em, | Acc. | Lampăd-ăs, |
| V. | Lampas, | V. | Lampăd-ēs, |
| Ab. | Lampăd-ē. | Ab. | Lampăd-ĭbus. |

VI. Nouns in *es* form their genitive in several ways. Thus,

1. Some change *es* into *is*; as, *ædes*, gen. *ædis.*
2. Some change *es* into *ĭtis*; as, *comes*, gen. *comĭtis.*
3. Some change *es* into *ĕtis*; as, *seges*, gen. *segĕtis.*
4. Some change *es* into *ētis*; as, *lebes*, gen. *lebētis.*
5. Some change *es* into *ĭdis*; as, *obses*, gen. *obsĭdis.*
6. Some change *es* into *ĕdis*; as, *pes*, gen. *pĕdis.*
7. Some change *es* into *ēdis*; as, *hæres*, gen. *hærēdis.*

VII. But *præs* makes *prædis*; *æs* makes *æris*; *bes* makes *bessis*; and *Ceres* makes *Cerĕris.*

---

1. Greek accusative plural, not *adamant-es* like nouns of Latin origin, though *adamant-em* occurs in the singular. The same remark applies to *Lampad-as.* The termination *as* of the Greek accusative plural is short, of the regular Latin form long. The accusative plural in *ăs* is admissible in all words which have the termination in Greek, but is rarely used in prose.

EXAMPLES.

Nubēs, "*a cloud.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Nub-ēs, | N. | Nub-ēs, |
| G. | Nub-īs, | G. | Nub-ĭum, |
| D. | Nub-ī, | D. | Nub-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Nub-em, | Acc. | Nub-ēs, |
| V. | Nub-ēs, | V. | Nub-ēs, |
| Ab. | Nub-ĕ. | Ab. | Nub-ĭbus. |

Comĕs, "*a companion.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Comĕs, | N. | Comĭt-ēs, |
| G. | Comĭt-īs, | G. | Comĭt-um, |
| D. | Comĭt-ī, | D. | Comĭt-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Comĭt-em, | Acc. | Comĭt-ēs, |
| V. | Comĕs, | V. | Comĭt-ēs, |
| Ab. | Comĭt-ĕ. | Ab. | Comĭt-ĭbus. |

Obsĕs, "*a hostage.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Obsĕs, | N. | Obsĭd-ēs, |
| G. | Obsĭd-īs, | G. | Obsĭd-um, |
| D. | Obsĭd-ī, | D. | Obsĭd-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Obsĭd-em, | Acc. | Obsĭd-ēs, |
| V. | Obsĕs, | V. | Obsĭd-ēs, |
| Ab. | Obsĭd-ĕ. | Ab. | Obsĭd-ĭbus. |

VIII. Nouns in *is* have generally *is* in the genitive, without increase; as, *avis*, "a bird," gen. *avis; piscis*, "a fish," gen. *piscis*.

IX. Some receive an additional syllable, and make *ĭdis*, *ĭtis*, or *ĕris;* as, *cassis*, "a helmet," gen. *cassĭdis; lis*, "strife," gen. *lĭtis; pulvis*, "dust," gen. *pulvĕris*.

X. *Glis*, "a dormouse," makes *glĭris; sanguis*, "blood," *sanguĭnis*, though the adjectives derived from it do not increase; as, *exsanguis*, "bloodless," gen. *exsanguis*. The

word *semis*, "the half of an as," as being compounded with *as*, makes *semissis*.

XI. Greek words in *is* and *ys* will be noticed hereafter.

EXAMPLES.

Avĭs, "*a bird.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Av-īs, | N. | Av-ēs, |
| G. | Av-ĭs, | G. | Av-ĭum, |
| D. | Av-ī, | D. | Av-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Av-em, | Acc. | Av-ēs, |
| V. | Av-ĭs, | V. | Av-ēs, |
| Ab. | Av-ē. | Ab. | Av-ĭbus. |

Cassĭs, "*a helmet.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Cassĭs, | N. | Cassĭd-ēs, |
| G. | Cassĭd-ĭs. | G. | Cassĭd-um, |
| D. | Cassĭd-ī, | D. | Cassĭd-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Cassĭd-em, | Acc. | Cassĭd-ēs, |
| V. | Cassĭs, | V. | Cassĭd-ēs, |
| Ab. | Cassĭd-ē. | Ab. | Cassĭd-ĭbus. |

Quirĭs, "*a Roman citizen.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quirĭs, | N. | Quirīt-ēs, |
| G. | Quirīt-ĭs, | G. | Quirīt-um, |
| D. | Quirīt-ī, | D. | Quirīt-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Quirīt-em, | Acc. | Quirīt-ēs, |
| V. | Quirĭs, | V. | Quirīt-ēs, |
| Ab. | Quirīt-ē. | Ab. | Quirīt-ĭbus. |

Pulvĭs, "*dust.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Pulvĭs, | N. | Pulvĕr-ēs, |
| G. | Pulvĕr-ĭs, | G. | Pulvĕr-um, |
| D. | Pulvĕr-ī, | D. | Pulvĕr-ĭbus, |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acc. | Pulvĕr-em, | Acc. | Pulvĕr-ēs, |
| V. | Pulvĭs, | V. | Pulvĕr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Pulvĕr-ĕ. | Ab. | Pulvĕr-ĭbus. |

XII. Nouns in *os* make *ōtis;* as, *cos*, "a whetstone," gen. *cōtis; dos*, "a dower," gen. *dōtis.*

XIII. Or else they take *ōris;* as, *os*, "the mouth," gen. *ōris; ros*, "dew," gen. *rōris.*

XIV. But *os*, "a bone," makes *ossis; custos*, "a keeper," *custōdis;* and *bos*, "an ox," *bŏvis.*

XV. Some Greek words, as *heros*, "a hero," *Minos*, *Tros*, &c., make *ōis* in the genitive; as, *herōis*, *Minōis*, *Trōis.*

EXAMPLES.

Nepōs, "*a grandson.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Nepōs, | N. | Nepōt-ēs, |
| G. | Nepōt-ĭs, | G. | Nepōt-um, |
| D. | Nepōt-ī, | D. | Nepōt-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Nepōt-em, | Acc. | Nepōt-ēs, |
| V. | Nepōs, | V. | Nepōt-ēs, |
| Ab. | Nepōt-ĕ. | Ab. | Nepōt-ĭbus. |

Flōs, "*a flower.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Flōs, | N. | Flōr-ēs, |
| G. | Flōr-ĭs, | G. | Flōr-um, |
| D. | Flōr-ī, | D. | Flōr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Flōr-em, | Acc. | Flōr-ēs, |
| V. | Flōs, | V. | Flōr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Flōr-ĕ. | Ab. | Flōr-ĭbus. |

XVI. Of nouns in *us*, the feminines in *ūs* make *ūtis;* as, *virtus*, "virtue," gen. *virtūtis.* But *tellus*, "the earth," makes *tellūris*, and *Venus*, "Venus," *Venĕris.*

XVII. Neuters in *us* have either *ĕris;* as, *fœdus*, "a

league," gen. *fœdĕris;* or *ŏris;* as, *decus*, "honour," gen. *decŏris.*

XVIII. All words in *us* of one syllable, which have *u* long, form the genitive in *ūris;* as, *crus*, "a leg," gen. *crūris;* as also *jus*, *pus*, *rus*, *thus*, and *mus.*

XIX. *Incus*, "an anvil," *palus*, "a marsh," and *subscus*, "a dovetail," make *ūdis. Grus*, "a crane," and *sus*, "a hog" or "sow," make *gruis* and *suis.*

XX. Greek proper names in *ūs* make *untis;* as, *Amăthūs*, gen. *Amathuntis; Trapēzūs*, gen. *Trapezuntis.*

XXI. The compounds of πους make *ŏdis;* as, *tripus*, "a tripod," gen. *tripŏdis.*

EXAMPLES.

Virtūs, "*virtue.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Virtūs, | N. | Virtūt-ēs, |
| G. | Virtūt-ĭs, | G. | Virtūt-um, |
| D. | Virtūt-ī, | D. | Virtūt-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Virtūt-em, | Acc. | Virtūt-ēs, |
| V. | Virtūs, | V. | Virtūt-ēs, |
| Ab. | Virtūt-ē. | Ab. | Virtūt-ĭbus. |

Fœdŭs, "*a league.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Fœdŭs, | N. | Fœdĕr-ă, |
| G. | Fœdĕr-ĭs, | G. | Fœdĕr-um, |
| D. | Fœdĕr-ī, | D. | Fœdĕr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Fœdŭs, | Acc. | Fœdĕr-ă, |
| V. | Fœdŭs, | V. | Fœdĕr-ă, |
| Ab. | Fœdĕr-ē. | Ab. | Fœdĕr-ĭbus. |

Decŭs, "*honour.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Decŭs, | N. | Decŏr-ă, |
| G. | Decŏr-ĭs, | G. | Decŏr-um, |
| D. | Decŏr-ī, | D. | Decŏr-ĭbus, |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acc. | Decŭs, | Acc. | Decŏr-ă, |
| V. | Decŭs, | V. | Decŏr-ă, |
| Ab. | Decŏr-ĕ. | Ab. | Decŏr-ĭbus. |

Mūs, "*a mouse.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Mūs, | N. | Mūr-ēs, |
| G. | Mūr-ĭs, | G. | Mūr-um, |
| D. | Mūr-ī, | D. | Mūr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Mūr-em, | Acc. | Mūr-ēs, |
| V. | Mūs, | V. | Mūr-ēs, |
| Ab. | Mūr-ĕ. | Ab. | Mūr-ĭbus. |

Jūs, "*a right.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Jūs, | N. | Jūr-ă, |
| G. | Jūr-ĭs, | G. | Jūr-um, |
| D. | Jūr-ī, | D. | Jūr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Jūs, | Acc. | Jūr-ă, |
| V. | Jūs, | V. | Jūr-ă, |
| Ab. | Jūr-ĕ. | Ab. | Jūr-ĭbus. |

| | Amăthus. | | Trapēzus. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Singular.* | | *Singular.* |
| N. | Amăthus, | N. | Trapēzus, |
| G. | Amăthunt-ĭs, | G. | Trapēzunt-ĭs, |
| D. | Amăthunt-ī, | D. | Trapēzunt-ī, |
| Acc. | Amăthunt-ēm & -ă, | Acc. | Trapēzunt-em & -ă, |
| V. | Amăthus, | V. | Trapēzus, |
| Ab. | Amăthunt-ĕ. | Ab. | Trapēzunt-ĕ. |

XXII. Only two nouns of this declension end in *aus*, namely, *laus*, "praise," gen. *laudis;* and *fraus*, "fraud," gen. *fraudis.*

XXIII. Of those which have a consonant before *s*, the nouns in *ls*, *ns*, *rs*, change *s* into *tis;* as, *puls*, *fons*, *mons*, *ars*, *pars*, which make in the genitive *pultis*, *fontis*, *montis*,

*artis*, *partis*, &c. But *frons*, "a leaf," makes *frondis*; whereas *frons*, "a forehead," follows the general rule, and makes *frontis*.

XXIV. Nouns in *bs* make the genitive in *bis*; nouns in *ms* in *mis*, &c.; as, *trabs*, "a beam," gen. *trabis*; *hiems*, "winter," gen. *hiĕmis*.

XXV. *Cœlebs* makes *cœlĭbis*. Compounds in *ceps* (from *capio*, "to take"), as *municeps*, make *ĭpis*; as, *municĭpis*.

EXAMPLES.

Ars, "*an art.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ars, | N. | Art-ēs, |
| G. | Art-īs, | G. | Art-ĭum, |
| D. | Art-ī, | D. | Art-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Art-em, | Acc. | Art-ēs, |
| V. | Ars, | V. | Art-ēs, |
| Ab. | Art-ĕ. | Ab. | Art-ĭbus. |

Trābs, "*a beam.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Trābs, | N. | Trăb-ēs, |
| G. | Trăb-ĭs, | G. | Trăb-ĭum, |
| D. | Trăb-ī, | D. | Trăb-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Trăb-em, | Acc. | Trăb-ēs, |
| V. | Trābs, | V. | Trăb-ēs, |
| Ab. | Trăb-ĕ. | Ab. | Trăb-ĭbus. |

Partĭceps, "*a partaker.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Partĭceps, | N. | Partĭcĭp-ēs, |
| G. | Partĭcĭp-ĭs, | G. | Partĭcĭp-um, |
| D. | Partĭcĭp-ī, | D. | Partĭcĭp-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Partĭcĭp-em, | Acc. | Partĭcĭp-ēs, |
| V. | Partĭceps, | V. | Partĭcĭp-ēs, |
| Ab. | Partĭcĭp-ĕ. | Ab. | Partĭcĭp-ĭbus. |

### X. *Nouns in t.*

The termination *t* is only found in *caput*, "the head," gen. *capĭtis*, and its compounds *occĭput*, *sincĭput*, which make *occipĭtis* and *sincipĭtis*.

### XI. *Nouns in x.*

I. Of those that end in *x* the declension varies, according as the *x* has been derived from *cs* or *gs*, which must be determined by the root. The former is more common.

II. The following rules may serve, however, in some degree, as a guide.

1. Words of one syllable, with a consonant preceding *x*, have *cis* in the termination of the genitive; as, *falx*, gen. *falcis*; *lanx*, gen. *lancis*; *arx*, gen. *arcis*.
2. Nouns in *ax* make *ācis*; as, *pax*, gen. *pācis*. But *fax*, and some Greek words, such as *corax*, *climax*, make *ăcis*. Proper names in *nax*, from the Greek ἄναξ (anax), make, however, *actis*; as, *Demōnax*, gen. *Demonactis*.
3. Nouns in *ex* make *ĭcis*; as, *judex*, gen. *judĭcis*. But *vibex* makes *vibĭcis*, and *lex* and *rex* make *lēgis* and *rēgis*. And again, *grex* makes *grĕgis*; *nex* makes *nĕcis*; *remex* makes *remĭgis*; *senex*, *senis*; and *supellex*, *supellectĭlis*.
4. Nouns in *ix* make their genitives in *ĭcis* or *īcis*. Among the latter are *cervix*, "the neck," gen. *cervīcis*; *cicātrix*, "a scar," gen. *cicatrīcis*; *phœnix*, "a fabulous bird," gen. *phœnīcis*; *radix*, "a root," gen. *radīcis*; and all female appellations; as, *inventrix*, "an inventress," gen. *inventrīcis*; *nutrix*, "a nurse," gen. *nutrīcis*, &c.
5. *Nix*, "snow," makes *nĭvis*; and *strix*, "a screech-owl," *strĭgis*.
6. Words in *ox* make *ōcis*; as, *vox*, "the voice," gen. *vōcis*. But *Cappădox*, "a Cappadocian," makes *Cappadōcis*; *Allŏbrox*, "an Allobrogian," makes *Allobrōgis*; and *nox*, "night," makes *noctis*.

7. Words in *ux* make *ŭcis;* as, *crux,* "a cross," gen. *crŭcis; dux,* "a leader," gen. *dŭcis.* But *lux,* "light," makes *lūcis; Pollux,* a proper name, makes *Pollūcis; conjux,* "a wife," makes *conjŭgis. Frūgis* is the genitive of the obsolete *frux;* and *fauces* the plural of the obsolete *faux.*

8. Words in *yx* are Greek, and formed variously; as, *Eryx,* gen. *Erȳcis; bombyx,* gen. *bombȳcis,* &c.

EXAMPLES.

Arx, "*a citadel.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Arx, | N. | Arc-ēs, |
| G. | Arc-ĭs, | G. | Arc-ĭum, |
| D. | Arc-ī, | D. | Arc-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Arc-em, | Acc. | Arc-ēs, |
| V. | Arx, | V. | Arc-ēs, |
| Ab. | Arc-ē. | Ab. | Arc-ĭbus. |

Judex, "*a judge.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Judex, | N. | Judĭc-ēs, |
| G. | Judĭc-ĭs, | G. | Judĭc-um, |
| D. | Judĭc-ī, | D. | Judĭc-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Judĭc-em, | Acc. | Judĭc-ēs, |
| V. | Judex, | V. | Judĭc-ēs, |
| Ab. | Judĭc-ē. | Ab. | Judĭc-ĭbus. |

Lex, "*a law.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Lex, | N. | Lēg-ēs, |
| G. | Lēg-ĭs, | G. | Lēg-um, |
| D. | Lēg-ī, | D. | Lēg-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Lēg-em, | Acc. | Lēg-ēs, |
| V. | Lex, | V. | Lēg-ēs, |
| Ab. | Lēg-ē. | Ab. | Lēg-ĭbus. |

Appendix, "*an addition.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Appendix, | N. | Appendīc-ēs, |
| G. | Appendīc-īs, | G. | Appendīc-um, |
| D. | Appendīc-ī, | D. | Appendīc-ībus, |
| Acc. | Appendīc-em, | Acc. | Appendīc-ēs, |
| V. | Appendix, | V. | Appendīc-ēs, |
| Ab. | Appendīc-ĕ. | Ab. | Appendīc-ībus. |

Radix, "*a root.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Radix, | N. | Radīc-ēs, |
| G. | Radīc-īs, | G. | Radīc-um, |
| D. | Radīc-ī, | D. | Radīc-ībus, |
| Acc. | Radīc-em, | Acc. | Radīc-ēs, |
| V. | Radīx, | V. | Radīc-ēs, |
| Ab. | Radīc-ĕ. | Ab. | Radīc-ībus. |

Vox, "*a voice.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Vox, | N. | Vōc-ēs, |
| G. | Vōc-īs, | G. | Vōc-um, |
| D. | Vōc-ī, | D. | Vōc-ībus, |
| Acc. | Vōc-em, | Acc. | Vōc-ēs, |
| V. | Vox, | V. | Vōc-ēs, |
| Ab. | Vōc-ĕ. | Ab. | Vōc-ībus. |

Dux, "*a leader.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Dux, | N. | Dŭc-ēs, |
| G. | Dŭc-īs, | G. | Dŭc-um, |
| D. | Dŭc-ī, | D. | Dŭc-ībus, |
| Acc. | Dŭc-em, | Acc. | Dŭc-ēs, |
| V. | Dux, | V. | Dŭc-ēs, |
| Ab. | Dŭc-ĕ. | Ab. | Dŭc-ībus. |

Conjux, "*a spouse.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Conjux, | N. | Conjŭg-ēs, |
| G. | Conjŭg-īs, | G. | Conjŭg-um, |
| D. | Conjŭg-ī, | D. | Conjŭg-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Conjŭg-em, | Acc. | Conjŭg-ēs, |
| V. | Conjux, | V. | Conjŭg-ēs, |
| Ab. | Conjŭg-ĕ. | Ab. | Conjŭg-ĭbus. |

Bombyx, "*a silk-worm.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Bombyx, | N. | Bombȳc-ēs, |
| G. | Bombȳc-īs, | G. | Bombȳc-um, |
| D. | Bombȳc-ī, | D. | Bombȳc-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Bombȳc-em, | Acc. | Bombȳc-ēs, |
| V. | Bombyx, | V. | Bombȳc-ēs, |
| Ab. | Bombȳc-ĕ. | Ab. | Bombȳc-ĭbus. |

## REMARKS ON THE CASES.

### 1. *Genitive Singular.*

I. The apparent variety in the formation of the genitive case becomes greatly simplified and limited in extent if we suppose, what is no doubt actually the case, that the genitive singular is formed from the root of the noun by merely adding *is*, and that the final letter of the root is either a *t* or some other consonant more or less concealed in the nominative.

II. The following table will serve to illustrate this remark more clearly.

| Nominative. | Root.[1] | Genitive. |
|---|---|---|
| Poēma, | Poēmăt, | Poemăt-is. |
| Mare, | Mar, | Mar-is. |
| Carbo, | Carbōn, | Carbōn-is. |
| Imāgo, | Imāgĭn, | Imāgĭn-is. |
| Sol, | Sōl, | Sōl-is. |
| Lichen, | Lichēn, | Lichēn-is. |
| Carmen, | Carmĭn, | Carmĭn-is. |
| Calcar, | Calcār, | Calcār-is. |
| Carcer, | Carcĕr, | Carcĕr-is. |

1. *Stem* or *theme* would be a more correct name, as roots, strictly speaking, are all monosyllabic. We have followed, however, the ordinary phraseology.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Soror, | Sorōr, | Sorōr-is. |
| Ætas, | Ætāt, | Ætāt-is. |
| Cædes, | Cæd, | Cæd-is. |
| Comes, | Comĭt, | Comĭt-is. |
| Hæres, | Hærēd, | Hærēd-is, |
| Avis, | Av, | Av-is, |
| Nepos, | Nepōt, | Nepōt-is. |
| Tellus, | Tellūr, | Tellūr-is. |
| Opus, | Opĕr, | Opĕr-is, |
| Fraus, | Fraud, | Fraud-is. |
| Mons, | Mont, | Mont-is. |
| Caput, | Capĭt, | Capĭt-is. |
| Arx, | Arc, | Arc-is. |
| Lex, | Lēg, | Lēg-is. |
| Nix, | Nĭv, | Nĭv-is. |
| Conjux, | Conjŭg, | Conjŭg-is. |

2. *Accusative Singular.*

1. The regular ending of the accusative singular, in this declension, is *em*, with the exception, of course, of neuter nouns, the accusative of which is always like the nominative.

2. Many words in *is*, however, which do not increase in the genitive, have *im* instead of *em*, of which the following are a few.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| amussis, | *a mason's rule,* | accus. | amussim. |
| sitis, | *thirst,* | " | sitim. |
| tussis, | *a cough,* | " | tussim. |
| vis, | *force,* | " | vim. |
| ravis, | *hoarseness,* | " | ravim. |
| buris, | *a plough-tail,* | " | burim. |
| cannābis, | *hemp,* | " | cannābim. |
| mephītis, | *foul air,* | " | mephītim. |

3. The following have *im*, and sometimes also *em*.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| febris, | *a fever,* | accus. | febrim | (or -em). |
| puppis, | *a stern,* | " | puppim | " |
| turris, | *a tower,* | " | turrim | " |
| restis, | *a rope,* | " | restim | " |
| secūris, | *an axe,* | " | securim | " |
| aquālis, | *a water-pot,* | " | aqualim | " |

4. But the following have *em*, and very rarely *im*.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| navis, | *a ship,* | accus. | navem. |
| avis, | *a bird,* | " | avem. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| clavis, | *a key,* | accus. | clavem. |
| pelvis, | *a basin,* | " | pelvem. |
| messis, | *a harvest,* | " | messem. |
| ovis, | *a sheep,* | " | ovem. |
| ratis, | *a raft,* | " | ratem. |
| sentis, | *a briar,* | " | sentem. |

5. Greek words will be considered presently by themselves. Many proper names of cities and rivers, however, not Greek, form their accusatives in *im*, after the analogy of the Greek; as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Albis, | *the Elbe,* | accus. | Albim. |
| Athēsis, | *the Adige,* | " | Athesim. |
| Bætis, | *the Guadalquiver,* | " | Bætim. |
| Bilbīlis, | *Calatajud,* | " | Bilbīlim. |
| Hispālis, | *Seville,* | " | Hispālim. |
| Tiberis, | *the Tiber,* | " | Tiberim. |

### 3. *Ablative Singular.*

1. The regular ending of the ablative singular is in *e;* but all words which have *im* in the accusative, except those Greek words which have *idis* in the genitive, make the ablative in *i* instead of *e.*

2. The ablative of *restim*, however, is *reste;* while, on the other hand, *navi* is more common than *nave.*

3. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar* have also *i* in the ablative; as, *mari*, *vectigāli*, *calcāri.* But *far*, *baccar*, *jubar*, *hepar*, and *nectar* keep *e;* and *sal*, even when used as a neuter, has only *sale.*

4. *Rus* has both *rure* and *ruri*, but with this difference of meaning, namely, *rure*, "from the country," and *ruri*, "in the country."

5. Names of months in *is* and *er* have *i* in the ablative; as, *Aprili*, *Septembri;* and also those substantives in *is* which were originally adjectives; as, *ædīlis*, *affīnis*, *annālis*, *familiāris*, *gentīlis*, *sodālis*, &c. But when such adjectives become proper names, they always make the ablative in *e;* as, *Juvenāle*, *Martiāle*, &c.

### 4. *Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural.*

1. In the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, the neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar* make *ia;* as, *maria*, *vectigalia*, *calcaria.*

2. But *far* makes *farra;* while *jubar*, *hepar*, and *nectar* have no plural. *Sal* has no neuter plural, but makes *sales*, "witticisms."

### 5. *Genitive Plural.*

The regular ending of the genitive plural is in *um;* but the following make *ium* instead of it.

1. Neuters in *c*, *al*, and *r*, which make *ia* in the nominative plural; as, *marium*, *animalium*, *calcarium*.
2. Nouns which do not increase in the genitive singular; as, *nubes*, *nubium*; *civis*, *civium*, &c.; except *vates*, *strues*, *canis*, *panis*, *juvenis*, which form the genitive plural in *um*; while, on the other hand, *Quirītes* and *Samnītes*, which do increase in the genitive singular, have *Quiritium* and *Samnitium*. The words *apis* and *volucris* have sometimes *ium*, but more commonly *um*.
3. The following in *er*; as, *imber*, *linter*, *venter*, *uter*; but *pater*, *mater*, *frater*, and *accipĭter* form the genitive in *um*.
4. Of monosyllabic substantives, those in *s* and *x* preceded by a consonant make *ium*; as, *montium*, *arcium*, *dentium*. *Lynx* alone makes *lyncum*, and the obsolete *ops* (from which we have the plural *opes*) *opum*.
5. Of monosyllabic words ending in *s* preceded by a vowel, the greater part make the genitive in *um*; as, *crus*, *crurum*; *crux*, *crucum*; *dos*, *dotum*; *flos*, *florum*, &c.; but *glis*, *lis*, *mas*, *vis*, and *os* (ossis) make *ium*.
6. Of monosyllabic words ending in *x* preceded by a vowel, only four have *ium*, namely, *faux* (obsolete in the singular), *nix*, *strix*, and *nox*; all the rest have *um*.
7. Substantives of two or more syllables in *ns* and *rs* have the termination *ium* along with that in *um*, which is less common; as, *clicns*, *clientium* (less frequently *clientum*); *cohors*, *cohortium* (less frequently *cohortum*), &c. Also those which are properly participles; as, *adolescens*, *infans*, *parens*, *serpens*, *sapiens*, which, from being used as substantives, admit also the termination *um*; as, *parentum*; but *ium* is more common.
8. The names of festivals in *alia*, which are in use only in the plural; as, *Bacchanalia*, *Saturnalia*, form the genitive in *ium* and *orum*; as, *Bacchanalium* and *Bacchanaliorum*.

## XXVIII. IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

I. Two nouns are here to be considered, the declension of which presents an anomalous or irregular appearance, namely, *Jupiter* and *bos*.

II. The proper name *Jupiter* made originally *Jupitĕris* in the genitive, *Jupitĕri* in the dative, *Jupitĕrem* in the accusative, and *Jupitĕre* in the ablative, the vocative being like the nominative.

III. In process of time, however, the nominative and vocative of this form of declension were alone retained, and the other cases were borrowed from another nominative *Jovis*, which made *Jovis* also in the genitive. Hence we have the following mode of declining the proper name *Jupĭter*.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Jupĭter, | Acc. | Jŏvem, |
| G. | Jŏvĭs, | V. | Jupĭter, |
| D. | Jŏvī, | Ab. | Jŏvĕ. |

IV. The declension of *bos* is as follows; the *v* in the oblique cases coming from the Greek digamma.

Bos, "*an ox*" or "*cow*."

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Bōs, | N. | Bŏv-ēs, |
| G. | Bŏv-ĭs, | G. | Bŏ-um (old form *bov-um*), |
| D. | Bŏv-ī, | D. | Bū-bus (less frequently *bō-bus*), |
| Ac. | Bŏv-ĕm, | Ac. | Bŏv-ēs, |
| V. | Bōs, | V. | Bŏv-ēs, |
| Ab. | Bŏv-ē. | Ab. | Bū-bus (less frequently *bō-bus*). |

## XXIX. GREEK WORDS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. In the genitive singular the poets often use the Greek termination *os* for *is*, especially of words in *is*, gen. *idis*; as, *Daphnis*, gen. *Daphnĭdos*; *Phasis*, gen. *Phasĭdos*, &c., and of nouns in *as* and *ys*; as, *Pallas*, gen. *Pallādos*; *Tethys*, gen. *Tethyos*. In prose the Greek form is uncommon.

II. Feminines in *o*; as, *Dido*, *Sappho*, *echo*, have usually the Greek genitive in *ûs*; as, *Didûs*, *Sapphûs*, *echûs*. The Latin genitive in *onis* also occurs for the proper names, but is less usual; as, *Didōnis*, *Sapphōnis*. The dative and accusative end either in *o*, according to the Greek, or in *oni* and *onem*, according to the Latin.

III. The Greek accusative of the third declension in *a* is seldom used by the best prose writers, with the exception of *aĕra*, *æthĕra*, *Pana*, which are the common forms. Words in *is* and *ys* make their accusatives, even in prose, in *in* and *yn*, as well as *im* and *ym*; as, for example, *Nabin*, *Halyn*. But, in general, the Latin form is preferable.

IV. All Greek words which in that language form their accusative in

*ιν* (*in*) have in Latin their accusative in *im*; as, *basim*, *poesim*, &c. Greek nouns, on the other hand, which have in that language an acute accent on their final syllable in the nominative, form in Latin their accusative in *idem*, never in *im*; as, *pyrămis*, accus. *pyramĭdem*; *Chalcis*, accus. *Chalcĭdem*.

V. Proper names in *es*, genitive *is*, which in Greek are of the first declension, have in Latin, along with the accusative in *em*, the termination *ēn*; as, *Achillen*, *Æschĭnen*; especially barbarous names; as, *Xerxen*, *Euphrāten*.

VI. Words which in Greek are doubly declined in *ον* (*ου*) and *ητος* (*ētos*) have in Latin also both forms *is* and *ētis*, and in the accusative make also *en*; as, *Chremes*, genitive *Chremis* and *Chremētis*; accusative *Chremem*, *Chremētem*, and *Chremen*.

VII. The vocative singular is commonly in Greek the same with the nominative, as in Latin. But words in *ĭs*, *ys*, and *as* (antis), which in Greek reject *s* in the vocative, do it also in poetry in Latin; as, *Daphnis*, voc. *Daphni*; *Tethys*, voc. *Tethy*; *Calchas*, voc. *Calcha* (never *Calchan*).

VIII. In the nominative plural neuters in *ος* (*os*) have the Greek termination *ē*; as, *cetē*, *melē*, *Tempē*.

IX. Of *Chaos*, besides the nominative and accusative, only the ablative *Chao* occurs.

X. In the genitive plural only a few words have the Greek termination *ōn* (*ων*), and that only as titles of books; as, *metamorphosĕōn*, *epigrammătōn*.

XI. The accusative plural in *ăs* is admissible in all words which have the termination in Greek, but is rarely used in prose; as, *harpagŏnăs*. The form *Macedōnas*, however, occurs frequently in Livy.

## XXX. EXERCISES ON THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Translate the following, and show the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

### 1. *Nouns in a, e, o.*

Arōma est condimentum cibi.—India est patria aromătis.—Baptisma est institutum Dei.—Ceremoniæ baptismătis Christiānis notæ sunt.—Mare est domicilium balænarum, alveāre apum (apium), ovīle ovium.—Maris aqua est salsa.—Apes sunt incolæ alveāris, oves ovīlis.—Picus alveari damnosus est.—In mari sunt pisces, in alveari apes, in

ovili oves.—In terra sunt maria, rivi et fluvii.—Cancri marium sunt magni.—Fila retium plerumque sunt crassa.—Imāgo animi est sermo.—Carbōnes sunt reliquiæ ligni combusti.—Ligo est instrumentum ferreum.—Manubrium ligōnis est longum.—Prædōnes habent pugiōnes.—Lingua leōnis habet formam limæ.—Legiōnes Romanorum erant multæ.—Legionibus Romanis erant signiferi.—Verbum est signum cogitatiōnis.—Poëmăta Virgilii sunt imitatiōnes poëtarum Græcorum.—Pretium uniōnum est magnum.—Scorpiōni est aculeus venenātus.—Papilionibus sunt alæ pulchræ.—Pulchritūdo est bonum cadūcum.—Judicia multitudĭnis sunt varia.—Homo est dominus terræ.—Homĭnis figura est erecta.—Bestiæ hominibus sunt subjectæ.—Rana bufōni non exōsa est.—Pennæ struthiōnis sunt pulchræ et pretiosæ.—Rostrum hirundĭnis est rectum.—Hirundinibus sunt rostra recta.—Caudæ pavōnum sunt pulchræ.—Nemĭni futura sunt nota.—Lupi sunt avidi carnis agnorum tenerorum.—Lupi famelici carni damnosi sunt.—Apollĭnis sagittæ priscis Græcis fuerunt causa multorum morborum.—Apollĭni corvus invisus erat.—Platōnis præcepta sunt egregia.

2. *Nouns in c, l, n, ar.*

Lac est primum alimentum tenerorum liberorum.—Muscæ lacti noxiæ sunt.—Sal et aromata sunt condimenta ciborum.—Leones, lupi, elephanti et equi sunt animalia.—Terra est domicilium hominum et animalium.—Venēnum est hominibus et animalibus mortiferum.—Decĭmæ et portorium sunt vectigālia.—In lectis sunt cervicālia.—In alveari est mel.—Ursi melli alvearium damnosi sunt.—In felle est orīgo multorum morborum.—Iracundia felli periculosa est.—Græcis et Romanis erant pugiles.—Janus, deus Romanorum, fuit symbŏlum solis et anni.—Prudentia Cicerōnis consŭlis fuit magna.—Brutus et Collatīnus fuerunt consŭles Romanorum.—Attăgen est avis.—Ionia est patria attagēnis.—Attagēnes erant Romanis deliciæ.—Rhenus est

flumen.—Ripæ Rheni fluminis sunt fecundæ et amœnæ.—In Rheno flumine sunt multæ insulæ.—Danubius et Albis sunt flumina.—Stramen, cardui, et folia sunt pabŭlum asinorum.—Nidi gallinarum sunt in stramĭne horreorum.—Carmina Horatii, poetæ Romani, sunt imitationes poetarum Græcorum.—Sol est lumen mundi.—Gloria nomĭnis Aeschȳli, poetæ tragĭci, est magna.—Luscinia est oscen.—Lusciniæ sunt oscĭnes.—Rostra oscinum sunt recta et acuta.—Calcāris rota est rotunda et dentata.—Rotæ calcarium sunt rotatæ et dentatæ.—Formīcæ et apes sunt exemplaria industriæ et concordiæ.—Cochlearia sunt instrumenta necessaria.—Munificentia Cæsāris est nota.—Pompeius fuit Cæsari affīnis.—Hannibal fuit filius Hamilcāris.—Aquĭla est amīca jubāris solis.—Dii Græci erant amīci nectāris.—Lares erant dii ficti Romanorum.—Altāre larum fuit in atrio.—In hepāte est officīna fellis.—In magno acervo farris sæpe est magna copia curculionum.

### 3. *Nouns in er, or, ur.*

Pœna carcĕris viro ingenuo ignominiosa est.—Ferrum vomĕris est durum.—Passer et anser sunt aves.—Passĕres et ansĕres sunt aves.—Agricolæ habent anseres, aratra, et vomeres.—Muri Babylonis fuerunt e lateribus.—Zingĭber et piper sunt aromata.—India est patria zingibĕris, pipĕris et pavonis.—Virus papavĕris est somnifĕrum.—Cadavĕra sunt nonnullis bestiis gratus cibus.—Hasdrūbal fuit frater Hannibālis et filius Hamilcāris.—Accipĭtres et falcōnes sunt hostes columbarum et gallinarum.—Exhalationes terræ, maris et fluminum, sunt causa imbris.—Māla, pira et uvæ maturæ sunt dona Octōbris.—Hirundines sunt prænuntiæ veris.—Initium veris est finis Martii.—Finis veris est initium Julii.—Vita nostra est iter.—In itinĕre fidus amicus necessarius est.—Aves sunt incolæ aĕris.—In aëre sunt aves, in mare sunt pisces, in alveari apes, in ovili oves.—Jupiter, Pluto, et Neptūnus fuerunt fratres.—Satur-

nus fuit pater Jovis.—Delus insula Apollini et Dianæ sacra fuit.—Jovi aquila sacra fuit.—Diana, soror Apollinis, fuit dea venationis.—Ignis est causa calōris.—Galba fuit successor imperatōris Nerōnis.—Puer attentus præceptōri carus est.—Aqua pura neque sapōrem habet, neque odōrem, neque colōrem.—Incolæ desertorum sunt pastores, venatores, latrones, et mercatores.—Divitiæ mercatorum sunt incertæ.—Pallor labiorum est indicium terroris, aut morbi.—Gramen oryza et folia arbōrum sunt pabulum elephantorum.—Figura cordis est oblonga.—Græcis priscis fuit sedes animi in corde.—Achilles fuit interfector Hectōris.—Poetæ sunt amici murmŭris rivorum.—Jupiter fuit deus fulgŭris.—Fulgura habent odorem sulphŭris.—Vultur et turtur sunt aves.—Avāri vulturibus similes sunt.—Turtŭres sunt symbōlum amoris et amicitiæ.—Tenĕbræ furi gratæ sunt.—Neptunus erat deus maris; Mercurius, nuntius deorum, et deus eloquentiæ, mercatorum et furum.—India est patria ebŏris.—Sunt multæ statuæ ex ebore.—In jecŏre est officīna fellis.—Leo est symbolum robŏris et animi magnitudinis.

### 4. *Nouns in as, es.*

Libertas est magnum bonum.—Initium æstātis est Julius.—Finis æstatis est September.—Multi ludi sanitati periculosi sunt.—Apes et formīcæ sunt exemplaria sedulitatis.—Rostrum anātis est flavum.—Caro anatum et anserum est cibus sapĭdus.—Jugulum maris attagenis est nigrum.—Pallas fuit dea sapientiæ.—Herculi pōpulus sacra fuit.—Astutia vulpis est nota.—Socrātes fuit præceptor Xenophontis.—Æschĭnes, Socratis discipulus, fuit Atheniensis.—Numerus orationum Demosthĕnis oratoris est magnus.—Aquilarum et falcōnum nidi plerumque sunt in rupibus.—Orestes fuit primus matricīda.—Feles sunt hostes avium.—In ripis marium et fluminum plerumque sunt rupes.—Æschylus, Sophŏcles, et Euripĭdes fuerunt poetæ tragici.—Apollo fuit inventor medicīnæ et antistes Musarum.—Diana, dea venationis, fuit

soror Apollinis, antistĭtĭs Musarum.—Canes sæpe sunt in itinere comĭtes viatorum.—Pulcher equus equĭti carus est. —Milĭtes sunt defensores patriæ.—Vita militum est honorifĭca.—Pedĭtes et equĭtes sunt defensores patriæ.—Luna est comes et satelles terræ.—Lunæ, comiti et satellĭti terræ, sæpe est halo.—In mari et fluminibus sunt gurgĭtes.—In silvis sunt stipĭtes, in campis tramĭtes, in agris mergĭtes.—Limites sæpe sunt causæ magnarum rixarum.—Rami abiĕtum sunt sedes avium.—Lana ariĕtis est alba aut nigra.—Pariĕtes plerumque sunt e lateribus.—Interpres et satelles Jovis fuit aquila.—Ministerium aquilæ, interprĕtis et satellĭtis Jovis, fuit honorificum.—Sine segĕte non est messis.—In culīnis sunt ollæ, patinæ et lebētes.—Tapētes, imagines et specula pulchra sunt ornamenta parietum.—Thales fuit philosŏphus.—Milētus erat patria Thalētis philosophi.—Natura magnētis est mira.—Vita obsĭdum sæpe est periculosa.—Jupiter erat præses hopitalitatis.—Præceptores sunt præsĭdes scholarum.—Vermĭbus non sunt pedes.—Leones, lupi, feles, vulpes et oves sunt quadrupĕdes.—Sunt multæ statuæ ex ære.—Ceres fuit dea agriculturæ.—Proserpĭna fuit filia Cerĕris.

### 5. *Nouns in is, os.*

Cibi condimentum est fames, potionis sitis.—Mensis December est finis anni.—Accipitres et feles sunt hostes avium.—Structūra auris est artificiosa.—Pisces sunt incolæ marium, fluminum et rivorum; aves aëris.—Nidi ciconiarum sunt in altis tectis et in turribus.—Apes habent regīnam.—Equites habent cassĭdes.—Parietes multorum ædificiorum sunt e lapidibus.—Pyramĭdes Ægyptiorum sunt magna ædificia.—Thetis fuit uxor Pelĕi, patris Achillis.—Achilles fuit filius Thetĭdis et Pelei.—Malum aureum fuit donum Erĭdis.—In pyxĭde Pandōræ fuerunt multæ molestiæ. —Paris fuit frater Hectoris.—Limites sæpe sunt causæ litis.—Samnĭtes erant populus bellicosus.—Romani fuerunt

victores Samnītium.—Carbones cinĕris sæpe sunt causa magnorum incendiorum.—Cucumĕres sunt cibus sapidus.—Cauda gliris est longa.—Caudæ glirium sunt longæ.—Cor est receptaculum sanguĭnis.—Sacerdōtes sunt antistites populi.—Elephantus est hostis rhinocerōtis.—Romulus et Remus erant nepōtes Numitoris.—Sæpe cibus ori gratus, at stomăcho noxius est.—Flores arbōrum sunt indicium veris.—Similitudo morum est firmum vincŭlum amicitiæ.—Vapores terræ sunt causa roris.—Duritia ossis est magna.—Numerus ossium hominis est magnus.—Salii fuerunt custodes ancilium.—Pastores sunt custodes ovium.—Cauda bovis est longa et pilosa.—Gramen est bovi gratum pabulum.—Gramen est bubus bonum.

### 6. *Nouns in us.*

Honos est præmium virtūtis.—Virtuti nulla via invia est.—Pietas et modestia sunt virtutes.—Modestia est ornamentum juventūtis, sapientia senectūtis.—Vitia juventuti perniciosa sunt.—In tellūre sunt multa metalla.—Titānes fuerunt filii Telluris.—Jupiter fuit præses hospitalitatis et fœdĕrum.—Vita, valetudo, et divitiæ sunt munĕra benigni dei.—Corpŏra inhumata sunt præda vultŭrum.—Leones sunt e genĕre felium.—Dolores latĕris sunt magnæ molestiæ.—Lactūca et asparăgi sunt olĕra.—Sol, stellæ et terra sunt opĕra dei.—Scelĕra Catilīnæ fuerunt ruīna civitātis.—Sol est ocŭlus mundi et dominus sidĕrum.—Jecur, splen, et renes, sunt viscĕra.—Vulnĕra militum sunt signum fortitudinis.—Venus fuit uxor Vulcāni.—Cupīdo fuit filius Venĕris, deæ gratiarum et venustatis.—Ulcĕra sunt morbi corpŏris.—Mare habet litŏra.—Gramen est pabulum pecŏris.—Candor et lēvitas sunt decŏra ebŏris.—Lepŏris pili sunt rutili.—Silvæ et campi sunt domicilium leporum.—Asia est patria tūris.—In vulnerĭbus et ulceribus est pus.—Ulpiānus fuit conditor juris.—Mures sunt terror elephantorum.—Feles sunt hostes murium.—Incūdes et folles sunt instrumenta

necessaria fabrorum ferrariorum.—Ferrum incūdis est durum.—Aqua palūdum sanitati hominum noxia est.—Sui lutum gratum est.—Semina cucumĕrum sunt pabulum suum. —Nidus gruis est magnus.—Grues habent colla pennata.

7. *Nouns in bs, ls, ms, ns, ps, rs,* and *t.*

Corinthus fuit urbs Græciæ.—Mummius fuit devastator Corinthi, urbis Græciæ.—Berolīnum, Vindobōna, Londīnum, Parisii, et Novum Eborăcum sunt urbes.—Cives et milites sunt defensores urbium.—Pontus est patria chalȳbis. —Arabia est terra Arăbum.—Nidi passĕrum plerumque sunt in trabibus ædificiorum.—Puls fuit alimentum priscorum omanorum.—Libĕri sunt amīci pultis.—Hiems est tempus iētis.—Hiĕmis initium est finis Novembris.—Infantis inium est tenĕrum.—Infantibus non est sermo.—Dentes ephanti sunt ebur.—Aves habent rostra cornea sine dentibus.—Serpentibus non sunt pedes.—Avaritia est fons multorum malorum.—Helĭcon est mons Bœotiæ.—In montibus est orīgo fontium.—Frondes sunt decus arbŏrum.—Glandes erant cibus priscorum hominum.—Iuglandes sunt puĕris et puellis cibus gratus.—Polyphēmus erat Cyclops.—Ætna, mons Siciliæ, erat domicilium Cyclōpum.—Pelops erat filius Tantali.—Peloponnēsus, in lingua Græca, est insula Pelōpis.—Henrīcus, auceps, erat imperator Germanorum.—Otto primus erat filius Henrīci aucŭpis.—In princĭpum aulis olim sanniones fuerunt.—Principibus est magna copia comītum et satellĭtum.—Artes sunt imitationes natūræ.—Uncia est pars assis; planta est pars pedis.—Verba sunt partes sermonis.—Romulus et Remus, filii Martis, erant conditores urbis Romæ.—Mors est finis vitæ et miseriarum.—Divĭtes et paupĕres morti obnoxii sunt.—In ægĭde Pallădis erat caput Medūsæ.—Cranium, aures, et frons, sunt partes capitis.—Frontes sunt in capitibus, frondes in arboribus.

8. *Nouns in lx, nx, ax, ex.*

Calces sunt partes pedum.—Falces sunt instrumenta messorum.—Pretium pellis lyncis est magnum.—Arces plerumque sunt in montibus et in rupibus.—Ansĕres Junōnis fuerunt servatores arcis Romanæ.—Milites sunt defensores arcium et urbium.—Sarissæ erant arma phalangis. —Sphingi erat caput feminæ.—Obsides sunt pignŏra pacis. —In pace est salus populorum, non in bello.—In conclavibus sunt fornāces, specŭla, scrinia, et sellæ.—Milites habent enses, hastas, et thorāces.—Gnomōn est index horarum.—Gnomŏnes sunt indīces horarum, flores veris.—Sub vertĭce capĭtis est cerēbrum.—Vibīces sunt signa verbĕrum.—Deus est rex regum et dominus dominorum.—Reges et principes sunt patres gentium.—Leges sunt fundamentum libertatis et æquitatis.—Canes sunt custodes gregum et ædificiorum. —Arma Achillis fuerunt causa necis Ajācis.—Arietes, vervēces, lepores, mures, glires, canes, leones, et tigres sunt quadrupedes.—Caro vervēcum est cibus divĭtum et paupĕrum.—Remĭges Romanorum erant servi.—Eloquentia est juveni necessaria, seni jucunda.—Capilli senum plerumque sunt cani.—Magnificentia supellectĭlis regum est magna.

9. *Nouns in ix, ox, ux.*

Homines et animalia habent cervīces.—Vulnera et cicatrīces militum sunt signa fortitudinis.—Aquilæ, corvi, vultŭres, pavōnes, ansĕres, anātes, cornīces, perdīces, passeres, grues, hirundĭnes et struthiones sunt aves.—In lodicibus sunt plumæ aut lana.—Semen et radix colchĭci sunt venenum.—Nidi coturnīcum sunt in segetibus.—Phœnīces erant nautæ perīti.—Tyrus erat urbs Phœnīcum.—Radīces arborum sunt in terra.—Græcia fuit inventrix, Roma conservatrix artium.—Ceres fuit inventrix agriculturæ.—Proserpĭna fuit filia Cerĕris, inventrīcis agriculturæ.—Infelĭci est innocentia felicitas.—Poma, herbæ, et cortex arborum sunt pabulum hystrĭcis.—In cervicibus hystrĭcum sunt innumeræ

setæ.—In frondibus larĭcis sæpe sunt nidi avium.—Insecta et herbæ sunt pabulum natrīcis.—Multa insecta hominibus sunt molesta, ut pulĭces, cimĭces, et muscæ.—Nix et grando sunt aqua congelata.—Nubes sunt causa pluviæ, nĭvis, grandĭnis et fulgŭris.—Oculi strĭgis sunt magni.—Lepores, mures, aves, et insecta sunt pabulum strigium.—Sonus vocis strigis auribus hominum ingratus est.—Nox est tempus quietis.—Tenĕbræ noctis strigibus gratæ sunt.—Cappadŏces fuerunt populus Asiæ.—Genĕva fuit oppidum Allobrŏgum.—Nucleus nucis est esculentus.—Nuces et oryza sunt exoptatūs cibus simiis.—Hannibal et Hasdrŭbal erant duces Carthaginiensium.—Lux est vitæ imago, nox mortis.—Noctuæ sunt inimicæ luci.—Leda erat conjux Tyndări, regis Lacedæmŏnis.—Castor et Pollux fuerunt filii Ledæ, conjŭgis Tyndari, regis Lacedæmonis.—Helĕna et Clytaemnestra fuerunt sorores Castŏris et Pollūcis.—Far, hordeum, et triticum sunt fruges.—Fauces leonum sunt sepulcrum multarum bestiarum.—Fæx cerevisiæ et vini adusti est pabulum suum et boum.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The poems of Homer are beautiful.* | Poema Homerus sum pulcher. |
| *The islands of the sea are many.* | Insula mare sum multus. |
| *There are large sheepfolds in the country.* | Sum magnus ovile rus. |
| *Many seas were unknown to the Romans.* | Romanus sum multus mare ignotus. |
| *The daggers of robbers are small but sharp.* | Pugio prædo sum parvus sed acutus. |
| *The stings of scorpions are poisonous.* | Aculeus scorpio sum venenatus. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *He has the hatred of a multitude of men.* | Odium habeo multitudo homo. |
| *Toads are often found in rocks.* | Bufo sæpe sum inventus in rupes. |
| *Swallows are a sign of spring.* | Hirundo sum signum ver. |
| *He has plenty of milk in the vessel.* | Copia lac habeo in vas. |
| *There is plenty of salt and spices in the food.* | Copia sal et aroma est in cibus. |
| *The shores of the sea are often dangerous.* | Litus mare sum sæpe periculosus. |
| *The banks of the river Rhine are often clad with vines.* | Ripa flumen Rhenus sum sæpe vitis vestitus. |
| *The Thames and Seine are rivers of great name.* | Tamēsis et Sequāna sum fluvius magnus nomen. |
| *The temple has altars, and a statue of Cæsar, the Roman commander.* | Templum habeo altare, et statua Cæsar, imperator Romanus. |
| *The door of the prison is open to Hannibal.* | Carcer janua est Hannibal apertus. |
| *The sepulchre of the brothers and sisters of Hamilcar was struck by lightning.* | Sepulchrum frater et soror Hamilcar fulmen percussus sum. |
| *The memory of Cicero, prince of orators, is still dear to young men and old.* | Memoria Cicero, princeps orator, sum carus adhuc juvenis et senex. |
| *The friendship of a surety is true friendship.* | Amicitia vas sum verus amicitia. |
| *The eloquence of Demosthenes, the Greek orator, is of the true kind.* | Demosthenes, orator Græcus, eloquentia sum verus genus. |
| *The tongue is the interpreter of the heart.* | Lingua sum cor interpres. |
| *The stones of the wall are black.* | Lapis paries sum niger. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *The bottom of the box has many holes.* | Fundum pyxis habeo multus foramen. |
| *Plenty of fish, and cucumbers, and apples.* | Copia piscis, et cucumis, et malum. |
| *The nature of fishes and serpents is known to the rower and his companions.* | Natura piscis et serpens sum notus remex et comes. |
| *The odour of the flowers of spring is grateful to the nostrils.* | Odor flos ver sum naris gratus. |
| *The tops of the pyramids are broad and flat, not pointed.* | Culmen pyramis sum latus et planus, non acutus. |
| *In Egypt, the Arabs are the guides of travellers.* | In Ægyptus, Arabs sum dux viator. |
| *The helmets of the horsemen are iron.* | Cassis eques sum ferreus. |
| *Pains of the sides are often a cause of death to women and men.* | Dolor latus sum sæpe causa mors mulier et homo. |
| *He has ulcers of the lungs.* | Habeo ulcus pulmo. |
| *The Cyclopes were in the bowels of the mountain, but the sound of the anvils was heard by the companions of Ulysses in the ships.* | Cyclops sum in viscus mons, at sonitus incus sum auditus comes Ulysses in navis. |
| *The fields have plenty of manure.* | Ager habeo copia stercus. |
| *Piety is the greatest of virtues.* | Pietas sum maximus virtus. |
| *The Scipios were the lights of the state.* | Scipio sum lumen civitas. |
| *Bad citizens are the ruin of cities.* | Malus civis sum ruina urbs. |
| *Scythia was the native country of winter, and snow, and tempests.* | Scythia sum patria hiems, et nix, et tempestas. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *The water of fountains is good for cattle and for man.* | Aqua fons bonus sum pecus et homo. |
| *Minerva was in the head of Jupiter.* | Minerva sum in caput Jupiter. |
| *Achilles has a wound in his heel.* | Achilles habeo vulnus in calx. |
| *The soldiers of the Macedonian phalanx have long spears.* | Miles phalanx Macedonicus habeo longus hasta. |
| *There are often crosses on the towers of churches.* | In ecclesia turris sæpe sum crux. |

## XXXI. THIRD DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Adjectives of the third declension follow, as has already been said, the third declension of nouns.

II. These adjectives are divided into two classes, the first having two terminations, one for the masculine and feminine, and another for the neuter; and the second class having but one termination throughout for all the genders.

### 1. *Adjectives of two terminations.*

I. These consist of adjectives ending in *is*, *is*, *e*, and of comparatives in *or*, *or*, *us*, that is, having one and the same termination (*is* in the case of the former, *or* in that of the latter) for the masculine and feminine, and another (*e* in the case of the former, *us* in that of the latter) for the neuter gender.

II. Their respective declensions are as follows:

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Brevis, | Brevis, | Breve, "*short.*" | | | | |
| | *Singular.* | | | | *Plural.* | | |
| N. | Brev-is, | -is, | -e, | N. | Brev-es, | -es, | -ia, |
| G. | Brev-is, | -is, | -is, | G. | Brev-ium, | -ium, | -ium, |
| D. | Brev-i, | -i, | -i, | D. | Brev-ibus, | -ibus, | -ibus, |
| Ac. | Brev-em, | -em, | -e, | Ac. | Brev-es, | -es, | -ia, |
| V. | Brev-is, | -is, | -e, | V. | Brev-es, | -es, | -ia, |
| Ab. | Brev-i, | -i, | -i. | Ab. | Brev-ibus, | -ibus, | -ibus. |

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Brevior, | Brevior, | Brevius, | "*shorter.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Brev-ior, | -ior, | -ius, |
| G. | Brev-iōris, | -iōris, | -iōris, |
| D. | Brev-iōri, | -iōri, | -iōri, |
| Acc. | Brev-iōrem, | -iōrem, | -ius, |
| V. | Brev-ior, | -ior, | -ius, |
| Ab. | Brev-iōre or -iōri, | -iōre or iōri, | -iōre or iōri. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Brev-iōres, | -iōres, | -iōra, |
| G. | Brev-iōrum, | -iōrum, | -iōrum, |
| D. | Brev-iōribus, | -iōribus, | -iōribus, |
| Acc. | Brev-iōres, | -iōres, | -iōra, |
| V. | Brev-iōres, | -iōres, | -iōra, |
| Ab. | Brev-iōribus, | -iōribus, | -iōribus. |

III. Several adjectives in *is*, *is*, *e*, have also, in the nominative and vocative singular masculine, a specific ending in *er* besides the termination in *is*. In other respects they are declined like *brevis*. Thus,

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Acer or Acris, | Acris, | Acre, | "*keen.*" |

| *Singular.* | | | | *Plural.* | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ac-er or -ris, | -ris, | -re, | N. | Acr-es, | -es, | -ia, |
| G. | Acr-is, | -is, | -is, | G. | Acr-ium, | -ium, | -ium, |
| D. | Acr-i, | -i, | -i, | D. | Acr-ibus, | -ibus, | -ibus, |
| Acc. | Acr-em, | -em, | -e, | Acc. | Acr-es, | -es, | -ia, |
| V. | Ac-er or -ris, | -ris, | -re, | V. | Acr-es, | -es, | -ia, |
| Ab. | Acr-i, | -i, | -i. | Ab. | Acr-ibus, | -ibus, | -ibus. |

IV. The nominative masculine in *is* is rarely used in prose for the adjectives in the preceding paragraph.

V. The following are some of the others declined like *acer*.

| | | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alăcer | or | Alăcris, | Alăcris, | Alăcre. |
| Celĕber | " | Celĕbris, | Celĕbris, | Celĕbre. |
| Celer, | " | Celĕris, | Celĕris, | Celĕre. |
| Campester | " | Campestris, | Campestris, | Campestre. |
| Equester | " | Equestris, | Equestris, | Equestre. |
| Pedester | " | Pedestris, | Pedestris, | Pedestre. |
| Paluster | " | Palustris, | Palustris, | Palustre. |
| Salūber | " | Salūbris, | Salūbris, | Salūbre. |
| Volŭcer | " | Volŭcris, | Volŭcris, | Volŭcre. |

VI. All other adjectives besides those thus far mentioned have only one ending in the nominative singular for all genders; as, *felix*, *prudens*, *solers*, and the participles in *ns*; as, *amans*, *monens*, &c.

VII. In some of the other cases, however, they have, as will be perceived, two terminations, namely, one for the masculine and feminine, and another for the neuter. Thus,

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Felix, | Felix, | Felix, "*happy.*" |
| | | *Singular.* | |
| N. | Fēl-ix,[1] | -ix, | -ix, |
| G. | Fēl-īcis, | -īcis, | -īcis, |
| D. | Fēl-īci, | -īci, | -īci, |
| Acc. | Fēl-īcem, | -īcem, | -ix, |
| V. | Fēl-ix, | -ix, | -ix, |
| Ab. | Fēl-īce or -īci, | -īce or -īci, | -īce or -īci. |
| | | *Plural.* | |
| N. | Fēl-īces, | -īces, | -īcia, |
| G. | Fēl-īcium, | -īcium, | -īcium, |
| D. | Fēl-īcibus, | -īcibus, | -īcibus, |

1. The more accurate division, so as to show both the root and termination, would be as follows: Nom. *Felic-s*; Gen. *Felic-is*; Dat. *Felic-i*, &c.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acc. | Fēl-īces, | -īces, | -īcia, |
| V. | Fēl-īces, | -īces, | -īcia, |
| Ab. | Fēl-īcibus, | -īcibus, | -īcibus. |

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Audax, | Audax, | Audax, | "*bold.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Aud-ax,[1] | -ax, | -ax, |
| G. | Aud-ācis, | -ācis, | -ācis, |
| D. | Aud-āci, | -āci, | -āci, |
| Acc. | Aud-ācem, | -ācem, | -ax, |
| V. | Aud-ax, | -ax, | -ax, |
| Ab. | Aud-āce or -āci, | -āce or -āci, | -āce or āci. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Aud-āces, | -āces, | -ācia, |
| G. | Aud-ācium, | -ācium, | -ācium, |
| D. | Aud-ācibus, | -ācibus, | -ācibus, |
| Acc. | Aud-āces, | -āces, | -ācia, |
| V. | Aud-āces, | -āces, | -ācia, |
| Ab. | Aud-ācibus, | -ācibus, | -ācibus. |

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Prudens, | Prudens, | Prudens, | "*prudent.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Prud-ens,[2] | -ens, | -ens, |
| G. | Prud-entis, | -entis, | -entis, |
| D. | Prud-enti, | -enti, | -enti, |
| Acc. | Prud-entem, | -entem, | -ens, |
| V. | Prud-ens, | -ens, | -ens, |
| Ab. | Prud-ente or -enti, | -ente or -enti, | -ente or -enti. |

1. More accurate division, Nom. *Audac-s;* Gen. *Audac-is;* Dat. *Audac-i,* &c.

2. More accurate division, Nom. *Pruden(t)-s,* where the *t* of the root is dropped before *s* for euphony; Gen. *Prudent-is;* Dat. *Prudent-i,* &c.

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Prud-entes, | -entes, | -entia, |
| G. | Prud-entium, | -entium, | -entium, |
| D. | Prud-entibus, | -entibus, | -entibus, |
| Acc. | Prud-entes, | -entes, | -entia, |
| V. | Prud-entes, | -entes, | -entia, |
| Ab. | Prud-entibus, | -entibus, | -entibus. |

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Amans, | Amans, | Amans, | "*loving.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Am-ans,[1] | -ans, | -ans, |
| G. | Am-antis, | -antis, | -antis, |
| D. | Am-anti, | -anti, | -anti, |
| Acc. | Am-antem, | -antem, | -ans, |
| V. | Am-ans, | -ans, | -ans, |
| Ab. | Am-ante or -anti, | -ante or -anti, | -ante or -anti. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Am-antes, | -antes, | -antia, |
| G. | Am-antium, | -antium, | -antium, |
| D. | Am-antibus, | -antibus, | -antibus, |
| Acc. | Am-antes, | -antes, | -antia, |
| V. | Am-antes, | -antes, | -antia, |
| Ab. | Am-antibus, | -antibus, | -antibus. |

VIII. The adjective *Plus*, "more," is only neuter in the singular, while in the plural it is of all three genders. The dative and ablative singular, however, are seldom, if ever, found.

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Plus, | Acc. | Plus, |
| G. | Plūr-is, | V. | Plus, |
| D. | Plūr-i, | Ab. | Plūr-e or -i. |

1. More accurate division, Nom. *Aman(t)-s*; Gen. *Amant-is*, &c., as in *Prudens*.

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Plūr-es, | -es, | -a,[1] |
| G. | Plūr-ium, | -ium, | -ium, |
| D. | Plūr-ibus, | -ibus, | -ibus, |
| Acc. | Plūr-es, | -es, | -a, |
| V. | Plūr-es, | -es, | -a, |
| Ab. | Plūr-ibus, | -ibus, | -ibus. |

IX. The ablative singular of adjectives in *is*, *is*, *e*, and *er* or *is*, *is*, *e*, ends in *i*; as, *brevi*, *acri*.

X. The ablative singular of comparatives, and of adjectives with one termination, ends in *e* or *i*; as, *majore* or *majori*;[2] *breviore* or *breviori*; *felice* or *felici*; *prudente* or *prudenti*.

XI. Participles, when used as adjectives, make the ablative in *e* or *i*; but only in *e* when used as participles.

XII. All adjectives and participles which make their ablative singular in *i* only, or in *e* and *i*, make the neuter plural in *ia*, except comparatives; as, *felicia*, *amantia*; but *majora*, *doctiora*.[3]

XIII. In the genitive plural all words make *ium* which have *ia* in the nominative; as, *felicium*, *amantium*. To which add *plurium* and *complurium*. The rest have *um*, as *veterum*, *doctiorum*.[4]

---

1. We find *plura* in writers of the best age. The compound *complures*, on the other hand, has both *complura* and *compluria*.

2. In comparatives the termination *e* is preferable, as agreeing with the usage of the best prose writers.

3. *Vetus* makes *vetera*. The adjective *plus* has already been referred to in note 1. *Dives* makes in the plural *ditia*, contracted from *divitia*. Such forms as *victrix*, &c., though properly feminine substantives, are used as neuter in the plural; as, *victricia bella*.

4. *Cœlebs*, *princeps* and *particeps*, *celer*, *degĕner*, *dives*, *inops*, *memor* and *immĕmor*, *pubes* and *impūbes* (plur. puberes), *quadrūplex*, *supplex*, *vetus*, *uber*, and the compounds of *color* and of *facio* (ending in *fex*), have *um*. The adjectives in *ceps*, gen. *-cipitis* (from *caput*), *anceps*, *præceps*, *biceps*, *triceps*, make *ium*, sometimes syncopated into *um*. *Nequam* and *frugi* are indeclinable. The latter is properly the dative of the obsolete *frux*.

## XXXII. EXERCISES ON ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

### I.

Translate the following, and show the number, gender, and case.

Somnus morti simĭlis est.—Oculi sunt rotundi et mobĭles.—Tigris habet incredibilem velocitatem.—Vanitas pavonum versicolōrum est ridicŭla.—Campania habet vina nobilia.—Cos et silex sunt lapides vulgāres.—Pax omnibus bonis optabilis est.—Nonnulla aromata sunt salubria.—Adolescentibus præcepta senum utilia sunt.—Sacchărum est dulce.—Platīna est durum, plumbum molle metallum.—Leones sunt robusti, audāces, rapāces, et magnanimi.—In culinis divitum et pauperum sunt vasa fictilia.—Murium naturāles hostes sunt feles.—Regīna apum ceteris dissimilis est.—Lignea alvearia sunt domicilium apum, opifĭcum dulcis mellis.—Spatiosa et alta conclavia sunt salubria.

Felĭces homines diis similes sunt.—Judicia multitudinis credŭlæ sunt mutabilia.—Motio corpori necessaria et salutāris est.—Pueri alăcres sunt laudati.—Stelliones sunt celeres.—Avium rapacium rostra sunt adunca.—Diligentes pueri sunt gaudium parentum.—Panis recens non est saluber.—Veteribus Gallis erant torques aurei.—Leones sunt robusta et ferocia animalia.—In multis lectis sunt mollia cervicalia.—Gramen viride est molle.—Lumen cœleste est fons omnis vitæ.—Nomina multorum poetarum sunt illustria.—Causa et orīgo nubium sunt vapōres surgentes.—Odor fœni recentis est noxius.—Ador est utile.—Cor mortale, animus immortalis est.

Arbŏres florentes sunt indĭces veris.—Ros matutīnus herbis salutaris est.—Cotes sunt duræ et utiles.—Ossa infantium sunt tenera et mollia.—Senes plerumque sunt morosi, juvenes lĕves.—Salŏmo erat rex sapiens.—Proverbia Salomōnis, regis sapientis.—Cives regum sapientium

sunt felices.—Nuces dulces sciūris gratæ sunt.—Acinăces erat brevis et curvatus gladius.—Nectar dulce erat diis deabusque gratum.—Passeres edăces farri maturo damnosi sunt.—Ætas virīlis habet magnum robur et corporis et animi.—Omne corpus est mutabile.—Crocodilus est animal terribile.—Supplices preces deo sunt acceptæ.—Frutĭces humiles a fulmine tutæ sunt.—Plumæ nonnullarum avium sunt versicolōres.—Æstas frugifera est ætati virili similis.—Inhumanitas est omni ætati molesta.—Viōla habet suavem odorem.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Africa is the native country of ravenous lions.* | Africa sum patria rapax leo. |
| *Sparrows are active, voracious, and thievish.* | Passer sum celer, edax, et furax. |
| *Not all geese are tame; there are wild geese.* | Non omnis anser sum cicur; sum anser ferus. |
| *The tomb of Semirămis, a powerful and illustrious queen.* | Sepulchrum Semiramis, potens et illustris regina. |
| *The foot forces were brave and swift.* | Pedestris copia sum fortis et celer. |
| *The spring is healthful for men.* | Ver sum homo salubris. |
| *Pepper is pungent, ripe grapes are sweet.* | Piper sum acer, uva maturus sum dulcis. |
| *The onset of brave and rapid horsemen.* | Impetus fortis et celer eques. |
| *The ancient Laconians were brave soldiers.* | Vetus Laco sum fortis miles. |
| *A green sod is the sign of approaching spring.* | Cespes virĭdis sum index ver appropinquans. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Life is a short journey.* | Vita sum brevis iter. |
| *In marshy regions there are many wooden bridges.* | In regio palustris sum multus pons ligneus. |
| *The beginnings of doubtful fortune.* | Initium fortuna anceps. |
| *The eyebrows are moveable.* | Supercilium sum mobilis. |
| *Peacocks have ugly feet.* | Pavo habeo pes turpis. |
| *History is the narrative of memorable transactions.* | Historia sum narratio factum memorabilis. |
| *Soft heaps of fresh straw.* | Acervus mollis recens stramen. |
| *Tigers are swift, cruel, and ravenous.* | Tigris sum pernix, crudēlis, et rapax. |
| *The death of the rich Crœsus, an unhappy king.* | Mors dives Crœsus, rex infēlix. |
| *Old wines are superior.* | Vetus vinum sum præstans. |
| *The bodies of worms are soft.* | Vermis corpus sum mollis. |
| *The crocodile has dull eyes in the water.* | Crocodilus habeo hebes oculus in aqua. |
| *Strokes of lightning are rapid and terrible.* | Fulmen sum celer et terribilis. |

## XXXIII. FOURTH DECLENSION.

I. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* or *u*.

II. Nouns in *us* are generally masculine, sometimes feminine. Nouns in *u* are neuter, and are indeclinable in the singular.

III. The following are the terminations of nouns in *us*:

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | *ūs,* | N. | *ūs,* |
| G. | *ūs,* | G. | *ŭum,* |
| D. | *ŭi,* | D. | *ĭbus,* |
| Acc. | *um,* | Acc. | *ūs,* |
| V. | *ŭs,* | V. | *ūs,* |
| Ab. | *ū.* | Ab. | *ĭbus.* |

IV. The termination *ūs* of the genitive singular is contracted from an old ending *ŭis;* and, in like manner, the ending of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural is contracted from *ŭes.*

V. These old endings in *ŭis* and *ŭes* show clearly that the fourth declension was originally only a branch of the third.

VI. The declension of nouns in *us* is as follows:

Fructus, "*fruit.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Fruct-ŭs, | N. | Fruct-ūs, |
| G. | Fruct-ūs, | G. | Fruct-ŭum, |
| D. | Fruct-ŭi, | D. | Fruct-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Fruct-um, | Acc. | Fruct-ūs, |
| V. | Fruct-ŭs, | V. | Fruct-ūs, |
| Ab | Fruct-ū. | Ab. | Fruct-ĭbus. |

Currus, "*a chariot.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Curr-ŭs, | N. | Curr-ūs, |
| G. | Curr-ūs, | G. | Curr-ŭum, |
| D. | Curr-ŭi, | D. | Curr-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Curr-um, | Acc. | Curr-ūs, |
| V. | Curr-ŭs, | V. | Curr-ūs, |
| Ab. | Curr-ū. | Ab. | Curr-ĭbus. |

VII. The declension of neuters in *u* is as follows:

Cornu, "*a horn.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Corn-u, | N. | Corn-ŭa, |
| G. | Corn-u, | G. | Corn-ŭum, |
| D. | Corn-u, | D. | Corn-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Corn-u, | Acc. | Corn-ŭa, |
| V. | Corn-u, | V. | Corn-ŭa, |
| Ab. | Corn-u. | Ab. | Corn-ĭbus. |

VIII. The following words, belonging to this declension, have *ŭbus* instead of *ĭbus* in the dative and ablative plural.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acus, | *a needle.* | Partus, | *a birth.* |
| Arcus, | *a bow.* | Pecu, | *cattle.* |
| Artus, | *a joint.* | Portus, | *a harbour.* |
| Ficus,[1] | *a fig.* | Specus,[2] | *a den.* |
| Genu, | *a knee.* | Tribus, | *a tribe.* |
| Lacus, | *a lake.* | Veru, | *a spit.* |

IX. The following words in *us* are feminine.

| | |
|---|---|
| Acus, | *a needle.* |
| Anus, | *an old woman.* |
| Domus, | *a house.* |
| Manus, | *a hand.* |
| Nurus, | *a daughter-in-law.* |
| Socrus, | *a mother-in-law.* |
| Porticus, | *a portico.* |
| Tribus, | *a tribe.* |
| Quercus, | *an oak.* |
| Ficus, | *a fig.* |
| Idus, | *the ides of the month.* |
| Quinquātrus, | *a festival of Minerva.* |

X. A genitive in *i* was formed from some nouns in *us*, according to the second declension, and this form is found in good prose writers; as, for example, *senati* and *tumulti* in Sallust.

XI. A dative in *u* instead of *ui* is very often employed, especially in Cæsar.

XII. The noun *Domus* is both of the fourth and second declensions; thus:

1. Instead of *ficubus* we find *ficis* (from *ficus*, gen. *-i*) commonly used. *Portus* and *tonĭtru*, "thunder," have both *ubus* and *ibus*, but *portubus* and *tonitribus* are best.

2. *Specus* is masculine, but in the poets and in the nominative it is found as a neuter. *Penus* is of three forms, namely, *penus*, gen. *-ūs*, of the fourth declension, masculine; *penum*, gen. *-i*, of the second, neuter; and *penus*, gen. *-ŏris*, of the third, neuter.

Domus, "*a house.*"

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Domŭs, | N. | Dom-ūs, |
| G. | Dom-ūs or ī, | G. | Dom-ōrum or ŭum, |
| D. | Dom-ŭi or ō, | D. | Dom-ĭbus, |
| Acc. | Dom-um, | Acc. | Dom-ūs, |
| V. | Dom-ŭs, | V. | Dom-ūs, |
| Ab. | Dom-ō. | Ab. | Dom-ĭbus. |

XIII. The genitive *domi* is only used in the sense of "at home." On all other occasions *domūs* is employed.

## XXXIV. EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

### I.

Translate the following, and show the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Risus est signum gaudii.—Cordis situs est in sinistro latere pectŏris.—Glandes ilĭcis sunt victus hominum.—Sensūs hominum sunt, visus, audĭtus, olfactus, gustus, et tactus.—Canis est custos domūs.—Canes sunt custōdes domŭum et gregum.—Oculi sunt instrumenta visūs.—Legiones Romanæ erant partes exercitūs.—Pueri sunt amici lusūs.—Rubor vultus plerumque est signum pudōris.—Currui sunt rotæ, domui januæ, urbi portæ, mari portūs.—Hippopotămus habet jubam et hinnĭtum equi.—Omne animal habet sensum visūs, olfactūs, gustūs, et tactūs.—Est libellus Tacĭti de situ, moribus, et populis Germaniæ.—Labor in venātu, sudor, fames, et sitis erant condimenta cœnæ Lacōnum.—Magistrātus sunt præsĭdes populi.—Silvæ et campi, montes et specūs, lacūs, rivi et flumina, sunt domicilia multorum animalium.

Motus artuum est opus animi, non corpŏris.—Magna est fructuum varietas.—Fructus quercuum est pabulum suum.—Cerebrum est sedes sensuum.—Voluptas sensibus grata est.—Domibus sunt januæ, curribus rotæ, urbibus portæ, maribus portūs.—Fluctūs maris sæpe sunt sepulcrum multorum navigatorum.—In fluctibus maris sunt multi pisces.—In por-

tubus et lacubus sunt pisces et naves, in specubus montium feræ.—Vis tonĭtru non est parva.—Cornua, dentes, ungues, sunt arma animalium.—Genu est pars corporis humani.—Stapiarum usus veteribus ignotus fuit.—Cantus lusciniæ auribus jucundus est.—Versus poëmatum Homeri sunt pulchri.—Arcui cœlesti sunt varii colōres.—Ficūs sunt fructūs dulces.—Milites exercituum Romanorum erant fortes.—Morsus aspĭdis est mortĭfer.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Bows and arrows were formerly the arms of soldiers and hunters.* | Arcus et sagitta sum olim arma miles et venātor. |
| *The issues of all wars are uncertain.* | Exĭtus omnis bellum sum incertus. |
| *The cook has a spit in his hand.* | Coquus habeo veru in manus. |
| *Spits are the implements of cooks.* | Veru sum instrumentum coquus. |
| *Trembling of the knees is a sign of fear.* | Tremor genu sum indicium metus. |
| *Ripe fruits are sweet and juicy.* | Fructus maturus sum dulcis et succōsus. |
| *The stag has a keen scent, acute hearing, and sharp sight.* | Cervus habeo olfactus subtĭlis, audĭtus acūtus, et visus acer. |
| *The stone bridge has many arches.* | Pons lapideus habeo multus arcus. |
| *The use of knives at supper was unknown to the Greeks and Romans.* | Usus culter in cœna erat ignotus Græcus et Romanus. |
| *In good harbours ships are safe from storms.* | In bonus portus navis a procella tutus sum. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *A large heap of figs and fruits in the two harbours.* | Magnus acervus ficus et fructus in duo portus. |
| *The soldiers of the two armies were guardians of the harbours.* | Miles duo exercitus sum custos portus. |
| *The hands are necessary for man.* | Manus sum homo necessarius. |
| *Avaricious men have long hands.* | Avārus habeo longus manus. |
| *The laurel was sacred to Apollo.* | Laurus sum sacer Apollo. |
| *Iron needles are useful instruments.* | Acus ferreus sum instrumentum utilis. |
| *The porticoes of the public buildings of the Greeks and Romans were splendid.* | Portĭcus domus publicus Græcus et Romanus sum magnificus. |
| *n the tall oak nests are safe.* | In altus quercus nidus sum tutus. |
| *The mother-in-law is dear to the daughter-in-law.* | Socrŭs carus sum nurus. |
| *The cold of winter is often sharp.* | Gelu hiems sæpe sum acutus. |

## XXXV. FIFTH DECLENSION.

1. All the words of the fifth declension end in *es*; and the scheme of terminations is as follows:

| | *Singular.* | | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | *ēs,* | N. | *ēs,* |
| G. | *ēi,* | G. | *ērum,* |
| D. | *ēi,* | D. | *ēbus,* |
| Acc. | *em,* | Acc. | *ēs,* |
| V. | *ēs,* | V. | *ēs,* |
| Ab. | *ē.* | Ab. | *ēbus.* |

II. The form of declension, in accordance with these terminations, is as follows:

Dies, "*a day.*"

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Di-ēs, | N. | Di-ēs, |
| G. | Di-ēi, | G. | Di-ērum, |
| D. | Di-ēi, | D. | Di-ēbus, |
| Acc. | Di-ēm, | Acc. | Di-ēs, |
| V. | Di-ēs, | V. | Di-ēs, |
| Ab. | Di-ē. | Ab. | Di-ēbus. |

III. Only three words, *dies*, *res*, and *species*, have the plural complete; and Cicero condemns even *specierum* and *speciebus*.

IV. When a consonant precedes *ei* in declining, the *e* is short; as, *fidēi*, *rēi*. When a vowel precedes *ei*, the *e* is long; as, *diēi*, *maciēi*.

V. An old form of the genitive singular is *ē* for *ei*, which is used occasionally by some of the best writers; as, *perniciē* for *perniciēi*, *aciē* for *aciēi*.

VI. Words of the fifth declension are feminine, with the exception of *dies*, which is masculine and feminine in the singular, but masculine only in the plural. *Meridies*, "mid-day," is masculine only, and does not occur in the plural.[1]

## XXXVI. EXERCISES ON THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

### I.

Translate the following, and show the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Facies est pars capitis.—Oculi et nasus sunt partes faciei.—Fides est justitiæ fundamentum.—Fundamenta fidei Christiānæ sunt stabilia.—Dies est pars hebdomādis, heb-

1. Dies is most commonly masculine in prose. Cicero uses it as a feminine when it is equivalent to length of time, when it means a day fixed and appointed, especially in judicial proceedings, &c. The common rule, that *dies* is masculine when it is spoken of a specified day, and feminine when used to indicate duration of time, is not, therefore, sufficiently exact.

dŏmas pars mensis, mensis pars anni, annus est pars æternitatis.—Sol matutīnus est index diei.—Crystallo est glaciei forma.—Meridies est media pars diei.—Hilaritas faciei est argumentum innocentiæ.—Vitra ocularia aciei oculorum noxia sunt.—Bacŭlus intĕger in aqua fracti speciem habet.—In superficie terræ sunt montes, valles, maria, lacus, flumina et rivi.—Jucunda est rerum vicissitudo.—Fratribus interdum mira est similitudo faciērum.—Primus hebdomadis dies est dies solis.—Dies festi sunt mobiles aut immobiles.—Res humānæ sunt fragiles et cadūcæ.—Facies humanæ sunt diversæ.—Ciceronis consilia reipublicæ Romanæ salutaria fuerunt.—In promontorio bonæ spei est mite cœlum.—Historia est narratio rerum memorabilium.—Superficies maris est vasta.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The length of days and nights is different.* | Longitudo dies et nox sum diversus. |
| *The year has days, the day has hours.* | Annus habeo dies, dies habeo hora. |
| *Hens and doves have craws.* | Gallina et columba habeo ingluvies. |
| *There are many aspects of guilt on earth.* | In terra sum multus facies scelus. |
| *There are different species of fishes.* | Sum diversus species piscis. |
| *Farmers have cars and many other useful things.* | Agricola habeo currus, et multus alius res utilis. |
| *There are many things in the apartments of dwellings.* | Multus res sum in conclāve domus. |
| *The beginning of many things is difficult.* | Initium multus res est difficilis. |
| *Boys always have good hopes.* | Puer semper habeo bonus spes. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *He has a handsome face, but a bad heart.* | Facies formosus habeo, sed malus cor. |
| *Vices are a cause of ruin to a state.* | Vitium sum causa pernicies civitas. |
| *The Romans have their line of battle drawn up.* | Romanus habeo acies instructus. |
| *Sorrow is often the cause of leanness.* | Moeror sum sæpe causa macies. |

## XXXVII. NOUNS HAVING PARTIALLY DIFFERENT MEANINGS IN THE TWO NUMBERS.

I. In the following nouns the plural has a different meaning from the singular, but nearly allied to it, namely,

| | *Singular.* |
|---|---|
| Ædes, | *a temple.* |
| Aqua, | *water.* |
| Auxilium, | *help.* |
| Bonum, | *something good.* |
| Carcer, | *a prison.* |
| Castrum, | *a fort.* |
| Comitium, | *a part of the Roman forum.* |
| Copia, | *abundance.* |
| Cupedia, | *daintiness.* |
| Facultas, | *power to do something.* |
| Fortūna, | *fortune.* |
| Hortus, | *a garden.* |
| Litĕra, | *a letter of the alphabet.* |
| Natālis (dies), | *birthday.* |
| (Ops, obsol.) Opis,[1] | *help.* |
| Opĕra, | *labour.* |
| Pars, | *a part.* |
| Rostrum, | *a beak of a ship.* |
| Sal, | *salt.* |

1. The nominative *Ops* is out of use or obsolete. Of the oblique cases in the singular, the genitive, accusative, and ablative, namely, *opis*, *opem*, *ope*, are employed. The plural is all in use, namely, *opes*, *opum*, *opibus*, &c.

*Plural.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Ædes, | *a house.* |
| Aquæ, | *medicinal springs.* |
| Auxilia, | *auxiliary troops.* |
| Bona, | *property.* |
| Carceres, | *barriers of a race-course.* |
| Castra, | *a camp.* |
| Comitia, | *assembly for election.* |
| Copiæ, | *troops.* |
| Cupediæ,[1] | *dainties.* |
| Facultates, | *property.* |
| Fortunæ, | *goods of fortune.* |
| Horti, | *pleasure-grounds.* |
| Literæ, | *an epistle.* |
| Natales, | *birth, high or low.* |
| Opes, | *power, wealth.* |
| Operæ, | *workmen.* |
| Partes, | (commonly) *a party.* |
| Rostra, | *the raised place from which the orators spoke.* |
| Sales, | *witticisms.* |

## XXXVIII. NOUNS HAVING TOTALLY DIFFERENT MEANINGS ACCORDING TO NUMBER OR GENDER.

*Singular.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lustrum, | *a space of five years.* |
| Fastus (ūs),[2] | *pride.* |
| Forum, | *a market-place.* |
| Tempus, | *time.* |

*Plural.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lustra, | *dens of wild beasts.* |
| Fasti (orum), | *a calendar.* |
| Fori, | *passages.* |
| Tempora, | *the temples of the head.* |

1. And also *cupedia*, in the neuter plural.
2. Of the fourth declension in the singular, and of the second in the plural.

## XXXIX. HETEROCLITES.

I. Heteroclites are words which vary in their declension, having two different forms either throughout or in some of their cases. If the gender also varies they are called *Heterogenĕa.*

II. Forms of the two different declensions are found in the following:

Jugĕrum, "*an acre.*"

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Jugĕrum, | N. | Jugĕra, |
| G. | Jugĕri and Jugĕris,[1] | G. | Jugĕrorum and Jugĕrum, |
| D. | Jugĕro, | D. | Jugĕris and Jugĕrĭbus, |
| Acc. | Jugĕrum, | Acc. | Jugĕra, |
| V. | Jugĕrum, | V. | Jugĕra, |
| Ab. | Jugĕro and Jugĕre. | Ab. | Jugĕris and Jugĕrĭbus. |

Laurus, "*a laurel.*"

| *Singular.* | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Laurus (2d & 4th Dec.), | N. | Lauri and Laurūs, |
| G. | Lauri and Laurūs, | G. | Laurorum and Lauruum, |
| D. | Lauro, | D. | Lauris, |
| Acc. | Laurum, | Acc. | Lauros and Laurūs, |
| V. | Laure, | V. | Lauri, |
| Ab. | Lauro and Laurū. | Ab. | Lauris. |

III. *Pinus*, "a pine-tree," is declined in the same way as *laurus*. The declension of *vas*, "a vase" or "vessel," is as follows:

Vas, "*a vase.*"[2]

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Vas, | Acc. | Vas, |
| G. | Vās-is, | V. | Vas, |
| D. | Vās-i, | Ab. | Vās-e. |

1. *Jugĕris, jugĕre*, &c., come from the obsolete *jugus* or *juger.*
2. Of the third declension in the singular and the second in the plural. The student will be careful not to confound it with *vas, vādis*, "a surety," of the third declension, masculine.

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Vās-a, | Acc. | Vās-a, |
| G. | Vās-orum, | V. | Vās-a, |
| D. | Vās-is, | Ab. | Vās-is. |

IV. Some substantives have a different gender and different forms in the plural from the singular, or else have both together. Thus,

Masculines.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Jocus, | *a joke,* | Plural, *joci* and *joca.* |
| Locus, | *a place,* | " *loci* and *loca.*[1] |
| Sibĭlus, | *a hissing,* | " *sibili* and *sibila.* |
| Tartărus, | *Tartarus,* | " *Tartara,* neuter. |
| Ismărus, | *Mount Ismarus,* | " *Ismara,* neuter. |
| Mænălus, | " *Mænalus,* | " *Mænala,* neuter. |
| Dindȳmus, | " *Dindymus,* | " *Dindyma,* neuter.[2] |

Feminines.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Carbăsus, | *canvass,* | Plural, *carbasa,* neuter. |
| Ostrĕa, | *an oyster,* | " *ostrea* and *ostreæ,* fem. |
| Margarīta, | *a pearl,* | " *margarita* and *margaritæ.* |

Neuters.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cœlum, | *heaven,* | Plural, *cœli,* masculine. |
| Clathrum, | *a bar,* | " *clathri,* masculine. |
| Porrum, | *an onion,* | " *porri,* masculine. |
| Siser, | *a skirret,* | " *siseres,* masculine. |

Neuters.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Delicium, | *delight,* | Plural, *deliciæ,* feminine. |
| Epŭlum, | *a sacred banquet,* | " *epulæ* (a feast generally), fem. |
| Exuvium, | *anything put off,* | " *exuviæ* (spoils), feminine. |
| Induvium, | *anything put on,* | " *induviæ,* feminine. |
| Balneum, | *a bath,* | " *balnea,* feminine.[3] |

1. *Loci,* in the plural masculine, means "passages in a book" or "topics of a discourse."
2. Other names of mountains in *us* undergo the same change.
3. The following are both masculine and neuter: *frenum,* "a curb"

## XL. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

I. The degrees of comparison are three in number, namely, the *Positive*, *Comparative*, and *Superlative*.

II. The unchanged form of the adjective is called the *Positive degree*.

III. The *Comparative degree* denotes that the quality expressed by it belongs to one of two objects in a greater degree than to the other.

IV. The *Superlative degree* denotes that the quality expressed by it belongs to one of several objects in a greater degree than to any of the rest.

### 1. *Formation of the Degrees.*

I. The *Comparative* is formed by adding *or* for the masculine and feminine, and *us* for the neuter, to a case of the positive ending in *i*; as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *durus*, | *duri*, | comparative, | *durĭor*. |
| *brevis*, | *brevi*, | " | *brevĭor*. |
| *audax*, | *audaci*, | " | *audacĭor*.[1] |

II. The *Superlative* is formed by adding *ssĭmus* to the same case of the positive from which the comparative was formed; as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *durus*, | *duri*, | superlative, | *durissĭmus*. |
| *brevis*, | *brevi*, | " | *brevissĭmus*. |
| *audax*, | *audaci*, | " | *audacissĭmus*. |

III. Hence the comparison of these three adjectives is as follows:

| *Positive.* | *Comparative.* | *Superlative.* |
|---|---|---|
| *Durus*, "hard." | *Durĭor*, "harder." | *Durissĭmus*, "hardest." |
| *Brevis*, "short." | *Brevĭor*, "shorter." | *Brevissĭmus*, "shortest." |
| *Audax*, "bold." | *Audacĭor*, "bolder." | *Audacissĭmus*, "boldest." |

plural *frena*, and in the accusative *frenos*; but *freni* does not occur. *Rastrum*, "a harrow," plural *rastri* and *rastra*.

1. *Sinisterior* is irregular, the genitive being *sinistri*. It comes, in fact, however, from the old form of the genitive, *sinisteri*, the old nominative having been *sinisterus*, whence afterward *sinister*.

### 2. *Exceptions.*

I. All the adjectives in *er* form the superlative by adding *rĭmus* to the nominative singular masculine; as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pulcher* | (pulchri), | *pulchrior,* | *pulcherrĭmus.* |
| *Acer* | (acri), | *acrior,* | *acerrĭmus.* |
| *Pauper* | (pauperi), | *pauperior,* | *pauperrĭmus.* |

II. But *vetus* and *nupērus* make *veterrĭmus* and *nuperrĭmus.* Of *matūrus* both *maturissimus* and *maturrĭmus* are in use, especially in the adverb.

III. Some adjectives in *ilis* form the superlative in *illĭmus;* as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *facĭlis,* | "easy," | *facilior,* | *facillĭmus.* |
| *difficĭlis,* | "difficult," | *difficilior,* | *difficillĭmus.* |
| *simĭlis,* | "like," | *similior,* | *simillĭmus.* |
| *dissimĭlis,* | "unlike," | *dissimilior,* | *dissimillĭmus.* |
| *gracĭlis,* | "slender," | *gracilior,* | *gracillĭmus.* |
| *humĭlis,* | "lowly," | *humilior,* | *humillĭmus.* |

IV. The superlative of *agilis* and *docilis* does not occur in the classics. The verbals in *bilis* have no superlative.

V. Adjectives compounded with *-dĭcus, -fĭcus,* or *-vŏlus,* from *dico, facio,* or *volo,* form their comparatives in *entior* and their superlatives in *entissimus;* as,[1]

*maledĭcus,* "slanderous," *maledicentior, maledicentissimus.*
*munifĭcus,* "munificent," *munificentior, munificentissimus.*
*benevŏlus,* "benevolent," *benevolentior, benevolentissimus.*

### 3. *Comparison by Adverbs.*

I. Those adjectives in which a vowel precedes *us* do not form their comparative in *or* and their superlative in *issimus,* but employ instead of these terminations the ad-

1. The compounds of *loqui,* as, *grandilŏquus, vanilŏquus,* are also said to form their comparison from *loquens,* but no examples can be produced.

verbs *magis*, "more," and *maxĭme*, "most" or "very," which they place before the positive. Thus,[1]

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *arduus*, | "lofty," | *magis arduus*, | *maxĭme arduus.* |
| *idoneus*, | "fit," | *magis idoneus*, | *maxĭme idoneus.* |

II. But when *qu*, which was pronounced *k*, precedes *us*, the comparison is regular; as, *inīquus*, "unjust" (pronounced *inīkus*), *iniquior*, *iniquissimus* (pronounced *inīkior*, *inīkissimus*).

III. The adverbs *valde*, *sane*, *imprĭmis*, *oppĭdo*, *apprĭme*, *admŏdum*, and the preposition *per* prefixed, as in *perdifficilis* ("very difficult"), answer the purpose of increasing the sense. *Per* is sometimes strengthened by the addition of *quam*; as, *locus perquam difficilis*, "a place exceedingly difficult."

IV. Some adjectives have their meaning enhanced by the participle *præ*; as, *præaltus*, "very high;" *prædives*, "very rich."

V. A high degree of the excess or defect denoted by the comparative and superlative is expressed by the adverbs *longe* and *multo*. Thus, *longe doctior*, "far more learned;" *multo inferior*, "much lower."[2]

### 4. *Irregular and Defective Comparison.*

I. Some adjectives make their comparison from obsolete forms, or borrow it from other words of similar signification. Thus,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *bonus*, | "good," | *melior*, | *optimus.* |
| *malus*, | "bad," | *pejor*, | *pessimus.* |
| *magnus*, | "great," | *major*, | *maximus.* |

1. Many adjectives which, according to the rule, may, and usually do, form their comparison in *or* and *issĭmus*, are occasionally compared by *magis* and *maxime*, and vice versa.

2. *Quam*, before the superlative, answers to the English "*as much as possible*;" as, *quam maximus*, "as great as possible."

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *multus*, | "many," | Sin. neut. *plus*, / Plural, *plures, plura*, | *plurimus*.[1] |
| *parvus*, | "little," | *minor*, | *minimus*. |
| *nequam*, | "worthless," | *nequior*, | *nequissimus*. |

II. *Dives*, "rich," has commonly for its comparative *ditior*, and superlative *ditissimus*. Of *dexter*, *dexterior*, the superlative is *dextimus*, in the sense of "farthest on the right," but not in that of "most lucky."[2]

III. The following adjectives have a double irregular superlative, namely, *exter*, "without;" *inferus*, "below;" *superus*, "above;" and *postĕrus*, "after." Thus,

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Exter*, | *exterior*, | *extrēmus* | and | *extĭmus*. |
| *Inferus*, | *inferior*, | *infĭmus* | " | *īmus*. |
| *Superus*, | *superior*, | *suprēmus* | " | *summus*. |
| *Posterus*, | *posterior*, | *postrēmus* | " | *postŭmus*. |

IV. There are also some comparative and superlative forms which have no adjective-positive, but an adverb derived from the adjective. Thus,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (*citra*, | "on this side"), | *citerior*, | *citĭmus*. |
| (*ultra*, | "beyond"), | *ulterior*, | *ultĭmus*. |
| (*intra*, | "within"), | *interior*, | *intĭmus*. |
| (*prope*, | "near"), | *propior*, | *proxĭmus*. |

V. Of the following there is neither adjective nor adverbial positive.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *deterior*,[3] | "worse," | *deterrĭmus*. | |
| *ocior*, | "swifter," | *ocissĭmus*. | |
| *potior*, | "superior," | *potissĭmus*, | "best," "chiefest." |
| *prior*, | "former," | *prĭmus*, | "first." |

1. *Plurimi* means either "very many" or "the most." *Plerique* has the latter signification only, and wants the genitive plural.

2. *Dexterrimus*, which is given by grammarians as the superlative of *dexter*, is nowhere found, any more than *sinistimus* from *sinister*.

3. *Deterior* must not be confounded with *pejor*. *Pejor* is worse than something which is itself bad; *deterior* worse than something which is good. It is, therefore, a descending, as *melior* is an ascending comparative, of *bonus*.

VI. Of many adjectives no superlative is found, though the comparative is in use; as the verbals in *bilis*, and most adjectives in *alis* and *ilis*.

VII. *Adolescens*, *juvenis* (comparative *junior*), and *senex* (comparative *senior*) also want the superlative.

VIII. Of many adjectives and participles used as adjectives there is neither comparative nor superlative, since the sense precludes comparison; as, *crastīnus*, "of to-morrow;" *infinītus*, "infinite;" *innumērus*, "countless;" *secundus*, "second;" *tertius*, "third;" *ater*, "coal-black," &c.

## XLI. EXERCISES ON THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

### *Preliminary Rules.*

1. The comparative degree requires the ablative; as, *dulcior melle*, "sweeter than honey;" *ocior vento*, "swifter than the wind."
2. Frequently, instead of the ablative, the nominative, preceded by *quam*, "than," is placed after the comparative; as, *aër est levior quam aqua*, "air is lighter than water."

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the degree of comparison, together with the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Columba est timida, lepus timidior, cervus timidissimus.—Rhenus est profundus, Danubius profundior, mare profundissimum.—Mālus est celsa, fagus celsior, cedrus celsissima.—Columbæ sunt timidiores quam gallinæ.—Cervus est animal timidius quam lepus.—Cervus et lepus sunt animalia timidiora quam canis et lupus.—Mare profundius est quam fluvii.—Flumina sunt profundiora quam rivi.—Cedri sunt celsiores quam abiētes.—Ætna est Siciliæ mons celsissimus.—Græci erant doctiores quam Romani.—Hippocrātes et Galēnus erant medĭci peritissimi.—Gemmæ

Indĭcæ sunt pretiosiores quam Eurōpēæ.—Nigræ vulpes sunt rarissimæ.—Lycurgus, Lacedæmonius, severissimarum justissimarumque legum auctor fuit.—Sol meridianus calidior est quam matutīnus et vespertīnus.—Paucis carior est fides quam pecunia.—Bellum civile est perniciosissimum.—Incolis regionum frigidissimarum est facies plana. —Chalybs durissimum ferri genus est.—Sonus luce tardior est.—Dentes ossibus duriores sunt.

Nihil virtute præclarius est.—Nihil est senectute otiosā jucundius.—Adāmas est lapidum durissimus.—Ventorum frigidissimus est aquĭlo.—Homērus poetarum clarissimus est.—Quo[1] altiores montes sunt, eo profundiores sunt valles. —Uva matura est dulcis, sacchărum dulcius, mel dulcissimum.—Ferrum est grave, plumbum gravius, aurum gravissimum.—Vapōres aquæ sunt lĕviores quam aër.—Aqua marīna gravior est quam fluviālis (aqua).—Oleum lĕvius est quam aqua.—Aurum et argentum sunt metalla nobiliora.—Camēlus utilissimus est.—Themistŏclis nomen, quam Solōnis, illustrius est.—Utilissima membra hominis sunt manus, nobilissima oculi.—Nihil sale utilius est.—Nihil est suavius quam multarum rerum scientia.—Nemo Nerone crudelior erat.—Lusciniarum cantus suavior est quam reliquorum oscinum.—Nulla urbs Siciliæ est illustrior quam Syracusæ, Græcorum colonia.

Gemma pulchra est, stella pulchrior, sol pulcherrimus.—Tulīpa est flos pulcherrimus.—Pavones sunt aves pulcherrimæ.—Nullum vitium avaritiā tetrius est.—Morborum teterrimus est pestis.—Fluvius est celer, ventus celerior, lux celerrima.—Cerevisia est salūbris, lac salubrius, aqua saluberrima.—Cibus simplex est saluberrimus.—Lupi habent visum, audītum, et odoratum acerrimum.—Crocodilus habet oculos extra[2] aquam acerrimos.—Quo amarior potio est, eo

1. *Quo*, "by how much;" *eo*, "by so much." They are generally translated, however, by the definite article "the;" as, *quo tardior, eo certior*, "the slower, the surer."

2. *Extra*, "out of."

salubrior.—In pauperrimis regionibus sæpe sunt homines diligentissimi.—Quo maturiores ficūs, eo dulciores sunt.—Uvæ maturissimæ sunt dulcissimæ.—Veterrimi amici sunt sincerissimi.—Amor inimicorum difficilimus est, at deo gratissimus.—Latro feræ similior est quam homini.—Lupus cani simillimus est.—Ovis lupo dissimillima est.—Nihil aquā aquæ, nihil lacte lacti similius est.—Pedes aranearum sunt gracillimi.

*Irregular and Defective Comparison.*

Doctrīna est bona, valetudo est melior, virtus est optima. —Nihil mente et ratione melius est.—Melior tutiorque est certa pax, quam sperata victoria.—Quo meliores homines, eo feliciores sunt.—Veterrimi amici plerumque optimi sunt. —Mālus est error, defensio erroris est pejor, mendacium est pessimum.—Assentatores sunt pessimi homines.—Quo pejores homines, eo infeliciores sunt.—Equus est magnus, camelus major, elephas maximus.—Piscium feminæ majores sunt quam mares.—America omnium fluviorum maximos habet—Voluptatibus maximis fastidium finitimum est. —Ganges est major Indo.—Crocodilus habet plures[1] dentium ordīnes.—Roma urbs erat omnium pessima.—Plurimæ insulæ maris Ægæi fertīles et opulentæ sunt.—Plurima et maxima sunt in mari animalia.—Sciūrus est parvus, talpa minor, mus minimus.—Europa quidem minima, at frequentissima, cultissima, et potentissima pars terræ est.—Mus est quadrupedum minimus, mellisŭga avium minima.

Extremus anni mensis olim erat Februarius, nunc est December.—Digiti manuum et pedum sunt extima corporis membra.—Aër inferior est atmosphærā, superior æther.—Inter brachium inferius et superius est cubĭtus.—Suprema pars corporis humani est caput, infima sunt plantæ.—In ima[2] tellure sunt multa genera metallorum.—Justitia est summa

1. *Plures*, "several," i. e., *more* than one.
2. *In ima tellure*, "in the bosom of the earth," or "deep in the earth;" literally, "in the lowest earth."

virtutum.—Orationis summa virtus est perspicuitas.—Summa cacumina altorum montium plerumque nuda sunt.—Etiam infimi sunt utiles reipublicæ.—Gradūs honorum summis et infimis pares sunt.—Anterior pars colli est jugŭlum, posterior cervix.—Posteriores leporum pedes longiores sunt quam anteriores.—Hispania, imperii Romani provincia, erat citerior et ulterior.—Mercurius soli citimus est.—Numitor ultimus rex Albæ erat.—Mors ultima linea vitæ est.—In plurimis regionibus interioris Africæ fontes et putei sunt rarissimi.—Genera simiarum hominis figuræ proxima sunt.

*Strengthened Comparison, &c.*

Chalybs est ferrum admŏdum durum.—Jurium scientia multis hominibus imprimis necessaria est.—Celsissimorum montium vertices etiam in regionibus calidioribus valde frigidi sunt.—Numidia, regio Africæ, magis culta et opulentior est quam Mauritania.—Aqua est res utilissima et pernecessaria.—Hystrĭcis aculei sunt prælongi durĭ et acuti.—Cornu rhinocerōtis est prævalidum.—Vis naturæ permagna est.—Præterita, præsentia et futura admodum diversa sunt.—Nero etiam[1] crudelior fuit quam Tiberius.—Vel[2] doctissimis viris multæ res ignotæ sunt.—Helvetiorum longe nobilissimus et dĭtissimus fuit Orgetŏrix.—Suevorum gens fuit longe maxima et bellicosissima omnium Germanorum.—Lux est omnium rerum celerrima, et multo velocior quam sonus.—Nigri sciūri rari sunt, sed multo rariores nivei.—Leopardus est pardo major et multo pulchrior.—Attăgen est paulo major quam columba.—Caprea est multo minor quam cervus, et paulo major quam capra.—Hephæstion longe omnium amicorum carissimus fuit Alexandro, regi Macedŏnum.—Res futuræ maxime dubiæ sunt.—Incolæ Europæ magis industrii sunt quam incolæ Asiæ et Africæ.—Maxime pii homines sunt longe felicissimi et deo gratissimi.—Homērus antiquior poeta est quam Hesiŏdus.—Necessitatis inventa

1. *Etiam*, "still."
2. *Vel*, "even."

antiquiora sunt quam voluptatis.—Musĭca artium liberalium antiquissima est.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The lion is fierce, the bear fiercer, the tiger fiercest.* | Leo sum ferox, ursus ferox, tigris ferox. |
| *Lions are more robust and fierce than lionesses.* | Leo robustus et ferox sum quam leæna. |
| *The dolphin is the swiftest of animals.* | Delphīnus sum animal velox. |
| *Nothing is more rapid than the mind.* | Nihil sum animus velox. |
| *The tiger is a very fierce and daring animal.* | Tigris sum ferox et audax animal. |
| *Nothing is more excellent than God.* | Nihil Deus præstans sum. |
| *The soul is more noble than the body.* | Animus corpus nobilis. |
| *Virtue is more excellent than riches.* | Virtus sum præstans opes. |
| *Virtue is a most excellent good.* | Virtus sum præstans bonum. |
| *An ape is very like a human being.* | Simia homo similis sum. |
| *The poor are often more benevolent and munificent than the rich.* | Pauper sæpe sum benevolus et munificus quam dives. |
| *No one is more slanderous than the envious man.* | Nemo sum maledicus quam invidus. |
| *The presents of Pompey were very splendid.* | Munus Pompeius sum magnificus. |
| *Titus was the most benevolent emperor of the Romans.* | Titus sum imperator Romanus benevolus. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *The dwellings of kings are more magnificent than those of citizens.* | Domus rex sum magnificus quam civis. |
| *The Roman consuls had less power than the dictators.* | Consul Romanus habebam parvus potestas quam dictator. |
| *Ducks are smaller than geese.* | Anas sum parvus anser. |
| *Thieves and robbers are most worthless men.* | Fur et latro sum homo ne quam. |
| *Crœsus was richer than Crassus.* | Crœsus sum dives Crassus. |
| *Very poor men are often happier than very rich men.* | Pauper homo sæpe felix sum quam dives. |
| *The nearer the air is to the earth, the denser it is.* | Quo prope aër sum terræ, eo crassus sum. |
| *The older wine is, the better is it.* | Quo vetustus vinum eo bonus |
| *Nothing is more lovely than virtue.* | Nihil virtus amabilis sum. |
| *Features are very changeable.* | Facies sum valde mutabilis. |

## XLII. NUMERALS.

I. The numerals are partly adjectives and partly adverbs.

II. The adjective-numerals are divided into five classes, namely, *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, *Distributive*, *Multiplicative*, and *Proportional*.

III. The *Cardinal* numbers answer to the question "how many?" as, *unus*, "one;" *duo*, "two;" *tres*, "three."

IV. The *Ordinal* numbers express the place or numbers in succession; as, *primus*, "first;" *secundus*, "second."

V. The *Distributive* numbers denote how many to each; as, *bini*, "two each," or "two by two;" *terni*, "three each," &c.

VI. The *Multiplicatives* denote how many fold; as, *duplex*, "twofold" or "double;" *triplex*, "threefold," &c.

VII. The *Proportionals* denote how many times more; as, *triplus*, "triple;" *quadrŭplus*, "quadruple," &c.

VIII. The *Adverbial* numerals answer to the question "how many times?" as, *bis*, "twice;" *ter*, "thrice," &c.

### 1. *Cardinal Numbers.*

I. The first three cardinal numbers are declined. The rest as far as ten, and the decimals as far as a hundred, are indeclinable. The hundreds, as far as a thousand, are again declinable.

II. *Mille*, "a thousand," is indeclinable, but has a plural to be used in the series that will presently be given.

III. Above a thousand, the Latins express numbers by combination, as, *decies centēna millia*, "ten times a hundred thousand," that is, "a million;" *vicies centena millia*, "twenty times a hundred thousand," or "two millions," &c.

IV. The declension of the first three cardinal numbers is as follows:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|
| Unus, | Una, | Unum, "*one.*" |

| *Singular.* | | | | *Plural.*[1] | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Un-ŭs, | -ă, | -um, | N. | Un-ī, | -æ, | -ă, |
| G. | Un-īus, | -īus, | -īus, | G. | Un-ōrum, | -ārum, | -ōrum, |
| D. | Un-ī, | -ī, | -ī, | D. | Un-īs, | -īs, | -īs, |
| Acc. | Un-um, | -am, | -um, | Acc. | Un-ōs, | -ās, | -ă, |
| V. | Un-ē, | -ă, | -um, | V. | Un-ī, | -æ, | -ă, |
| Ab. | Un-ō, | -ā, | -ō. | Ab. | Un-īs, | -īs, | -īs. |

V. *Duo*, "two," and *tres*, "three," have, of course, no singular.

1. The plural of *unus* is employed with nouns which either have no singular, or which are used in the singular in a different sense from that of the plural; as, *una castra*, "one camp;" *unæ ædes*, "one house." When, however, higher numbers are required, then the distributives are to be employed with such nouns, but without any distributive meaning; as, *bina castra*, "two camps," not "two camps each;" *ternæ ædes*, "three houses," &c. *Duo castra* would mean "two forts;" and *tres ædes*, "three temples."

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Duo, | Duæ, | Duo, | " *two.*" |
| N. | Du-ō, | | -æ, | -ō, |
| G. | Du-ōrum, | | -ārum, | -ōrum, |
| D. | Du-ōbus, | | -ābus, | -ōbus, |
| Acc. | Du-ōs and -ō, | | -ās, | -ō, |
| V. | Du-ō, | | -æ, | -ō, |
| Ab. | Du-ōbus, | | -ābus, | -ōbus. |

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Tres, | Tres, | Tria, | " *three.*" |
| N. | Tr-ēs, | | -ēs, | -ĭă, |
| G. | Trĭ-um, | | -um, | -ĭum, |
| D. | Trĭ-bus, | | -bus, | -bus, |
| Acc. | Tr-ēs, | | -ēs, | -ĭă, |
| V. | Tr-ēs, | | -ēs, | -ĭă, |
| Ab. | Trĭ-bus, | | -bus, | -bus. |

VI. *Ambo*, "both," is declined like *duo*, with the double accusative in *os* and *o*. For *duorum*, *duarum*, the contracted form *dum* is used, especially in connexion with *millium*.

VII. The following is a list of most of the cardinal numbers.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | I. | *Unus.* |
| 2. | II. | *Duo.* |
| 3. | III. | *Tres.* |
| 4. | IV. | *Quatuor.* |
| 5. | V. | *Quinque.* |
| 6. | VI. | *Sex.* |
| 7. | VII. | *Septem.* |
| 8. | VIII. | *Octo.* |
| 9. | IX. | *Nōvem.* |
| 10. | X. | *Dĕcem.* |
| 11. | XI. | *Undĕcim.* |
| 12. | XII. | *Duodĕcim.* |
| 13. | XIII. | *Trĕdĕcim*, or *Decem et tres.* |
| 14. | XIV. | *Quatuordĕcim.* |
| 15. | XV. | *Quindĕcim.* |
| 16. | XVI. | *Sēdĕcim*, or *Decem et sex.* |
| 17. | XVII. | *Septendĕcim*, or *Decem et septem.* |
| 18. | XVIII. | *Octōdĕcim*, or *Decem et octo*, or *Duodeviginti.* |
| 19. | XIX. | *Nōvendĕcim*, or *Decem et novem*, or *Undeviginti.* |
| 20. | XX. | *Viginti.* |
| 21. | XXI. | *Unus et viginti*, or *Viginti unus.* |
| 22. | XXII. | *Duo et viginti*, or *Viginti duo.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 23. | XXIII. | *Tres et viginti*, or *Viginti tres.* |
| 28. | XXVIII. | *Duodetriginta*, or *Octo et viginti.* |
| 29. | XXIX. | *Undetriginta*, or *Novem et viginti.* |
| 30. | XXX. | *Trīginta.* |
| 40. | XL. | *Quadrāginta.* |
| 50. | L. | *Quinquāginta.* |
| 60. | LX. | *Sexāginta.* |
| 70. | LXX. | *Septuāginta.* |
| 80. | LXXX. | *Octōginta.* |
| 90. | XC. | *Nōnāginta.* |
| 100. | C. | *Centum.* |
| 109. | CIX. | *Centum et novem*, or *Centum novem.* |
| 200. | CC. | *Ducent-i, -æ, -a.* |
| 300. | CCC. | *Trēcent-i, -æ, -a.* |
| 400. | CCCC. | *Quadringent-i, -æ, -a.* |
| 500. | D. | *Quingent-i, -æ, -a.* |
| 600. | DC. | *Sexcent-i, -æ, -a.* |
| 700. | DCC. | *Septingent-i, -æ, -a.* |
| 800. | DCCC. | *Octingent-i, -æ, -a.* |
| 900. | DCCCC. | *Nongent-i, -æ, -a.* |
| 1000. | M., or CIↃ. | *Mille.* |
| 2000. | CIↃ CIↃ., or MM. | *Duo millia*, or *Bis mille.* |
| 5000. | IↃↃ. | *Quinque millia.* |
| 10,000. | CCIↃↃ. | *Decem millia.* |
| 100,000. | CCCIↃↃↃ. | *Centum millia.* |

VIII. The thousands are expressed either by prefixing the numeral adverbs *bis*, *ter*, *quater*, to *mille* (a construction chiefly used by the poets), in which case *mille* is indeclinable; or we may say, *duo, tria, unum et viginti, centum millia.* In the latter case, the things numbered are in the genitive; as, *Mardonium in Græcia reliquit cum trecentis millibus armatorum.* "He left Mardonius in Greece with three hundred thousand armed men;" unless a declined numeral comes between; as, *habuit tria millia trecentos milites*, "he had three thousand three hundred soldiers."

IX. From 20 to 100, either the smaller number with *et* precedes, or the larger without *et*; as, *sexaginta quatuor*, or *quatuor et sexaginta.*

X. In *duodeviginti*, *duodetriginta*, &c., *duo* is indeclinable.

XI. Above 100, the larger number precedes with or without *et*; as, *centum et unus*, or *centum unus; trecenti sexaginta sex*, or *trecenti et sexaginta sex.*

## XLIII. EXERCISES ON THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

### I.

Translate the following, and show the gender, case, &c.

Adāmus erat unus, et Eva erat una, ergo genus humanum est unum.—Mundus est opus unīus dei.—Unus homo habet unum os, unam linguam, unum palātum ; duos oculos, duas aures, duo brachia, duos pedes, duas manus, duo latera.—Silvius Procas pater duorum filiorum, Numitoris et Amulii, fuit.—Tres sunt Parcæ ; Clotho, Lachĕsis et Atrŏpos.—Tria sunt regna naturæ.—Quatuor sunt anni tempora ; ver, æstas, auctumnus, et hiems.—Quinque sunt zonæ in terra ; duæ zonæ temperatæ, duæ frigidæ, una torrida.—Hebdŏmas habet sex dies profestos.—Iris habet septem colores, cubus octo angulos.—Orpheus fuit filius unius novem Musarum.—Decem anni sunt Decennium.—Undecim planētæ systemātis planetarii nostri sunt.—Duæ hebdomādes habent quatuordecim dies.—Tres hebdomades habent viginti dies et unum ; undeviginti hebdomades habent centum triginta tres dies.—Mensis est spatium dierum triginta, aut triginta et unius.—Tres pentādes sunt quindecim.—Novum Testamentum (Fœdus) habet epistōlas viginti et unam.—Spina dorsi habet viginti quatuor vertēbras.—Februarius habet duodetriginta dies, et in annis intercalaribus undetriginta.

Olympĭas fuit spatium L. mensium.—Quot ossa sunt in corpore humano ?—In capite sunt sexaginta tria, in trunco LIII., in artubus superioribus LXVIII., in artubus inferioribus LXIV.—A Christo nato[1] ad excidium Hierosolymorum fuerunt LXX. anni.—Octo decādes sunt LXXX. anni ; XIV. decades CXL. anni.—Octoginta annorum vita rara est.—Angulus rectus habet nonaginta gradus.—Novem decades sunt XC. anni.—Sæculum est tempus C. annorum.—Duo sæcula sunt ducenti anni, tria sæcula trecenti, quatuor sæcula quadringenti anni.—D. Decades sunt quinque millia

1. Literally, "from Christ born," i. e., "from the birth of Christ."

annorum.—Quot anni fuerunt a Christo nato ad Carŏlum magnum? Octingenti.—Ab Abrahāmo ad Christum sunt duo millia annorum, a Mose ad Christum mille et quingenti, a Salomone mille anni.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *A thief is a man of three letters.*[1] | Fur sum homo tres litera. |
| *February is shorter by two or three days than the other months.* | Februarius brevis sum duo aut tres dies quam ceteri mensis. |
| *One thousand brave men are better than many thousand cowards.* | M. fortis vir bonus sum quam multus M. ignavus. |
| *New-York has more than two hundred thousand inhabitants.* | Novum Eborăcum habeo plus quam ducenti mille incola. |
| *The history of the seven Roman kings and the thirty Athenian tyrants is known to many.* | Historia VII. rex Romanus, et XXX. tyrannus Atheniensis sum multus notus. |
| *Urania was one of the nine Muses, Lachesis one of the three Fates.* | Urania sum unus IX. Musa, Lachĕsis unus tres Parcæ. |
| *Nine hundred years are ninety decades.* | DCCCC. annus sum XC. decas. |
| *Paris has* 894,000 *inhabitants.* | Parisii[2] habeo octingenti nonaginta quatuor M. incola. |
| *One thousand weeks are* 7000 *days, or* 168,000 *hours.* | M. hebdomas sum septem mille dies, vel centum sexaginta octo mille hora. |

1. The Romans branded thieves with the *three letters* F. U. R., i. e., *fur*, "thief."
2. Another Latin form is *Lutetia Parisiorum.*

| | |
|---|---|
| *Eighteen years are* 939 *weeks and one day, or* 157776 *hours.* | XVIII. annus sum DCCCCXXXIX. hebdomas et unus dies, vel centum quinquaginta septem mille, septingenti septuaginta sex hora. |

## 2. *Ordinal Numbers.*

I. The principal ordinal numbers are as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1st. | *Prĭmus.* | 30th. | *Tricesĭmus*, or *trigesimus.* |
| 2d. | *Secundus*, or *Alter.* | 40th. | *Quadragesĭmus.* |
| 3d. | *Tertĭus.* | 50th. | *Quinquagesĭmus.* |
| 4th. | *Quartus.* | 60th. | *Sexagesĭmus.* |
| 5th. | *Quintus.* | 70th. | *Septuagesĭmus.* |
| 6th. | *Sextus.* | 80th. | *Octogesĭmus.* |
| 7th. | *Septĭmus.* | 90th. | *Nonagesĭmus.* |
| 8th. | *Octāvus.* | 100th. | *Centesĭmus.* |
| 9th. | *Nonus.* | 200th. | *Ducentesĭmus.* |
| 10th. | *Decĭmus.* | 300th. | *Trecentesĭmus.* |
| 11th. | *Undecĭmus.* | 400th. | *Quadringentesĭmus.* |
| 12th. | *Duodecĭmus.* | 500th. | *Quingentesĭmus.* |
| 13th. | *Tertius decimus.* | 600th. | *Sexcentesĭmus.* |
| 14th. | *Quartus decimus.* | 700th. | *Septingentesĭmus.* |
| 15th. | *Quintus decimus.* | 800th. | *Octingentesĭmus.* |
| 16th. | *Sextus decimus.* | 900th. | *Nongentesĭmus.* |
| 17th. | *Septimus decimus.* | 1000th. | *Millesĭmus.* |
| 18th. | *Octavus decimus*, or *Duodevicesĭmus.* | 2000th. | *Bis millesĭmus.* |
| 19th. | *Nonus decimus*, or *Undevicesimus.* | 3000th. | *Ter millesĭmus.* |
| 20th. | *Vicesĭmus*, or *Vigesimus.* | 10,000th. | *Decĭies millesĭmus.* |
| 21st. | *Unus et vicesimus*, or *Vicesimus primus.* | 100,000th. | *Centĭies millesĭmus.* |
| 22d. | *Alter et vicesimus*, or *Vicesimus secundus.* | 1,000,000th. | *Decĭies centĭies millesĭmus.* |
| | | 2,000,000th. | *Vicĭies centĭies millesĭmus.* |

II. From 13 to 19, the smaller number usually precedes, sometimes the larger, with or without *et;* as, *tertius decimus, decimus et tertius*, or *decimus tertius*, not *tertius et decimus.*

III. *Unus et vicesimus* is more common than *vicesimus*

*primus*. The feminine *una et vicesima* is sometimes contracted to *unetvicesima*. *Duo et vicesimus* is also used, in which *duo* is not changed.

IV. In the other compound numbers, the larger precedes without *et*, or the smaller with *et*; as, *vicesimus quartus*, or *quartus et vicesimus*. For 28th, 38th, and 29th, 39th, *duodetricesimus*, *duodequadragesimus*, and *undetricesimus*, *undequadragesimus*, are used.

V. *Primanus*, *secundanus*, &c., denote a person of such a rank or order, that of the legion being generally understood in the Latin writers.

## XLIV. EXERCISES ON THE ORDINAL NUMBERS.

### I.

Translate the following, and show the gender, case, &c.

Primus hebdomadis dies est dies solis; secundus, dies lunæ; tertius, dies Martis; quartus, dies Mercurii; quintus, dies Jovis; sextus, dies Veneris; septimus, dies Saturni.—Tria sunt genera bonorum; prima animi, secunda corporis, tertia externa.—Quota est hora, amice? Octava.—September est nonus anni mensis, October decimus, November undecimus, December duodecimus.—Quintus decimus annus est initium ætatis juvenīlis; tricesimus annus virīlis, et septuagesima senīlis.—Codrus fuit septimus decimus regum Atheniensium.—Veris, æstatis, auctumni, et hiemis, initium est vicesimus unus (primus) dies Martii, Junii, Septembris et Decembris.—Hora est vicesima quarta pars diei, et octies millesima septingentesima sexagesima pars anni.

Secundus annus vicesimæ quartæ Olympiadis est annus sexcentesimus octogesimus septimus ante Christum natum.[1] —Migratio gentium fuit anno[2] quadringentesimo septuagesi-

1. The Latin idiom differs from the English in the use of the ordinals. In the English, for example, we say the seven hundred and twenty first, but the Latin, more correctly, the seven hundredth twentieth and first. And so in other cases.

2. Time "when" requires the ablative.

mo sexto post Christum.—Quoto anno Alexander rex Macedŏnum fuit? anno trecentesimo tricesimo tertio.—A primo vitæ anno, usque ad annum quintum decimum, homines sunt pueri; a quinto decimo usque ad tricesimum juvenes; a tricesimo usque ad septuagesimum viri; a septuagesimo usque ad vitæ finem senes.—Friderīcus Magnus, rex Borussiæ, erat rex ab anno millesimo septingentesimo quadragesimo usque ad annum millesimum septingentesimum octogesimum sextum.—Henrīcus Quartus, optimus rex Franco-Gallorum, erat rex ab anno millesimo quingentesimo undenonagesimo usque ad annum millesimum, sexcentesimum decimum.—Georgius Washingtonius, omnium virorum longe celeberrimus, erat præses civitatum fœderatarum, in America Septentrionali, ab anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo nono, usque ad annum millesimum septingentesimum nonagesimum septimum.—Primus annus dominatūs Victoriæ, Brittanorum reginæ, erat annus millesimus, octingentesimus duodequadragesimus.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *A year is the tenth part of a decennium, and the hundredth of a sæculum.* | Annus sum pars decimus decennium, et centesimus sæculum. |
| *In what year was Charles XII. king of Sweden?* | Quotus annus sum Carŏlus XII. rex Suecia? |
| *What o'clock is it? Nine.* | Quotus hora sum? Nonus. |
| *The* 21st *of June is the longest, and the* 21st *of December the shortest day of the whole year.* | XXI. Junius sum longus, et XXI. December brevis dies totus annus. |
| *The third year of the* 29th *Olympiad is the* 666th *before Christ.* | Annus III. Olympias XXIX. sum DCLXVI. annus ante Christus. |

usque continuall

| | |
|---|---|
| *The ides were the* 13th *or* 15th *day of the month.* | Idus sum XIII. aut XV. dies mensis. |
| *The* 24th *book of the Iliad has* 804 *verses.* | XXIV. liber Ilias habeo DCCCIV. versus. |
| *In ordinary years the* 365th *day is the last, in leap years the* 366th. | Annus communis CCCLXV. dies sum ultimus; annus intercalaris dies CCCLXVI. |
| *A week is the* 52d *part of a year.* | Hebdomas sum pars LII. annus. |
| *Charles XII. was king of Sweden from* 1697 *to* 1718. | Carōlus XII. sum rex Suecia ab annus MDCXCVII. usque ad annus MDCCXVIII. |
| *Louis XIV. was king of France from* 1643 *to* 1715. | Ludovīcus XIV. sum rex Franco-Gallia ab annus MDCXLIII. usque ad annum MDCCXV. |

### 3. *Distributive Numbers.*

I. Distributive numerals answer, as has already been said, to the question "how many apiece?" or "how many each time?" as, *Scipio et Hannibal cum singulis interpretibus.* "Scipio and Hannibal with an interpreter each." *Pueri senum annorum.* "Boys, each of six years."

II. The distributives are also used with numeral adverbs; as, *bis bina*, "twice two;" and with words which have no singular, or whose singular has a different signification from the plural; as, *binæ copiæ*, "two bodies of troops;" *binæ literæ*, "two epistles." *Binus* is also used of things which exist in pairs; as *bini scyphi*, "a pair of cups."

III. The following is a list of some of the distributives.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. *Singuli.* | 4. *Quaterni.* |
| 2. *Bini.* | 5. *Quīni.* |
| 3. *Terni* or *trini.* | 6. *Sēni.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. *Septēni.* | 19. *Noveni deni.* |
| 8. *Octōni.* | 20. *Vicēni.* |
| 9. *Novēni.* | 21. *Vicēni singuli.* |
| 10. *Dēni.* | 22. *Vicēni bini.* |
| 11. *Undēni.* | 30. *Tricēni.* |
| 12. *Duodēni.* | 40. *Quadragēni.* |
| 13. *Terni deni.* | 50. *Quinquagēni.* |
| 14. *Quaterni deni.* | 60. *Sexagēni.* |
| 15. *Quini deni.* | 70. *Septuagēni.* |
| 16. *Seni deni.* | 80. *Octogēni.* |
| 17. *Septeni deni.* | 90. *Nonagēni.* |
| 18. *Octoni deni.* | 100. *Centēni.* |

IV. From 13 to 19 the order may be inverted, *deni quaterni*, or *quaterni deni*, or *et* may be introduced, as *quaterni et deni.* For 18, 19, *duodeviceni*, *undeviceni*, are also used.

V. The hundreds have two forms; a longer, *trecenteni*, *quadringenteni*, *sexcenteni;* and a shorter, which is more common, as *duceni*, &c. A thousand each is *singula millia; bina millia*, "two thousand each," &c.

### 4. *Multiplicative Numbers.*

| | |
|---|---|
| *Simplex*, "single." | *Quintŭplex*, "fivefold." |
| *Duplex*, "double." | *Septemplex*, "sevenfold." |
| *Triplex*, "triple." | *Decemplex*, "tenfold." |
| *Quadruplex*, "quadruple." | *Centŭplex*, "a hundred fold." |

### 5. *Proportional Numbers.*

I. These express how many times more one thing is than another, and answer to the question *quotuplus?* They are,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Simplus*, "one only." | *Quintuplus*, "five times as much." |
| *Duplus*, "twice as much." | *Sextuplus*, "six times as much." |
| *Triplus*, "thrice as much." | *Septuplus*, "seven times as much." |
| *Quadrŭplus*, "four times as much." | *Octuplus*, "eight times as much." |

II. They are chiefly used in the neuter, *duplum* or *duplo.* No higher numbers than those here given occur in the classics.

### 6. *Numeral Adverbs.*

I. The numeral adverbs answer to the question "how many times?" as, *semel*, "once;" *bis*, "twice;" *ter*, "thrice;" *quater*, "four times," &c.

II. The principal numeral adverbs are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. *Semel.* | 21. *Semel et Vicies.* |
| 2. *Bis.* | 22. *Bis et vicies.* |
| 3. *Ter.* | 30. *Tricies.* |
| 4. *Quater.* | 40. *Quadrāgies.* |
| 5. *Quinquies.* | 50. *Quinquāgies.* |
| 6. *Sexies.* | 60. *Sexāgies.* |
| 7. *Septies.* | 70. *Septuāgies.* |
| 8. *Octies.* | 80. *Octogies.* |
| 9. *Novies.* | 90. *Nonāgies.* |
| 10. *Decies.* | 100. *Centies.* |
| 11. *Undecies.* | 200. *Ducenties.* |
| 12. *Duodecies.* | 300. *Trecenties.* |
| 13. *Tredecies.* | 400. *Quadringenties.* |
| 14. *Quatuordecies.* | 500. *Quingenties, &c.* |
| 15. *Quindecies.* | 800. *Octingenties, &c.* |
| 16. *Sedecies.* | 1000. *Millies.* |
| 17. *Decies et Septies.* | 2000. *Bis millies, ter millies, &c.* |
| 18. *Duodevicies.* | 100,000. *Centies millies, &c.* |
| 19. *Undevicies.* | |
| 20. *Vicies.* | |

II. A second class of numeral adverbs denote that an action is performed for the second, third, or other time. They are derived from the ordinals, and end in *um* or *o*; as, *primum* or *primo*; *decimum*; *tertium decimum*; *duodevicesimum*, &c.

## XLV. EXERCISES ON THE DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS, &c.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the gender, case, &c.

Quotēni Prætōres Romani quotannis erant? Primo, singuli; tum bini.—Homines habent singula capita.—Currūs

habent quaternas rotas, et singulos temones.—Hominis digiti habent articulos ternos, pollex binos.—Homines, quadrupĕdes, aves et pisces habent binos oculos.—Singuli equi septenorum hominum vires habent.—Papiliones habent quaternas alas; erŭcæ habent octonos pedes.—Cancris octoni sunt pedes et binæ chelæ.—Binæ omnibus avibus alæ sunt. —Cameli Bactrianæ habent in dorso bina tŭbĕra, Arabiæ singula.—Amphibiorum alia quaternos pedes habent, ut crocodili, testudĭnes; aliis non sunt pedes, ut serpentibus. —Insecta pleraque senos, alia octonos, alia centenos ac plures pedes habent.

Duodevicies viceni sunt trecenti sexaginta.—Quater quinquageni sunt ducenti.—Centies vicies duceni quadrageni sunt viginti octo millia et octingenti.—Septuagies centeni quadrageni sunt novem millia et octingenti.—Semel et vicies quinquageni singuli sunt mille septuaginta unus.—Bis et tricies sexageni bini sunt mille nongenti octoginta quatuor. —Aër octingenties levior est quam aqua.—Marius septies consul fuit.—Terra quinquagies major est quam luna.—Plura membra corporis sunt duplicia.—Triplicia erant arma Romanorum.—Africa triplo major est quam Europa, Asia et America quadrŭplo.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Weeks have seven days each.* | Hebdomas habeo VII. dies. |
| *Men have one tongue, one mouth, two hands, and two feet apiece.* | Homo habeo I. lingua, I. os, II. manus, et II. pes. |
| *The hands have five fingers each.* | Manus habeo V. digitus. |
| *Lions have four feet, geese two wings, each.* | Leo habeo IV. pes, anser II. ala. |
| *Four times six are twenty-four.* | Quater VI. sum XXIV. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Men have each* 24 *ribs.* | Homo habeo XXIV. |
| *Forty-one times fifty-one are* 2091. | 41×51 sum MMXCI.[1] |
| *Twenty-two times six hundred are* 13,200. | 22×600 sum CCIↃↃ CIↃ CIↃ CIↃ CC. |
| *Adults have thirty-two teeth, youths twenty-eight each.* | Adultus homo habeo dens XXXII., adolescens XXVIII. |
| *To the Roman legions there were, for the most part,* 5200 *foot-soldiers,* 300 *horse.* | Romanus legio sum plerumque IↃↃCC pedes, eques CCC. |

## XLVI. PRONOUN.

I. The Pronoun is a word used in the place of a noun, to avoid the repetition of the latter.

II. Pronouns are divided into *Substantive* and *Adjective.*

### I. *Substantive Pronouns.*

I. The substantive pronouns are *Ego*, of the first person; *Tu*, of the second; and *Sui*, of the third.

II. Their declension is as follows:

Ego, "*I.*"

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Ego, | *I,* |
| G. | Meī, | *of me,* |
| D. | Mĭhi, | *to* or *for me,* |
| Acc. | Mē, | *me,* |
| V. | Ego,[2] | *oh I!* |
| Ab. | Mē, | *with,* &c., *me.* |

1. In this and the two following examples, instead of giving the Latin adverbs, we have, as a matter of convenience, employed the Arabic numerals with the algebraic sign of multiplication. Thus 41×51 means 41 multiplied into 51, or 41 times 51, which the student, on his part, must express in Latin.

2. *Ego* is commonly said to want the vocative in both numbers. This is wrong. We say *O ego infēlix!* "Oh unhappy I!" *O vos felices!* "Oh happy ye!"

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Nōs, | *we,* |
| G. | Nostrum or nostri, | *of us,* |
| D. | Nōbis, | *to* or *for us,* |
| Acc. | Nōs, | *us,* |
| V. | Nōs, | *oh we !* |
| Ab. | Nōbis, | *with,* &c., *us.* |

Tu, "*thou.*"

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Tū, | *thou,* |
| G. | Tuī, | *of thee,* |
| D. | Tĭbi, | *to* or *for thee,* |
| Acc. | Tē, | *thee,* |
| V. | Tū, | *oh thou !* |
| Ab. | Tē, | *with,* &c., *thee.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Vōs, | *ye* or *you,* |
| G. | Vestrum or vestri, | *of you,* |
| D. | Vōbis, | *to* or *for you,* |
| Acc. | Vōs, | *you,* |
| V. | Vōs, | *oh you !* |
| Ab. | Vōbis, | *with,* &c., *you.* |

Sui, "*of himself, of herself, of itself.*"

*Singular.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | *Wanting,* | ———, |
| G. | Suī, | *of himself,* &c., |
| D. | Sĭbi, | *to* or *for himself,* &c., |
| Acc. | Sē, | *himself,* &c., |
| V. | *Wanting,* | ———, |
| Ab. | Sē, | *with,* &c., *himself,* &c. |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | *Wanting,* | ———, |
| G. | Suī, | *of themselves,* |
| D. | Sĭbi, | *to* or *for themselves,* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Acc. | Sē, | *themselves,* |
| V. | *Wanting,* | ———, |
| Ab. | Sē, | *with,* &c., *themselves.* |

III. To the cases of these three pronouns *met* may be added, to express the English *self;* as, *egomet,* "I myself;" *mihimet,* "unto me myself;" *sibimet, semet,* &c. The genitives plural, however, and the nominative *tu* do not admit this suffix; for *tumet* we say *tute.* But *met* is added to the other cases of *tu;* as, *tuimet, tibimet,* &c.

IV. The accusative and ablative singular admit a reduplication in the same sense; as, *meme, tete, sese.* But *sese* only is in common use for singular or plural.

V. *Cum,* "with," is affixed to the ablatives *me, te, se,* making *mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum.* This is also usual with *quo, qua, quibus;* but *cum quo,* &c., may likewise be said.

## II. *Adjective Pronouns.*

Adjective Pronouns are divided into seven classes, viz.,

| | |
|---|---|
| I. *Demonstrative.* | IV. *Interrogative.* |
| II. *Intensive.* | V. *Indefinite.* |
| III. *Relative.* | IV. *Possessive.* |

VII. *Patrial.*

### 1. *Demonstrative Pronouns.*

I. Demonstrative pronouns are such as distinctly point out the object of which we are discoursing, with the accessory idea of place.

II. The Latin demonstrative pronouns are *ille, iste, hic,* and *is,* with their compounds.

III. By composition with *ecce* or *en* ("lo," "behold") arose the pronominal forms, used only in familiar discourse, *eccum, eccam, ellum, ellam, ellos,* &c., "there he is," "there she is," &c.

IV. The declension of the demonstrative is as follows:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ille, | Illa, | Illud, | "*he, she, it,* or *that.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ill-ĕ, | Ill-ă, | Ill-ŭd, |
| G. | Ill-īus,[1] | Ill-īus, | Ill-īus, |
| D. | Ill-ī, | Ill-ī, | Ill-ī, |
| Acc. | Ill-um, | Ill-am, | Ill-ŭd, |
| V. | Ill-ĕ, | Ill-ă, | Ill-ŭd, |
| Ab. | Ill-ō, | Ill-ā, | Ill-ō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ill-ī, | Ill-æ, | Ill-ă, |
| G. | Ill-ōrum, | Ill-ārum, | Ill-ōrum, |
| D. | Ill-īs, | Ill-īs, | Ill-īs, |
| Acc. | Ill-ōs, | Ill-ās, | Ill-ă, |
| V. | Ill-ī, | Ill-æ, | Ill-ă, |
| Ab. | Ill-īs, | Ill-īs, | Ill-īs. |

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Iste, | Ista, | Istud, | "*that.* |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ist-ĕ, | Ist-ă, | Ist-ŭd, |
| G. | Ist-īus,[1] | Ist-īus, | Ist-īus, |
| D. | Ist-ī, | Ist-ī, | Ist-ī, |
| Acc. | Ist-um, | Ist-am, | Ist-ŭd, |
| V. | Ist-ĕ, | Ist-ă, | Ist-ŭd, |
| Ab. | Ist-ō, | Ist-ā, | Ist-ō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ist-ī, | Ist-æ, | Ist-ă, |
| G. | Ist-ōrum, | Ist-ārum, | Ist-ōrum, |
| D. | Ist-īs, | Ist-īs, | Ist-īs, |
| Acc. | Ist-ōs, | Ist-ās, | Ist-ă, |
| V. | Ist-ī, | Ist-æ, | Ist-ă, |
| Ab. | Ist-īs, | Ist-īs, | Ist-īs. |

1. Genitives in *ius* are long in prose, but common (that is, either long or short) in poetry. The exceptions will be mentioned presently.

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|
| Hic, | Hæc, | Hoc, "*this.*" |

| | *Singular.* | | | | *Plural.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Hĭc, | Hæc, | Hŏc, | N. | Hī, | Hæ, | Hæc, |
| G. | Hūjus, | Hūjus, | Hūjus, | G. | Hōrum, | Hārum, | Hōrum, |
| D. | Huic,[1] | Huic, | Huic, | D. | Hīs, | Hīs, | Hīs, |
| Ac. | Hunc, | Hanc, | Hŏc, | Ac. | Hōs, | Hās, | Hæc, |
| V. | Hĭc, | Hæc, | Hŏc, | V. | Hī, | Hæ, | Hæc, |
| Ab. | Hōc, | Hāc, | Hōc. | Ab. | Hīs, | Hīs, | Hīs. |

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|
| Is, | Ea, | Id, "*he, she, it,* or *that.*" |

| | *Singular.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Is, | Eă, | Id, |
| G. | Ejus, | Ejus, | Ejus, |
| D. | Eī, | Eī, | Eī, |
| Acc. | Eum, | Eam, | Id, |
| V. | ——, | ——, | ——, |
| Ab. | Eō, | Eā, | Eō. |

| | *Plural.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Iī or eī, | Eæ, | Eă, |
| G. | Eōrum, | Eārum, | Eōrum, |
| D. | Iīs or eīs, | Iīs or eīs, | Iīs or eīs, |
| Acc. | Eōs, | Eās, | Eă, |
| V. | ——, | ——, | ——, |
| Ab. | Iīs or eīs, | Iīs or eīs, | Iīs or eīs. |

V. The distinction between *hic*, *iste*, and *ille* is as follows: *hic* refers to that which is near, or belongs to, the person speaking; *iste* to the person addressed; *ille* to some remoter person or object. Thus, *hic liber*, "this book near or belonging to me;" *iste liber*, "that book belonging to you, or near you;" *illius liber*, "the book near or belonging to some third person, either at some distance from the person speaking, or else entirely away from the conversation."

1. Pronounced as if written *hike*.

VI. The force of *hic* is sometimes strengthened by the affixes *ce* and *cĭne*; as, *hicce, hæcce, hocce*; *hiccĭne, hæccĭne, hoccĭne*.

VII. Of similar formation are *istic* and *illic* (from the old *isticce, illice*), declined as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Istic, | Istæc, | Istoc or Istuc. |
| Illic, | Illæc, | Illoc or Illuc. |

Only the nominative, accusative, and ablative singular, and the neuter plural are, however, in use; that is, only those cases which end in *c*.

VIII. The syllable *dem* is annexed to *is*, forming *īdem* (old form *isdem*), "the same," which is thus declined:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|
| īdem, | eădem, | ĭdem, "*the same*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | īdem, | eădem, | ĭdem, |
| G. | ejūsdem, | ejūsdem, | ejūsdem, |
| D. | eīdem, | eīdem, | eīdem, |
| Acc. | eundem, | eandem, | ĭdem, |
| V. | ———, | ———, | ———, |
| Ab. | eōdem, | eādem, | eōdem. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | iĭdem, | eædem, | eădem, |
| G. | eorundem, | earundem, | eorundem, |
| D. | iisdem or eisdem, | iisdem or eisdem, | iisdem or eisdem, |
| Acc. | eosdem, | easdem, | eădem, |
| V. | ———, | ———, | ———, |
| Ab. | iisdem or eisdem, | iisdem or eisdem, | iisdem or eisdem. |

## 2. *Intensive Pronouns.*

I. Intensive pronouns are such as serve to convey an emphatic meaning.

II. To this class belong *egomet*, *tute*, &c., and *istic* and *illic* already mentioned; but particularly the pronoun *ipse*, which is thus declined:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ipse, | Ipsa, | Ipsum, | "*he himself, she herself, itself.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ipsĕ, | Ipsă, | Ipsum, |
| G. | Ipsīus, | Ipsīus, | Ipsīus, |
| D. | Ipsī, | Ipsī, | Ipsī, |
| Acc. | Ipsum, | Ipsam, | Ipsum, |
| V. | ———, | ———, | ———, |
| Ab. | Ipsō, | Ipsā, | Ipsō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Ipsī, | Ipsæ, | Ipsă, |
| G. | Ipsōrum, | Ipsārum, | Ipsōrum, |
| D. | Ipsīs, | Ipsīs, | Ipsīs, |
| Acc. | Ipsōs, | Ipsās, | Ipsă, |
| V. | ———, | ———, | ———, |
| Ab. | Ipsīs, | Ipsīs, | Ipsīs. |

III. Ipse is commonly subjoined to nouns and pronouns; as, *Cicero ipse*, "Cicero himself;" *ego ipse*, "I myself;" *tu ipse*, "thou thyself."

### 3. *Relative Pronouns.*

I. Relative pronouns are those which refer to an object already mentioned, and which is called the antecedent.

II. The Latin relatives are *qui*, "who," and the compound pronouns *quicunque* and *quisquis*, "whoever."

III. The declension of the relative *qui* is as follows:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Qui, | Quæ, | Quod, | "*who, which.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Qui, | Quæ, | Quod, |
| G. | Cūjus, | Cūjus, | Cūjus, |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| D. | Cui,[1] | Cui, | Cui, |
| Acc. | Quem, | Quam, | Quod, |
| V. | ——, | ——, | ——, |
| Ab. | Quō, | Quā, | Quō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Qui, | Quæ, | Quæ, |
| G. | Quōrum, | Quārum, | Quōrum, |
| D. | Queis or quĭbus, | Queis or quĭbus, | Queis or quĭbus, |
| Acc. | Quōs, | Quās, | Quæ, |
| V. | ——, | ——, | ——, |
| Ab. | Queis or quĭbus, | Queis or quĭbus, | Queis or quĭbus. |

IV. *Quî* is sometimes used for the ablative singular in all genders. In place of *queis* the more contracted form *quîs* occasionally is employed.

V. *Quicunque* is declined in every respect like *qui;* as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quicunque, | Quæcunque, | Quodcunque, |
| G | Cujuscunque, | Cujuscunque, | Cujuscunque, |
| D. | Cuicunque, | Cuicunque, | Cuicunque, &c. |

VI. The declension of *quisquis* is as follows:

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quisquis, | Quæquæ,[2] | Quidquid or quicquid, |
| Acc. | Quemquem, | ——, | Quidquid or quicquid, |
| Ab. | Quōquō, | Quāquā, | Quōquō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quĭquī, | ——, | ——, |
| D. | Quĭbusquĭbus, &c. | | |

4. *Interrogative Pronouns.*

I. The common interrogative pronoun is *Quis* or *Qui*, "who?" from which comes, by the addition of *nam*, the form *quisnam*, which is more strongly interrogative than

1. Pronounced *ki*.
2. *Quisquis* is sometimes used for the feminine; as, for example, in Plautus.

*quis*. Other interrogative pronouns are *ecquis*, *numquis*, "is there any one? who," from which come, in like manner, *ecquisnam*, *numquisnam*.

II. The declension of the interrogative *quis* is as follows:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Quis or Qui, | Quæ, | Quid or Quod, | "*who, which, what?*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quīs or quī, | Quæ, | Quid or quod, |
| G. | Cūjus, | Cūjus, | Cūjus, |
| D. | Cui, | Cuī, | Cui, |
| Acc. | Quem, | Quam, | Quid or quod, |
| V. | ——, | ——, | ——, |
| Ab. | Quō, | Quā, | Quō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quī, | Quæ, | Quæ, |
| G. | Quōrum, | Quārum, | Quōrum, |
| D. | Queis or quībus, | Queis or quībus, | Queis or quībus, |
| Acc. | Quōs, | Quās, | Quæ, |
| V. | ——, | ——, | ——, |
| Ab. | Queis or quībus, | Queis or quībus, | Queis or quībus. |

III. *Quis*, it will be perceived, has two forms for the masculine and neuter, *quis* and *qui*, *quid* and *quod*.

IV. The best writers use *quod* as an adjective agreeing with a substantive, and *quid* as a substantive governing the genitive. Thus, *quod beneficium est in hoc?* "what kindness is there in this?" But, *quid beneficii est in hoc?*

V. *Quis* is sometimes used indefinitely for *aliquis*, "some one."

VI. *Ecquis* and *numquis* are declined and used like *quis*, excepting that *ecqua* is sometimes found in the nominative singular feminine, and that the neuter plural of *numquis* is *numqua*.

VII. *Ecquisnam*, which is declined like *ecquis*, is found only in the singular number, namely, in the nominative,

where it is the same for all genders, and in the ablative masculine.

VIII. Another interrogative pronoun is *cujus, cuja, cujum,* "whose," which is also defective. Its declension, as far as it extends, is as follows:

| *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. Cujus, | Cujă, | Cujum, | N. Cujī, | ——, | ——, |
| Ac. Cujum, | Cujam, | Cujum, | Ac. ——, | Cujas, | ——. |
| Ab. Cujō, | Cujā, | Cujō. | | | |

This must not be confounded with *cujas, cujātis,* "of what country," which belongs to the patrial pronouns.

### 5. *Indefinite Pronouns.*

I. Indefinite pronouns are those which denote an object in a general manner, without specifying any one person or thing particularly.

II. The principal indefinite pronouns are the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Alĭquis,* | "some one." | *Quisquam,* | "any one." |
| *Siquis,* | "if any one." | *Quispĭam,* | "some one." |
| *Nequis,* | "lest any one;" "no one." | *Unusquisque,* | "each one." |
| *Quisque,* | "each one;" "every one." | *Quīdam,* | "a certain one." |
| | | *Quilĭbet,* / *Quīvis,* | "any one you please." |

III. The declension of *aliquis* is as follows:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|
| Alĭquis, | Alĭquă, | Alĭquid or Alĭquod. |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Alĭquis, | Alĭquă, | Alĭquid or Alĭquod, |
| G. | Alicūjus, | Ailcūjus, | Alicūjus, |
| D. | Alicui, | Alicui, | Alicui, |
| Acc. | Aliquem, | Aliquam, | Aliquid or Aliquod, |
| V. | ———, | ———, | ———, |
| Ab. | Aliquō, | Aliquā, | Aliquō |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Alĭquī, | Alĭquæ, | Alĭquă, |
| G. | Aliquōrum, | Aliquārum, | Aliquōrum, |
| D. | Aliquĭbus, | Aliquĭbus, | Aliquĭbus, |
| Acc. | Aliquōs, | Aliquās, | Aliquă, |
| V. | ———, | ———, | ———, |
| Ab. | Aliquĭbus, | Aliquĭbus, | Aliquĭbus. |

IV. The distinction already mentioned as existing between *quod* and *quid* prevails also between *aliquod* and *aliquid*, as well as other compounds of *quis*. Thus we say, *aliquod vinum*, "some wine;" but *aliquid vini*.

V. *Siquis* and *nequis* are declined in the same way as *aliquis*. Thus,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Siquis, | Siquă or siquæ, | Siquid or siquod, |
| G. | Sicūjus, | Sicūjus, | Sicūjus, |
| D. | Sicui, | Sicui, | Sicui, &c. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Numquis, | Numquă or numquæ, | Numquid or numquod, |
| G. | Numcūjus, | Numcūjus, | Numcūjus, |
| D. | Numcui, | Numcui, | Numcui, &c. |

VI. *Quisque*, *quisquam*, and *quispiam* are declined like *quis*. Thus,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quisque, | Quæque, | Quidque or quodque, |
| G. | Cujusque, | Cujusque, | Cujusque, |
| D. | Cuique, | Cuique, | Cuique, &c. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quisquam, | Quæquam, | Quidquam or quodquam, |
| G. | Cujusquam, | Cujusquam, | Cujusquam, |
| D. | Cuiquam, | Cuiquam, | Cuiquam, &c. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quispiam, | Quæpiam, | Quidpiam or quodpiam, |
| G. | Cujuspiam, | Cujuspiam, | Cujuspiam, |
| D. | Cuipiam, | Cuipiam, | Cuipiam, &c. |

VII. *Unusquisque* is compounded of *unus* and *quisque*, and both words are declined. Thus,

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Unusquisque, | Unăquæque, | Unumquidque or unumquodque, |
| G. | Uniuscujusque, | Uniuscujusque, | Uniuscujusque, |
| D. | Unicuique, | Unicuique, | Unicuique, |
| Acc. | Unumquemque, | Unamquamque, | Unumquidque or unumquodque, |
| V. | ———, | ———, | ———, |
| Ab. | Unōquōque, | Unāquāque, | Unōquōque. |

The plural is wanting.

VIII. *Quīdam*, *quilībet*, and *quīvis* are declined like *qui*, except that they have *quod* or *quid* in the neuter. Thus,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Quidam, | Quædam, | Quoddam or quiddam, |
| G. | Cujūsdam, | Cujūsdam, | Cujūsdam, |
| D. | Cuidam, | Cuidam, | Cuidam, &c. |
| N. | Quilībet, | Quælībet, | Quodlībet or quidlībet, |
| G. | Cujūslībet, | Cujūslībet, | Cujūslībet, |
| D. | Cuilībet, | Cuilībet, | Cuilībet, &c. |
| N. | Quivis, | Quævis, | Quodvis or Quidvis, |
| G. | Cujūsvis, | Cujūsvis, | Cujūsvis, |
| D. | Cuivis, | Cuivis, | Cuivis, &c. |

IX. In the accusative singular masculine and feminine, and the genitive plural, *quidam* has usually an *n* before *d*; as, *quendam*, *quandam*, *quorundam*, *quarundam*

X. In all these compounds the distinction between *quod* and *quid* prevails; as, *quoddam malum*, "a certain evil;" but *quiddam mali*. So also *quodlibet malum*, but *quidlibet mali*, &c.

### 6. *Possessive Pronouns.*

I. Possessive pronouns are formed from the personal, and indicate the property of an individual.

II. The Latin possessives are the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Meus, | Meă, | Meum, | "*mine.*" |
| Tuus, | Tuă, | Tuum, | "*thine.*" |
| Suus, | Suă, | Suum, | "*his, her, its.*" |
| Noster, | Nostră, | Nostrum, | "*our.*" |
| Vester, | Vestră, | Vestrum, | "*your.*" |

III. These are all declined like adjectives of three terminations, except that *meus* makes *mi* in the vocative singular masculine, and very rarely *meus.*[1]

IV. *Tuus*, *vester*, and *suus* have no vocative.

V. *Cujus*, *cujă*, *cujum*, "whose?" which is in some respects a possessive, has already been noticed under the interrogatives.

VI. The declension of *meus* and *noster* are as follows:

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Meus, | Meă, | Meum, |
| G. | Meī, | Meæ, | Meī, |
| D. | Meō, | Meæ, | Meō, |
| Acc. | Meum, | Meam, | Meum, |
| V. | Mī or Meus, | Meă, | Meum, |
| Ab. | Meō, | Meā, | Meō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Meī, | Meæ, | Meă, |
| G. | Meōrum, | Meārum, | Meōrum, |
| D. | Meīs, | Meīs, | Meīs, |
| Acc. | Meōs, | Meās, | Meă, |
| V. | Meī, | Meæ, | Meă, |
| Ab. | Meīs, | Meīs, | Meīs. |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Nos-ter, | -tră, | -trum, |
| G. | Nos-trī, | -træ, | -trī, |
| D. | Nos-trō, | -træ, | -trō, |

1. To the ablative of the possessive pronouns, in the singular number, especially *suo* and *sua*, the syllable *pte* is affixed to denote own; as, *suapte manu*, "with his own hand;" *suopte pondere*, "by its own weight."

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acc. | Nos-trum, | -tram, | -trum, |
| V. | Nos-ter, | -trā, | -trum, |
| Ab. | Nos-trō, | -trā, | -trō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Nos-trī, | -træ, | -trā, |
| G. | Nos-trōrum, | -trārum, | -trōrum, |
| D. | Nos-trīs, | -trīs, | -trīs, |
| Acc. | Nos-trōs, | -trās, | -trā, |
| V. | Nos-trī, | -træ, | -trā, |
| Ab. | Nos-trīs, | -trīs, | -trīs. |

### 7. *Patrial Pronouns.*

I. Patrial pronouns have reference to a person's country or the nation to which he belongs.

II. The patrial pronouns are *nostras*, *vestras*, and *cujas*, and are declined like adjectives in *as*, genitive *-ātis*, many of which have also a patrial reference; as, *Arpinas*, genitive *Arpinātis*, "of or belonging to Arpinum."

III. The declension of *nostras* is as follows:

Nostras, "*of our country.*"

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Nostr-as, | -as, | -as, |
| G. | Nostr-ātis, | -ātis, | -ātis, |
| D. | Nostr-āti, | -āti, | -āti, |
| Acc. | Nostr-ātem, | -ātem, | -as, |
| V. | Nostr-as, | -as, | -as, |
| Ab. | Nostr-āte, | -āte, | -āte. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Nostr-ātes, | -ātes, | -atiā, |
| G. | Nostr-atium, | -atium, | -atium, |
| D. | Nostr-atibus, | -atibus, | -atibus, |
| Acc. | Nostr-ātes, | -ātes, | -atiā, |
| V. | Nostr-ātes, | -ātes, | -atiā, |
| Ab. | Nostr-atibus, | -atibus, | -atibus. |

IV. *Vestras*, genitive *vestrātis*, "of your country," and *cujas*, genitive *cujātis*, "of what country," are declined exactly like *nostras*.

---

I. To the adjective pronouns are commonly added the following words; though, strictly speaking, most of them are simple adjectives.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Alīus*, | "another." | *Uter*, | "which of two." |
| *Ullus*, | "any one." | *Alter*, | "the other;" "another."[1] |
| *Nullus*, | "no one." | *Neuter*, | "neither." |
| *Solus*, | "alone." | *Totus*, | "the whole." |

II. The declension of *alius* is as follows:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alius, | Aliă, | Aliud, | "*another.*" |

| | *Singular.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Alīus, | Aliă, | Aliŭd, |
| G. | Alīus,[2] | Alīus, | Alīus, |
| D. | Alīī, | Alīī, | Alīī, |
| Acc. | Alium, | Aliam, | Aliŭd, |
| V. | ——, | ——, | ——, |
| Ab. | Aliō, | Aliā, | Aliō. |
| | *Plural.* | | |
| N. | Aliī, | Aliæ, | Aliă, |
| G. | Aliōrum, | Aliārum, | Aliōrum, |
| D. | Aliīs, | Aliīs, | Aliīs, |
| Acc. | Aliōs, | Aliās, | Aliă, |
| V. | ——, | ——, | ——, |
| Ab. | Aliīs, | Aliīs, | Aliīs. |

---

1. *Alter* means one of two, *alius* one of many. Hence the strict meaning of *alius* is "another;" and that of *alter*, "the other." Frequently, however, we are compelled to translate *alter*, "another," but never, at the same time, to lose sight of its reference to merely one of two persons or things. Thus, in the expression *nullum animal est pars alterius animalis*, the reference is clearly to only one of two animals, and yet we must translate *alterius* here "another."

2. The genitive of *alius* always has the long i both in prose and poetry, since it is formed by contraction from *ii*. Thus, *alīus* for *ali-ius*.

III. In the same manner are *ullus*, *nullus*, *solus*, and *totus* declined, except that they make the nominative and accusative singular neuter end in *m* instead of *a*; as, *ullum*, *nullum*, *solum*, *totum*.

IV. The declension of *uter* is as follows:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Uter, | Utrā, | Utrum, | "*which of two.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Uter, | Utrā, | Utrum, |
| G. | Utrīus,[1] | Utrīus, | Utrīus, |
| D. | Utrī, | Utrī, | Utrī, |
| Acc. | Utrum, | Utram, | Utrum, |
| V. | Uter, | Utrā, | Utrum, |
| Ab | Utrō, | Utrā, | Utrō. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Utrī, | Utræ, | Utrā, |
| G. | Utrōrum, | Utrārum, | Utrōrum, |
| D. | Utrīs, | Utrīs, | Utrīs, |
| Acc. | Utrōs, | Utrās, | Utrā, |
| V. | Utrī, | Utræ, | Utrā, |
| Ab. | Utrīs, | Utrīs, | Utrīs. |

V. The declension of *alter* is as follows:

| *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alter, | Altĕrā, | Altĕrum, | "*the other, another.*" |

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Alt-ĕr, | -ĕrā, | -ĕrum, |
| G. | Alt-ĕrīus,[2] | -ĕrīus, | -ĕrīus, |
| D. | Alt-ĕrī, | -ĕrī, | -ĕrī, |
| Acc. | Alt-ĕrum, | -ĕram, | -ĕrum, |
| V. | Alt-ĕr, | -ĕrā, | -ĕrum, |
| Ab. | Alt-ĕrō, | -ĕrā, | -ĕrō. |

1. Penult of the genitive singular long in prose, common in poetry.

2. *Alter* has the penult of the genitive singular always short.—*Alteri*, &c., in the plural, is used when two bodies or classes of men are opposed to each other.

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Alt-ĕrī, | -ĕræ, | -ĕrā, |
| G. | Alt-ĕrōrum, | -ĕrārum, | -ĕrōrum, |
| D. | Alt-ĕrīs, | -ĕrīs, | -ĕrīs, |
| Acc. | Alt-ĕrōs, | -ĕrās, | -ĕrā, |
| V. | Alt-ĕrī, | -ĕræ, | -ĕrā, |
| Ab. | Alt-ĕrīs, | -ĕrīs, | -ĕrīs. |

VI. *Neuter* is declined like *uter*, namely, *neuter*, *neutrā*, *neutrum*; Genitive, *neutrīus*; Dative, *neutri*, &c.

VII. The compounds of *uter* are *utervis* and *uterlĭbet*, "which of the two you please;" and *alterŭter*, "the one or other," "one or the other of two." Genitive, *alterĭusutrīus*; Dative, *alteriŭtri*, &c.

## XLVI. EXERCISES ON THE PRONOUNS.

*Vocabulary.*[1]

| | |
|---|---|
| Sum, | *I am.* |
| Es, | *thou art.* |
| Est, | *he, she,* or *it is.* |
| Sumus, | *we are.* |
| Estis, | *you are.* |
| Sunt, | *they are.* |
| Erat, | *he, she,* or *it was.* |
| Erant, | *they were.* |
| Fuit, | *he, she,* or *it has been* or *was.* |
| Fuerunt, | *they have been* or *were.* |

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the kind of pronoun employed in the different clauses, together with the case, number, &c.

1. *Personal Pronouns, and the Possessives formed from them.*

Ego sum tu, tu es ego, unanĭmi sumus.—Pars pejor mei,

1. We have here anticipated a small portion of the substantive verb, and recapitulated a few words from the vocabulary given on page 8.

corpus meum, mortalis est.—Pars melior tui, animus tuus, immortalis est.—Desiderium mei[1] permagnum est.—Grata mihi est memoria tua mei.[2]—Vita mea mihi tam cara est, quam tibi tua.—Proximus sum egomet mihi, tute tibi.—Nemo me[3] infelicior, nemo te felicior est.—Parentes tui, puer optime, semper habent te secum.—Genius tuus, homo, semper tecum est.—Nos omnes sumus homines mortales.—Vos omnes estis immortalitatis hæredes.—Corpora omnium nostrum sunt mortalia.—Nemo nostrum proditor regis nostræque patriæ fuit.—Nostri melior pars animus est.—Memoria vestri, discipuli diligentes, præceptori vestro semper jucunda est.—Felicitas parentum nostrorum nobis pergrata est.—Pater amīcus summus nobis est.—Rex noster vobis tam carus est, quam mihi.—Conscientia est judex in nobis.—Ebrius sui non compos est.—Homo invīdus sibīmet inimicissimus est.

### 2. *Demonstrative and Intensive Pronouns.*

Hic universus mundus est opus omnipotentis dei, creatoris omnium nostrum.—Hæc vita est tempus segĕtis, vita futura messis.—Hoc conclāve est amplum.—Hæc conclavia sunt ampla.—Finis hujus vitæ initium est illius futuræ.—In hac terra nihil perfectum est.—Tabŭlæ hujus conclavis sunt nigræ.—Non omnes discipuli sunt pares: hi sunt diligentes, illi pigri; hic est attentus, ille non attentus.—Hannibal et Cæsar fuerunt summi imperatores; huic[4] idūs mortifĕræ fuerunt, illi venēnum.—Romulus et Numa Pompilius erant primi reges Romani; hic erat pius, ille bellicosus; illius res gestæ illustriores sunt quam hujus.—Hoc scamnum longius est quam illa janua.—Hæc scamna longiora sunt quam illæ januæ.—Illud templum altius est quam hæc

1. *Desiderium meum* would denote the regret that I myself feel.
2. *Memoria mei*, "the remembrance of me;" but *memoria mea*, "my memory, or faculty of remembrance."
3. The ablative with the comparative. So also *te* in the next clause.
4. *Huic*, "to the latter," i. e., to *this one*; *illi*, "to the former," i. e., to *that one*.

domus.—Illa templa altiora sunt quam hæ domus.—Illis teneris arboribus gelu hujus hiemis noxium erat.—Homo ipse est faber fortunæ suæ.—Sæpe homini nihil inimicius est, quam sibi ipse.—Sæpe hominibus nihil inimicius est, quam sibi ipsi.—Virtus sibimet ipsa pulcherrima merces est.

Servitus omnibus hominibus dura est; liberis autem hominibus ea intolerabilis est.—Luscinia est parva, vox autem ejus est suavissima.—Robur leonis est in ejus ossibus et dentibus.—Tonitrŭa sunt terribilia, sed utilitas eorum est maxima.—Megarenses Atheniensibus finitimi erant, sed iis dispāres.—Nonne[1] animus hominis melior est quam corpus ejus.—Deus est semper īdem.—Non semper īdem floribus est color.—Vera et falsa non eādem sunt.—Nemo nostrum īdem est in senectute, qui fuit[2] in juventute.—Eādem laus non est omnibus.—Eandem habet laudem ac[3] ego.

### 3. *Relative Pronouns.*

Justitia, quæ est mater omnium virtutum, Deo accepta est. —Id est Deo proximum, quod est optimum.—Sol, cujus magnitudo ingens est, globus est igneus.—Qui est justus, is est laudabilis.—Semirāmis cujus nomen illustrissimum est, regina potens et bellicosa fuit.—Ferrum, cujus utilitas permagna est, est durum metallum.—Honestum[4] ei vile est, cui corpus nimis carum est.—Omne animal, cui sanguis est, habet etiam cor.—Ei avi, cui pulcherrima cauda est, turpissimi pedes sunt.—In superiore capitis parte est cerĕbrum, in quo sensuum instrumenta sunt.—In ea parte Eurōpæ, in qua est humus fecundissima et cœlum serenissimum, homines infelicissimi sunt.—Oratorum illustrissimi fuerunt ii, qui erant Athenis.[5]—Lepŏres habent binas aures, quæ capite longiores sunt.—In præstantibus rebus magna

1. *Nonne est.* "Is not?" The termination *ne* is here interrogative.
2. *Qui fuit.* "That he was." The more elegant phraseology is "*qui fuit juvenis.*"
3. *Ac.* "As."
4. *Honestum.* "What is becoming." All moral excellence.
5. *Athenis.* "At Athens." *Erant,* "were," i. e., lived or flourished.

sunt ea, quæ sunt optimis proxima.—In silvis sunt multæ feræ, quarum pelles sunt hominibus utilissimæ.—Ii parentes quorum filii pigri et mali sunt, infeliciores sunt quam ii, quorum filii cæci et claudi sunt.—Ea animalia quorum dentes acūti sunt, carnivŏra sunt.—In quibus fluminibus plurimæ rupes sunt, in iis navigatio periculosissima est.—Quibus avibus longa crura, iis etiam longa colla sunt.—Ea animalia fortiora sunt, quibus sanguis crassior est.—Sunt gentes feræ, quæ non habent rempublicam.[1]

### 4. *Interrogative Pronouns.*

Quis fuit clarior in Græcia, quam Themistŏcles?—Quis pulchrior est mortuus quam vivus? cancer coctus.—Quis est auctor illius cœli, illius solis illorumque sidĕrum, quæ suprā nos sunt? Idem, qui est auctor hominum, animalium, omniumque rerum, quæcunque sunt.—Quid est nequius aut turpius quam vir effeminatus?—Quid est melius aut quid bonitate et beneficentia præstantius?—Quæ sunt optima scripta veterum?—Qui rex est sapientior et justior quam noster pater cœlestis?—Quæ figūra, quæ species pulchrior est quam humāna?—Cujus hominis mores maxime laudabiles sunt?—Cui homini deus benevolentior est, quam pio et probo?—Quod consilium est optimum? consilium hominum prudentissimorum.—Cui animali est turpissima vox?—In quo mari sunt plurimæ insulæ?—Quæ femina fuit bellicosior, quam Semiramis?—In qua parte Eurōpæ sunt plurimæ palūdes?—Quæ mulĭeres fuerunt bellicosiores et fortiores quam Amāzŏnes?—Quid est homo?—Quid est honos!

### 5. *Compounds of Qui and Quis.*

Tempus est pars quædam æternitatis.—Exhalationes carbōnum et quorundam florum hominibus noxiæ sunt.—Caro ciconiæ nigræ quibusdam animalibus venenum est.—Sibi quisque proximus est.—Quilibet est faber fortūnæ suæ.—

1. *Rempublicam*, "a form of government."

Suum cuique carum est.—Unusquisque miles est defensor patriæ.—Unicuique nostrum est animus immortalis.—Quodvis animal habet animum et corpus.—Cujusvis hominis vita habet quasdam molestias.—Quidquid homines habent est munus divinum.—Quidquid honestum, ĭdem est utile.—Quæcunque rara sunt, ea sunt pretiosa.—Pigritia unicuique turpis est, maxime autem juveni.—Quænam est patria similarum?—Ecquod humanum artificium[1] præstantius est quam mundus?—Animus non habet formam alĭquam, nec figūram, nec magnitudinem, ejusque sedes nec in corde nec in cerebro est.—Siquis vestrum, discipuli, mendax est, pessimus est.—Siquis homo in hac vita felix est, est probus et sapiens.

### 6. *Possessive and other Pronouns.*

Corpus nostrum mortale est, at animus noster immortalis.—Cujus est hic liber? hic liber est meus.—Cuja est hæc penna? hæc penna est[2] fratris mei.—Cujum est hoc pecus?—Cujum est hoc pallium? hoc pallium est meum.—Cujas erat Horatius?—Cujates erant Sophŏcles et Euripĭdes?—Nostrates philosŏphi sunt frivŏli et inānes.—Arma nostratia sunt semper victricia.—Vestrates milites sunt timĭdi atque ignāvi.—Consuetudo est altera[3] natura.—Nullum animal est pars alterius[4] animalis.—Otiosi homines sunt non solum sibi ipsis, sed etiam cuique alteri[5] molesti.—Paucis veterum Germanorum erant lorīcæ, vix uni alterive[6] casis erat.—Nullius hominis divitiæ certæ sunt.—Antonīnus nulli acerbus, cunctis benignus erat.—Amicitia plurimorum hominum nihil aliud est quam comĭtas.—Anseres alii[7] feri, alii cicūres sunt.—Alia vera sunt, alia falsa.—Belluæ rapaces pauciores habent pullos quam aliæ.—Totius Græciæ doctissimus fuit

1. *Artificium.* "Workmanship" or "piece of workmanship."
2. *Est.* "Is that of," i. e., belongs to. Supply *penna.*
3. *Altera.* "Another," i. e., a second. Consult note 1, page 119.
4. Consult note 2, page 120.
5. *Quisque alter.* "Each other."
6. *Unus alterve.* "One or two."
7. *Alii—alii.* "Some—others."

Plato, Socrātis discipulus.—Bellum Picentium aliarumque gentium cum Romanis admodum perniciosum fuit.—Quam luctuosa fuit Samiis, quam acerba toti Asiæ expugnatio[1] fani Junōnis Samiæ.—Facies homini soli est, ceteris animalibus sunt ora et rostra.—Solis candor illustrior est quam ullius ignis.—Deus solus est, qui nemīnem habet sibi parem.—Sapientes severi sunt tam in quemque alium, quam in se ipsos.—Uter infelicior est, surdus an[2] claudus?—Utrā major est, America an Europa?—Utrum gravius est, aurum an plumbum?—Uter est infelicior, cæcus an surdus?—Utrum est pretiosius, aurum an adāmas?

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ye are all the children of one father.* | Tu omnis sum liberi unus pater. |
| *No one of us is always happy.* | Nemo ego sum semper felix. |
| *Many things are yet unknown to all of you.* | Multus sum adhuc ignotus tu omnis. |
| *In our own selves is the source of our own happiness.* | In egomet fons sum noster felicitas. |
| *In your own selves, oh men, is the source of all your miseries.* | In vosmet, homo, fons sum omnis vester miseria. |
| *The knowledge of themselves is most useful to all men.* | Cognitio sui sum omnis homo utilis. |
| *Our life is a short, diversified, and dangerous journey.* | Noster vita sum brevis, varius, atque periculosus iter. |
| *The beginning of this journey is our birthday, the end of it our death.* | Initium hic iter sum noster natalis, finis is noster mors. |

1. *Expugnatio.* "The pillaging."
2. *An*, "or." In double questions, *aut*, "or," must never be used to distinguish the things opposed to each other, whether the question be direct or indirect, but *an*, or *ne* enclitic, that is, *ne* added to the end of a word.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The lazy pupil is injurious to himself and to his friends.* | Discipulus piger sum sui, suusque amicus noxius. |
| *This is not my fault, but that of the times.* | Hic non sum meus culpa, sed tempus. |
| *Demosthenes and Cicero were celebrated orators; the native country of the latter was Italy, of the former Greece.* | Demosthenes et Cicero sum illustris orator; patria hic sum Italia, ille Græcia. |
| *Athens is more famous than Carthage; the former was the seat of all the liberal arts, the latter of commerce.* | Athēnæ sum illustris quam Carthago; ille sum sedes omnis liberalis ars, hic mercatura. |
| *On that tower is an iron cross.* | In ille turris sum crux ferreus. |
| *The glass of that window is broken, the walls of this house are firm.* | Vitrum ille fenestra sum fractus, paries hic domus sum firmus. |
| *This seat is of wood, that furnace is of stone; these ships are British, those soldiers are Prussian.* | Hic sedile sum ligneus, ille fornax sum lapideus; hic navis sum Britannicus, ille miles sum Borussicus. |
| *The statue of Jupiter, which was in the Elian temple, was the work of Phidias.* | Statua Jupiter, qui sum in templum Eliacus, sum opus Phidias. |
| *The animals which you have are hedgehogs.* | Animal qui habeo sum hystrix. |
| *The woman whom they have is a captive.* | Mulier qui habeo sum captivus. |
| *They alone are happy who are good.* | Ille solus felix sum, qui sum bonus. |
| *The fox, whose cunning is known to all, is the most thievish of animals.* | Vulpis, qui astutia omnis notus sum, furax sum animal. |
| *What is more beautiful than virtue?* | Quis pulcher sum quam virtus? |

| | |
|---|---|
| *To whom is virtue most pleasing?* | Quis virtus sum jucundus? |
| *What metal is most precious.* | Quis metallum sum pretiosus? |
| *What is so common as air to the living, earth to the dead?* | Quis sum tam communis, quam aër vivus, terra mortuus? |
| *To each one of us there are ten fingers.* | Unusquisque ego sum denus digitus. |
| *Is there any woman here whose hopes are disappointed?* | Ecquis mulier hic[1] sum qui spes sum frustratus? |
| *The boys of our country are diligent, the men of your country are most brave.* | Nostras puer sum diligens, vestras vir sum fortis. |

## XLVII. THE VERB.

I. The Verb is that part of speech by which it is declared concerning anything that it either *does* or *suffers* somewhat.

II. From this general distinction are derived the two principal forms of the verb, namely, *active* and *passive*.

III. Active verbs are divided into two kinds, namely, *transitive* and *intransitive*, which latter are also called *neuter*.

IV. An *intransitive*[2] *verb* expresses an action or a state which is not communicated from the agent to any other object; as, *ambŭlo*, "I walk;" *sto*, "I stand;" *dormĭo*, "I sleep."

V. A *transitive verb* expresses an action exerted upon some object (which is put in the accusative case);[3] as, *amo te*, "I love thee;" *scribo epistolam*, "I am writing a letter."

1. *Hic*, "here," the adverb.

2. From *in*, "not," and *transīre*, "to pass over" or "across," the action not passing over from the agent to any object. *Transitive*, from *transire*, "to pass over," where the action passes from the agent and is exerted upon some object.

3. It is not meant that every verb transitive *must* have an accusative of the object, but only that it *may*. When no object is expressed, the transitive verb may often become intransitive in effect; as, *edit*, "he is eating;" *amat*, "he is in love;" where no object is expressed, though one is necessarily implied. A different form is sometimes assigned to the verb in the transitive and intransitive sense; as, *jacĕre*, "to throw," *jacēre*, "to lie;" *pendĕre*, "to suspend," *pendēre*, "to hang suspended,"

VI. Transitive verbs have a passive voice; that which was the object and in the accusative case becoming the subject and nominative case; as, *tu amaris*, "thou art loved;" *epistola scribitur*, "the letter is getting written."

VII. Intransitive verbs are only used *impersonally* in the passive, that is, the verb appears in the third person singular without any definite subject; as, *favetur tibi*, "favour is shown to you," equivalent to *favent homines tibi*, "men favour you;" *via excessum est*, "it has been gone out of the way," &c.

VIII. There are also in Latin what are called *Deponent* verbs and *Neuter-passives*.

IX. *Deponent* verbs are such as have a passive form, but an active meaning. Some of them are *transitive*, others are *intransitive;* and they are called deponents, because they *lay aside*,[1] as it were, their passive signification.

X. A *Common* verb has a passive termination, with an active and passive signification; as, *criminor*, "I blame" or "am blamed." It is generally considered as a deponent, excepting in the perfect participle, which in these verbs has either an active or passive signification. Thus we may say either *adeptus victoriam*, "having obtained a victory," or *victoriā adeptā*, "a victory being obtained." *Adipiscor* is therefore a *common* verb.

XI. *Neuter-passives* are active intransitive verbs, which have a passive form with an active meaning in the perfect, but follow the active form in the other tenses; as, *audeo*, "I dare," perfect, *ausus sum; gaudeo*, "I rejoice," perfect, *gavīsus sum*, &c.

XII. The following verbs are called *Neutral-passives*,[2] namely, *fio*, "I become" or "am made;" *vapūlo*, "I am

---

&c. When a neuter verb is found with an accusative case, which sometimes happens, it is either because it has obtained a transitive sense and a regular passive voice, or the accusative is to be considered as annexed adverbially to it, without being strictly its object.

1. From *depono*, "I lay aside."

2. *Neutralia-passiva.* The neuter-passives are called *Neutro-passiva.*

beaten;" *veneo*, "I am sold;" which, under an active form, have a passive meaning, and serve as passives to *facio*, *verbero*, and *vendo*.

XIII. Some active intransitive or neuter verbs have participles, which are passive in form but active in signification; as, *cœnatus*, "one who has supped;" *pransus*, "one who has dined;" *juratus*, "one who has sworn."

### 1. *Voices.*

I. A voice is that accident of a verb which denotes whether an action or energy is confined to the agent or nominative; as, *cado*, "I fall;" or is exerted by the nominative upon an external object; as, *amo virum*, "I love the man;" or is exerted by an external object upon the nominative; as, *vir amatur*, "the man is loved."

II. As only active transitive verbs exert an energy on external objects, so these only admit a passive voice.

III. Hence the voices are *two* in number, *Active* and *Passive*, the one ending in *o*; as, *amo*; and the other in *or*; as, *amor*.

### 2. *Moods.*

I. A mood expresses the *manner*[1] in which the action or state denoted by the verb exists.

II. There are in Latin *four* moods, the *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, *Imperative*, and *Infinitive*.

III. The *Indicative* declares the action or state to exist simply as a fact.

IV. The *Subjunctive* declares it to exist as something conceived by the mind. It is generally, however, called the *Potential* mood when it denotes that the action or state *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should* exist; and the *Subjunctive* when it is subjoined to certain words and particles to be named hereafter.

V. The *Imperative* commands an action to be done or

1. The term *mood* is derived from the Latin *modus*, "a manner."

a state to exist; as, *scribe*, "write thou;" *docetor*, "let him be taught."

VI. The *Infinitive* does not define the person or the time, but only whether the action or state be terminated or not terminated. In the former case it is called the *Perfect*, in the latter the *Present* of the infinitive.

VII. By means of the participle in *rus* and the verb *esse*, "to be," an infinitive is formed, denoting an act *about to be performed*. By means of the participle in *dus* and the same verb, another infinitive is formed; denoting a state that *should* be produced. Thus, *scio eum scripturum esse*, "I know that he is about to write." *Intelligo hoc faciendum esse*, "I am aware that this should be done."

### 3. *Tenses.*

I. Tenses are the *times*[1] in which the action or state of the verb exists.

II. There are in Latin *seven* tenses, namely, the *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Aorist*, *Perfect*, *Pluperfect*, *First Future*, and *Second Future*.

III. The *Present* designates an action or state going on at the present time; as, *scribo*, "I am writing."

IV. The *Imperfect* expresses an action or state that was going on at some past time, but was still imperfect or incomplete; as, *scribebam*, "I was writing;" *currebas*, "thou wert running."

V. The *Aorist* has the same form with the perfect, but a marked difference in meaning. It denotes an action or state completely past, without any reference to another action at the same or a different time; as, *scripsi*, "I wrote;" *feci*, "I did."

VI. The *Perfect*, on the other hand, denotes an action or state which has taken place, indeed, at a previous time, but which is connected, either in itself, or its consequences, or

1. *Tempus*, the Latin for a "tense," means "*time*."

its accompanying circumstances, with the present; as, *scripsi*, "I have written;" *feci*, "I have done;" where the inference naturally is, that the writing still exists, and that the action has just been performed.

VII. The *Pluperfect* denotes an action or state that was completed before some other action or state took place, which also is past; as, *ædificavĕrat*, "he had built." *Priusquam auxilia venĕrunt, hostes superavĕrat*, "he had conquered the enemy before succours arrived."

VIII. The *First Future*,[1] which might more correctly be termed the *Incomplete* Future, denotes that an action or state will be going on some time hence, but not finished; as, *cœnabo*, "I shall be supping;" *domus ædificabitur*, "the house will be building."

IX. The *Second Future*, which might, in like manner, be more correctly called the *Complete* Future, denotes that an action or state will be completed before another action or state, which is also future, shall have taken place; as, *cœnavero*, "I shall have supped." *Cum fecero proficiscar*, "when I shall have done it, I will go."

### 4. *Numbers and Persons.*

I. A personal verb admits a person or thing as its subject or nominative.

II. As one or more persons may speak, be spoken to, or spoken of, there are *two numbers;* namely, the *singular*, which speaks of one, and the *plural*, which speaks of more than one; and

III. There are also three persons in each number. *Ego*, *tu*, *ille* or *illa*, are the first, second, and third persons singular; and *nos*, *vos*, *illi* or *illæ*, the first, second, and third persons plural; and to each of these the verb has appro-

1. In the ordinary grammars, the first future is given as the future of the indicative, and the second future as the future of the subjunctive. This, however, is erroneous. Both tenses belong to the indicative. The subjunctive has no future.

priate variations in its ending: thus, *ego am*-o, *tu am*-as, &c.

IV. Two or more persons may become the subject; but, as the first person is preferred to the second, and the second to the third, *ego* joined to *tu* or *ille* is equivalent to *nos; tu* joined to *ille* or *illi*, to *vos*.

V. All nouns in the singular belong to the third person singular; those that are plural, to the third person plural.

VI. Pronouns, participles, or adjectives, having nouns understood to them, belong to the third person.

VII. *Qui* takes the person of the antecedent. *Ipse* may be joined, according to the sense, to any person.

VIII. To verbs also belong *Participles*, *Gerunds*, and *Supines*.

### 1. *Participles.*

I. A *Participle* is a part of speech derived from a verb, and partaking of the nature of a verb and an adjective.

II. It resembles an adjective in being declined by cases and in agreeing with a noun; and partakes of the nature of the verb in being distinguished into different times, and in governing the same case as the verb.

III. There are four participles; one ending in *ans* or *ens*, and another in *rus*, both generally active; one ending in *dus*, always passive;[1] and another ending in *tus*, *sus*, or

1. The participle in *dus* is commonly called a future one of the passive voice, and we have retained the appellation for convenience' sake. There are, however, many instances in which the participle in *dus* seems to have the import of the present. Perizonius is of opinion, therefore, that it was originally a participle of the present tense passive, and lays some stress on its being uniformly derived from the present participle active, following even its irregularity in the only one which is irregular; thus, *iens*, *euntis*, *eundus*. Crombie advocates the same opinion, and maintains, moreover, that this participle does not, by its own power, even express futurity, or the obligation either of necessity or duty. He does not, however, deny that the participle in *dus*, when joined to the verb *sum*, uniformly denotes moral or physical obligation; but he contends that in such phraseologies there is no word expressive of futurity or obligation, although the combination of the two words has, by usage, acquired this signification, in the same manner as in English such expres-

*xus*, generally passive, but sometimes active or common, according to the nature of the verb.

IV. *Active* verbs have two participles; a present participle ending in *ns*; as, *amans*, "loving;" and a future one in *rus*; as, *amaturus*, "about to love."

V. *Passive* verbs have, in like manner, two participles; one ending in *tus*, *sus*, or *xus*, called the perfect participle; as, *amatus*, "loved;" *visus*, "seen;" and another ending in *dus*, called the future participle; as, *amandus*, "to be loved," or "deserving" or "requiring to be loved."

VI. *Active intransitive* verbs have sometimes two participles; as, *sedens*, "sitting;" *sessurus*, "about to sit;" frequently three; as, *carens*, "wanting;" *cariturus*, "about to want;" *carendus*, "to be wanted;" and occasionally four; as, *jurans*, "swearing;" *juraturus*, "about to swear;" *juratus*, "having sworn;" *jurandus*, "to be sworn."

VII. *Neuter-passive* verbs have generally three; as, *gaudens*, *gavisus*, and *gavisurus*, from *gaudeo*, "to rejoice."[1]

VIII. *Deponent* verbs of an active signification have generally four participles; as, *sequens*, *secuturus*, *secutus*, *sequendus*, from *sequor*, "to follow." Those of a neuter signification have generally but three; as, *labens*, *lapsus*, *lapsurus*, from *labor*, "to slip" or "glide."

IX. Common verbs have generally four participles; as, *dignans*, *dignaturus*, *dignatus*, *dignandus*, from *dignor*, "to think worthy." Their perfect participle sometimes signifies actively and sometimes passively; as, *adeptus victoriam*, "having obtained a victory;" or *victoria adepta*, "a victory being obtained."

X. All participles are adjectives; those ending in *ns* are of the third declension, the rest of the first and second.

---

sions as, "*Is a man to be punished* for what he could not prevent?" in which there is no word expressive of duty, obligation, or futurity, are reckoned equivalent to "*Ought* a man to be punished?"

1. But *fido* has only *fidens* and *fisus*; and *soleo* only *solens* and *solitus*.

### 2. *Gerunds and Supines.*

I. *Gerunds* are participial nouns, of the neuter gender and singular number, declinable like substantives, having no vocative, being construed like substantives, and governing the case of their verb.

II. They are called gerunds because they signify the thing, as it were, *in gerendo* (anciently written *gerundo*), that is, as being *carried on* at the time, and along with the action they convey an idea of the agent.

III. A *Supine* is a verbal substantive, of the singular number and fourth declension, having the same signification as the verb.

IV. There are two supines; one in *um*, called the first supine, which governs the case of the verb, and is supposed to be an accusative; and another in *u*, called the second, or latter supine, supposed to be an ablative, governing no case, and generally having a passive signification.

## CONJUGATION OF THE VERB.

I. There are in Latin *four conjugations*, or modes of forming the tenses of the verb, distinguished by the infinitive mood.

II. The First Conjugation ends in *āre*, and has *a* long before *re* of the infinitive; as, *amāre*, "to love;" *creāre*, "to create."

III. The Second Conjugation ends in *ēre*, and has *e* long before *re* of the infinitive; as, *monēre*, "to warn;" *docēre*, "to teach."

IV. The Third Conjugation ends in *ĕre*, and has *e* short before *re* of the infinitive; as, *regĕre*, "to rule;" *currĕre*, "to run."

V. The Fourth Conjugation ends in *īre*, and has *i* long before *re* of the infinitive; as, *audīre*, "to hear;" *punīre*, "to punish."

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

I. There are *four principal parts* of the verb, from which all the others are formed, namely:

THE PRESENT INDICATIVE,
THE PRESENT INFINITIVE,
THE PERFECT INDICATIVE,
THE FIRST SUPINE.

II. To *Conjugate* a verb is to give these several parts in the order in which they have just been named. Thus,

| | *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Ind.* | 1*st Supine.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*st Conj.* | Amo, | Amāre, | Amāvi, | Amātum. |
| 2*d* " | Monĕo, | Monēre, | Monŭi, | Monĭtum. |
| 3*d* " | Rĕgo, | Regĕre, | Rexī, | Rectum. |
| 4*th* " | Audĭo, | Audīre, | Audīvi, | Audītum. |

III. These principal parts, it will be perceived, from the verbs just given, end, in the different conjugations, as follows:[1]

1. The true view of the case is undoubtedly the following, as given by Struve (*Grammatische Untersuchung*, p. 134, *seq.*). The third conjugation was the oldest, and the parent source of the other three, which are to be regarded, strictly speaking, as mere derivatives from it, and have every appearance, in some of their parts, of being contracted verbs. Thus,

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amăo, | contracted | Amo. | Amăĭmus, | contracted | Amāmus. |
| Amăis, | " | Amās. | Amăĭtis, | " | Amātis. |
| Amăit, | " | Amăt. | Amăunt, | " | Amānt. |
| Monĕo. | | | Monĕĭmus, | " | Monĕmus. |
| Monĕis, | " | Monēs. | Monĕĭtis, | " | Monētis. |
| Monĕit, | " | Monĕt. | Monĕunt, | " | Monĕnt. |
| Audĭo. | | | Audĭĭmus, | " | Audīmus. |
| Audĭis, | " | Audīs. | Audĭĭtis, | " | Audītis. |
| Audĭit, | " | Audĭt. | Audĭunt. | | |

The final syllables in *amăt*, *monĕt*, and *audĭt*, where we would expect to see a long vowel resulting from the contraction, are shortened by the influence of the *t* at the end of the words, and which controls, as it were, the contraction, in order to preserve the analogy of the language.

| | *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Ind.* | *1st Supine.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1st Conj.* | o, | ārc, | āvi, | ātum. |
| *2d* " | ĕo, | ēre, | ŭi, | ĭtum. |
| *3d* " | o, | ĕre, | ī, | tum. |
| *4th* " | ĭo, | īre, | īvi, | ītum. |

IV. As, in order to form the other tenses, it is necessary to know not merely the present of the indicative and infinitive, but also the perfect and supine, the following rules must be carefully attended to.

1. The *first*, *second*, and *fourth* conjugations, with some exceptions in the first, form the perfect and supine as follows:

   1st Conj. in āvi and ātum; as, *amāvi*, *amātum*.
   2d " in ŭi and ĭtum; " *monŭi*, *monĭtum*.
   4th " in īvi and ītum; " *audīvi*, *audītum*.

2. In the third conjugation the following laws hold good, namely,

   If a vowel precede *ĕre* in the infinitive, the perfect is formed by adding *i* to the root, and the supine by adding *tum*. But in the case of the supine the vowel of the root becomes long; as,

   *acŭ-o*, *acŭ-i*, *acū-tum*.
   *tribŭ-o*, *tribŭ-i*, *tribū-tum*.

   But if a consonant precede *ĕre*, the regular termination of the perfect is in *si*; as, *carpo*, *carpsi*; *demo*, *demsi*, &c.

   The *s*, however, of this *si* undergoes various changes:

   (*a*) When the letters *c*, *g*, *h*, or *qu* precede, it unites with them and forms *x*; as, *duco*, *duxi*; *fingo*, *finxi*; *traho*, *traxi*; *coquo*, *coxi*.

   (*b*) When the letter *b* precedes, it is changed into *p*; as, *scribo*, *scripsi*.

   (*c*) When *d* precedes, sometimes *s*, sometimes *d* is dropped; as, *defendo*, *defendi*; *claudo*, *clausi*.

(*d*) The letter *s* is also dropped in many verbs whose deviations in this respect are best learned from the dictionary; as, *lego*, *legi*; *emo*, *emi*, &c.

The supine, when a consonant precedes *ĕre*, adds *tum* to the root; as, *carp-o*, *carp-tum*; *dic-o*, *dic-tum*.

Some change of the preceding consonant, however, occasionally takes place; as, for example,

(*a*) The letter *b* changes to a *p*; as, in *scrib-o*, *scrip-tum*; *nubo*, *nuptum*.

(*b*) The letters *g*, *h*, and *qu* change into *c*; as, *reg-o*, *rec-tum*; *trah-o*, *trac-tum*; *coqu-o*, *coc-tum*.

(*c*) Verbs in *do* make *sum* in place of *dtum*; as, *de-fend-o*, *defen-sum*.

(*d*) In some verbs the supine has *x*; as, *fig-o*, *fix-um*; in others, *n* of the root is thrown out; as, *vinc-o*, *vic-tum*.

3 Two irregularities are especially common in the formation of the perfect of the third conjugation; 1st, the *reduplication* of the first consonant with the vowel that follows it, or with *e*; as, *tundo*, *tutŭdi*; *cano*, *cecĭni*; *curro*, *cucūrri*; *parco*, *pepĕrci*; and, 2d, many of them are formed like the second conjugation, especially those in *lo* and *mo*; as, *alo*, *alŭi*, *alĭtum* (or *altum*); *molo*, *molŭi*, *molĭtum*; *gemo*, *gemŭi*, *gemĭtum*.

V. The *present*, *infinitive*, *perfect*, and *supine* being now known, the other tenses are formed from them as follows:

I. From the *Present Indicative Active* are formed,

1. *The Present Subjunctive Active.*
2. *The Imperfect Indicative Active.*
3. *The First Future Active.*

1. The *Present Subjunctive Active* is formed by changing *o* into *em* in the first conjugation; as, *am-o*, *am-em*; and *o* into *am* in the remaining conjugations; as, *mon-eo*, *mon-eam*; *reg-o*, *reg-am*; *aud-io*, *aud-iam*.

And from this present subjunctive active comes, in its turn, the present subjunctive passive, by changing *m* into *r* in all the conjugations; as, *am-er*, *mon-ear*, *reg-ar*, *aud-iar*.

2. The *Imperfect Indicative Active* is formed by changing *o* in the first conjugation into *ābam;* and, in the remaining conjugations, into *ēbam;* as, *am-ābam*, *mon-ēbam*, *reg-ēbam*, *audi-ēbam*.

And from this is formed the same tense in the passive by changing *m* into *r;* as, *am-abar*, *mon-ebar*, *reg-ebar*, *audi-ebar*.

3. The *First Future Active* is formed by changing *o* in the first conjugation into *ābo*, in the second into *ēbo*, and in the third and fourth into *am;* as, *laud-ābo*, *mon-ēbo*, *reg-am*, *audi-am*.

And from this is formed the first future passive by adding *r* in the first and second conjugations, and by changing *m* into *r* in the third and fourth; as, *am-abor*, *mon-ebor*, *reg-ar*, *audi-ar*.

II. From the *Present Infinitive Active* are formed,

1. *The Imperative Active.*
2. *The Imperfect Subjunctive Active.*
3. *The Present Infinitive Passive.*

1. The *Imperative Active* is formed by dropping *re;* as, *amāre*, *amā;* *monēre*, *monē;* *regĕre*, *regĕ;* *audīre*, *audī*.

2. The *Imperfect Subjunctive Active* is formed by adding *m;* as, *amāre*, *amārem;* *monēre*, *monērem;* *regĕre*, *regĕrem;* *audīre*, *audīrem*.

And from this same tense is formed the imperfect subjunctive passive by changing *m* into *r;* as, *amārer*, *monērer*, *regĕrer*, *audīrer*.

3. The *Present Infinitive Passive* is formed by changing *e* into *i* in the first, second, and fourth conjugations, and *ĕre* into *i* in the third; as, *amāre*, *amāri;* *monēre*, *monēri;* *audīre*, *audīri;* *legĕre*, *legi*.

III. From the *Perfect Indicative Active* are formed,

1. *The Perfect Infinitive Active.*
2. *The Pluperfect Indicative.*
3. *The Perfect Subjunctive.*
4. *The Pluperfect Subjunctive.*
5. *The Second Future.*

1. The *Perfect Infinitive Active* is formed by adding *sse;* as, *amavi, amavisse; monui, monuisse; rexi, rexisse; audivi, audivisse.*
2. The *Pluperfect Indicative* is formed by changing *i* into *ĕram;* as, *amavi, amavĕram; monuĕram, rexĕram, audivĕram.*
3. The *Perfect Subjunctive* is formed by changing *i* into *ĕrim;* as, *amavi, amavĕrim; monui, monuĕrim; rexi, rexĕrim; audivi, audivĕrim.*
4. The *Pluperfect Subjunctive* is formed by adding *ssem;* as, *amavi, amavissem; monui, monuissem; rexi, rexissem; audivi, audivissem.*
5. The *Second Future* is formed by changing *i* into *ĕro;* as, *amavi, amavĕro; monui, monuĕro; rexi, rexĕro; audivi, audivĕro.*

IV. From the *Supine* are formed,

1. *The Future Participle Active.*
2. *The Perfect Participle Passive.*

1. The *Future Participle Active* is formed by changing *um* into *ūrus;* as, *amātum, amatūrus; monĭtum, monitūrus; rectum, rectūrus; audītum, auditūrus.*
2. The *Perfect Participle Passive* is formed by changing *um* into *us, a, um;* as, *amātum, amātus, -a, -um; monĭtus, -a, -um; rect-us, -a, -um; audīt-us, -a, -um.*

VI. The *Present Participle Active* ends, as has already been remarked, in the first conjugation in *ans;* in the second and third in *ens;* in the fourth in *iens;* as, *amans, monens, regens, audiens.* Hence is derived the participle passive in

*dus*, by changing *ns* into *dus*; as, *amans*, *amandus*; *monens*, *monendus*; *regens*, *regendus*; *audiens*, *audiendus*.

Hence also is derived the Gerund; as, *amandum*, *amandi*, *amando*, &c.

## XLVIII. THE VERB SUM.

I. *Sum* is called an *Auxiliary* verb, because its aid is necessary to the complete conjugation of the passive voice.

II. It is also called a *Substantive* verb, because it is the most general expression of existence.

III. Its conjugation is very irregular, and this irregularity is owing to the circumstance of its being derived partly from the Greek εἰμὶ (*eimi*), and partly from φύω (*fuo*).

IV. It is thus conjugated:

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Ind.* |
|---|---|---|
| Sum, | esse, | fui, *to be.* |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am.*

| *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Sum, *I am,* | Sŭmus, *we are,* |
| 2. Es, *thou art,* | Estis, *ye are,* |
| 3. Est, *he is,* | Sunt, *they are.* |

IMPERFECT, *was* (state of being going on).

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Eram, *I was,* | Erāmus, *we were,* |
| 2. Eras, *thou wast,* | Erātis, *ye were,* |
| 3. Erat, *he was,* | Erant, *they were.* |

AORIST, *was* (past time indefinite).

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Fui, *I was,* | Fuĭmus, *we were,* |
| 2. Fuisti, *thou wast,* | Fuistis, *ye were,* |
| 3. Fuit, *he was,* | Fuērunt *or* fuēre, *they were.* |

PERFECT, *have been.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Fui, *I have been,* | Fuĭmus, *we have been,* |
| 2. Fuisti, *thou hast been,* | Fuistis, *ye have been,* |
| 3. Fuit, *he has been,* | Fuērunt *or* fuēre, *they have been.* |

PLUPERFECT, *had been.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Fuĕram, *I had been,* | Fuĕrāmus, *we had been,* |
| 2. Fuĕras, *thou hadst been,* | Fuĕrātis, *ye had been,* |
| 3. Fuĕrat, *he had been;* | Fuĕrant, *they had been.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will be.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Ero, *I shall* or *will be,* | Erĭmus, *we shall* or *will be,* |
| 2. Eris, *thou shalt, &c., be,* | Erĭtis, *ye shall, &c., be,* |
| 3. Erit, *he shall, &c., be;* | Erunt, *they shall, &c., be.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have been.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Fuĕro, *I shall, &c., have been,* | Fuĕrĭmus, *we shall, &c., have been,* |
| 2. Fuĕris, *thou shalt, &c., have been,* | Fuĕrĭtis, *ye shall, &c., have been,* |
| 3. Fuĕrit, *he shall, &c., have been;* | Fuĕrint, *they shall, &c., have been.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may be.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Sim, *I may be,* | Sīmus, *we may be,* |
| 2. Sis, *thou mayest be,* | Sītis, *ye may be,* |
| 3. Sit, *he may be;* | Sint, *they may be.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should be.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Essem, *I might, &c., be,* | Essēmus, *we might, &c., be,* |
| 2. Essēs, *thou mightest, &c., be,* | Essētis, *ye might, &c., be,* |
| 3. Esset, *he might, &c., be;* | Essent, *they might, &c., be.* |

PERFECT, *may have been.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Fuĕrim, *I may have been,* | Fuĕrĭmus, *we may have been,* |
| 2. Fuĕris, *thou mayest have been,* | Fuĕrĭtis, *ye may have been,* |
| 3. Fuĕrit, *he may have been;* | Fuĕrint, *they may have been.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should have been.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Fuissem, *I might,* &c., *have been,* | Fuissēmus, *we might,* &c., *have been,* |
| 2. Fuisses, *thou mightest,* &c., *have been,* | Fuissētis, *ye might,* &c., *have been,* |
| 3. Fuisset, *he might,* &c., *have been;* | Fuissent, *they might,* &c., *have been.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | |
|---|---|
| 2. Es *or* esto, *be thou,* | Este *or* estōte, *be ye.* |
| 3. Esto, *let him be;* | Sunto, *let them be.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | |
|---|---|
| PRESENT AND IMPERFECT, | Esse, *to be.* |
| PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT, | Fuisse, *to have been.* |
| FIRST FUTURE, | Esse futūrus, *to be about to be.*[1] |
| SECOND FUTURE, | Fuisse futūrus, *to have been about to be.* |
| PARTICIPLE. FUTURE, | Futūrus, a, um, *about to be.* |

V. The compounds of *sum*, namely, *adsum, absum, desum, insum, intersum, obsum, præsum, subsum, supersum,* are declined like the simple verb, except that *insum* and *subsum* want the perfect and the tenses formed from it.

VI. In *prosum*, another compound, a *d* is interposed when a vowel follows *pro ;* as, *prodes, proderam, prodesse,* &c., while *possum*, from *potis* and *sum*, is very irregular. Both these verbs will be considered under the head of irregular verbs, to which, in strictness, however, *possum* alone belongs.

VII. Instead of *essem*, the form *forem* (contracted from *fuerem*) is also in use.

VIII. *Ens*, the participle present of *sum*, is used only as a substantive in philosophical language, and in the two compounds *absens* and *præsens.*

1. This same participle, when joined with *sim*, supplies the place, in some respect, of a future of the subjunctive ; as, *futurus sim, sis,* &c., "I may be about to be," &c.

## XLIX. EXERCISES ON SUM AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

### I.

Translate the following, and name the number and person, &c.

Ego sum homo.—Nunquam solus es, Deus semper tecum est.—Si contenti sumus, felīces erimus.—Tu, pater tuus, et omnes homines, estis[1] mortales.—Omnes homines, reges, principes, divites et pauperes sunt vitæ futuræ hærēdes.—Olim adolescens eram, nunc vir sum, mox senex ero.—Olim adolescentes eramus, nunc viri sumus, mox senes erimus.—O puer, multi laboris et curæ causa matri tuæ eras.—Sæpe in domo exiguā vir magnus est.—Pueri, qui hic estis, olim eratis infantes.—Antiquissimis hominibus specūs pro[2] domibus erant.—Si contentus es, nunquam eris pauper.—Ignāvus semper erit ignārus.—Nunc pueri estis, aliquando eritis viri, denique senes.—Boni homines sunt et erunt felices, mălī infelices.—Ego īdem sum qui[3] fui, et semper ero qui[4] fui.—Darīe, ultimus regum Persarum fuisti!—Marce Tulli, quanta fuit tua eloquentia, gloria et doctrina!—Sumus, fuimus, et erimus semper in potestate Dei.—Nero et Caligŭla, Cæsărum Romanorum crudelissimi fuistis!—Fuerunt plures Hercules; celeberrimus eorum fuit Hercules Græcus.—Ego non sum īdem qui fui et fueram; tu non es īdem, qui fuisti et fueras.—Imperium imperatoris Titi, qui semper clemens et benevŏlus fuerat, brevissimum fuit.—Nos omnes senes[5] non sumus iidem, qui pueri fuimus et fueramus.—Nonne omnes pueri fueratis, antequam viri eratis?—Multæ urbes Græciæ, quæ olim potentes fuerant, Christi ætate erant exiguæ.—Es industrius, puer; nam vita humana est brevissi-

1. As we have already remarked, the first person is preferred to the second, the second to the third. Hence we have *estis* here, as *tu* in the second person controls *pater* and *homines* in the third.
2. *Pro*, "instead of," "in lieu of."
3. *Qui*, "that."
4. *Qui*, "the one that."
5 *Senes*, "as old men;" *pueri*, "when boys."

ma.—Este diligentes ; nam labor parens est omnium virtutum.—Justus esto, judex!—Qui miser est, semper mihi proximus esto.—In schola, discipuli, diligentes et attenti estote.—Aliorum exampla nobis veluti specula sunto.

Quis sim mihi notum est, quis futurus sim[1] mihi ignotum est.—Sit[2] mens sana in corpore sano.—Benigni simus non solum adversus amicos, sed etiam adversus inimicos.—Ne sitis[3] hominum censōres rigidi.—Utinam[4] ingenii et virtutum patriarum hæredes semper sint liberi!—Essem malus homo, si adversus parentes, præceptores et alios homines beneficos ingratus essem.—Tu esses ditior si magis prodīgus fuissem.—Quis esset pauper, si omnes homines benefici et liberales essent.—Essetis doctiores, discipuli, si diligentiores fuissetis.—Qualis puer fuerim mihi ignotum est.—Qui vitæ exĭtus Euripĭdi fuerit, doctis ignotum est.—Qui Homērus et Hesiŏdus fuerint multis ignotum est.—Multi feliciores essent, si semper providi fuissent.—Omnibus ignotum est, quid futurum sit.—Quæ futura sint, deo soli nota sunt.—Incertum est quam longa vita nostrum cujusque futura sit.

Usus cerevisiæ frequens est, ubi vinum deest.—Mensis rotundis desunt[5] anguli.—Epistolæ ne desit mundĭtia.—Magno exercitui Persarum defuit dux peritus.—Bonis nunquam deerunt amici.—Aliis[6] consilium, aliis animus, aliis occasio deest.—Eæ civitates sunt felicissimæ quibus præsunt optimi magistratus.—Septem Græciæ sapientes omnes, præter Thalētem Milesium, civitatibus suis præfuerunt.—Reipublicæ

1. Consult note 1, page 143.

2. *Sit*, "let there be." So, in the next sentence, *simus*, "let us be."

3. With the imperative *not* must be rendered by *ne*. Instead, however, of the imperative, used as an exhortation, the present or perfect subjunctive may be used, where it is intended to express the command in a milder form: as in English, *you should* is used for the imperative. Hence *ne sitis* may be rendered "do not be."

4. *Utinam liberi sint*, "Oh that children may be," implying that they may or may not be. But *utinam liberi essent*, "Oh that children were!" implying that they are not.

5. *Desum*, *præsum*, and some other compounds of *sum*, take the dative.

6. *Aliis—aliis*, "to some"—"to others."

Romanæ præerant consules, Atheniensibus Archontes.—Exercitui fortissimo si præsit imperātor timĭdus, haud certa est victoria.—In aquā marinā sal inest.[1]—Semĭna[2] scintillarum insunt etiam in ligno.—Demosthenes multis reis[3] adfuit.—Adestote animis,[4] qui adestis corporibus.—Aristīdes interfuit pugnæ navali apud Salamina.—Divites pauperibus adsunto.—Infelicibus quam multis adfuisse, morienti magnum solatium erit.—Inter principium et interĭtum reipublicæ Romanæ mille ducenti et viginti anni interfuerunt.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Thou that art poor, but healthy, art happier than the richest man who is of a sickly frame.* | Tu qui sum pauper sed validus, sum felix quam dives qui sum corpus infirmus. |
| *Are you not all children of one father?* | Nonne tu omnis sum liberi unus pater? |
| *Ye doves, how pure, ye eagles, how cruel ye are!* | Tu columba quam purus, tu aquila quam crudelis sum! |
| *Hannibal, thou wert the greatest leader of the Carthaginians.* | Hannibal, tu sum magnus dux Carthaginiensis! |
| *My son, be a good boy, and thou wilt be pleasing to God and man.* | Meus filius, sum puer bonus, et Deus homoque acceptus sum. |
| *Who will be happy in death? He who shall have been pious in this life.* | Quis sum felix in mors? Ille qui in hic vita pius sum. |

1. It is looked upon, generally, as an elegance, to have a preposition in composition, and the same preposition, with a case governed by it, in one and the same clause.
2. *Semina*, "the germes." The reference is to latent heat.
3. *Reis*. The adjective, from *reus*.
4. *Animis*, "with your minds."

| | |
|---|---|
| *Thou heaven, and ye stars, be ever witnesses of the wisdom and goodness of God.* | Tu cœlum, et tu stella, sum semper testis sapientia et beneficentia Deus. |
| *You Phœnicians were the inventors of very many arts.* | Tu Phœnīces sum inventor plurimus ars. |
| *I wish I were very learned.* | Utinam sum doctus. |
| *Oh that we may be free and happy.* | Utinam sum liber et felix. |
| *Do not be a defender of all abandoned and most wicked men.* | Ne sum omnis perditus sceleratusque homo defensor. |
| *He is most happy who shall have been most pious.* | Qui pius sum ille felix sum. |
| *The war is about to be most cruel.* | Bellum sum atrox. |
| *What may be about to be is known to us all who are here.* | Quis sum notus sum ego omnis qui hic sum. |
| *Magistrates preside over the state, laws over magistrates.* | Magistratus civitas præsum, magistratus lex. |
| *Let the safety of the people be the supreme law.* | Salus populus supremus lex sum. |
| *To certain animals feet are wanting.* | Quidam animal desum pes. |
| *Regulus commanded the Roman army.* | Regulus exercitus Romanus præsum. |
| *Let clamour and quarrels be away.* | Absum clamor et rixa. |
| *He to whom sight is wanting is blind; to whom hearing, deaf; to whom speech, dumb.* | Qui visus desum, cæcus sum, qui auditus, surdus; qui sermo, mutus. |
| *In wine there is truth.* | In vinum insum veritas. |
| *Be present, oh my God, to the prayers of all who are faithful and with pure hearts.* | Adsum, meus Deus, preces omnis qui fidelis sum, et cor purus. |

## L. FIRST CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Ind.* | *Supine.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amo, | Amāre, | Amāvi, | Amātum, | *To love.* |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *love.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-o, | *I love,* |
| | 2. Am-as, | *Thou lovest,* |
| | 3. Am-at, | *He loves;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Am-āmus, | *We love,* |
| | 2. Am-ātis, | *Ye love,* |
| | 3. Am-ant, | *They love.* |

IMPERFECT, *was loving.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-ābam, | *I was loving,* |
| | 2. Am-ābas, | *Thou wast loving,* |
| | 3. Am-ābat, | *He was loving;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Am-abāmus, | *We were loving,* |
| | 2. Am-abātis, | *Ye were loving,* |
| | 3. Am-abānt, | *They were loving.* |

AORIST, *loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-āvi, | *I loved,* |
| | 2. Am-avisti, | *Thou didst love,* |
| | 3. Am-āvit, | *He loved;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Am-avīmus, | *We loved,* |
| | 2. Am-avistis, | *Ye loved,* |
| | 3. Am-avērunt *or* -avēre, | *They loved.* |

PERFECT, *have loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-āvi, | *I have loved,* |
| | 2. Am-avisti, | *Thou hast loved,* |
| | 3. Am-āvit, | *He has loved;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Am-avīmus, | *We have loved,* |
| | 2. Am-avistis, | *Ye have loved,* |
| | 3. Am-avērunt *or* -avēre, | *They have loved.* |

PLUPERFECT, *had loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-avĕram, | *I had loved,* |
| | 2. Am-avĕras, | *Thou hadst loved,* |
| | 3. Am-avĕrat, | *He had loved;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Am-avĕrāmus, | *We had loved,* |
| | 2. Am-avĕrātis, | *Ye had loved,* |
| | 3. Am-avĕrant, | *They had loved.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will love.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-ābo, | *I shall,* &c., *love,* |
| | 2. Am-ābis, | *Thou shalt,* &c., *love,* |
| | 3. Am-ābit, | *He shall,* &c., *love;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Am-abĭmus, | *We shall,* &c., *love,* |
| | 2. Am-abĭtis, | *Ye shall,* &c., *love,* |
| | 3. Am-ābunt, | *They shall,* &c., *love.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-avĕro, | *I shall,* &c., *have loved,* |
| | 2. Am-avĕris, | *Thou shalt,* &c., *have loved,* |
| | 3. Am-avĕrit, | *He shall,* &c., *have loved;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Am-averĭmus, | *We shall,* &c., *have loved,* |
| | 2. Am-averĭtis, | *Ye shall,* &c., *have loved,* |
| | 3. Am-avĕrint, | *They shall,* &c., *have loved.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may love.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-em, | *I may love,* |
| | 2. Am-es, | *Thou mayest love,* |
| | 3. Am-et, | *He may love;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Am-ēmus, | *We may love,* |
| | 2. Am-ētis, | *Ye may love,* |
| | 3. Am-ent, | *They may love.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should love.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Am-ārem, | *I might,* &c., *love,* |
| | 2. Am-āres, | *Thou mightest,* &c., *love,* |
| | 3. Am-ārot, | *He might,* &c., *love;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-arēmus, | *We might, &c., love,* |
| 2. | Am-arētis, | *Ye might, &c., love,* |
| 3. | Am-ārent, | *They might, &c., love.* |

PERFECT, *may have loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-avĕrim, | *I may have loved,* |
| 2. | Am-avĕris, | *Thou mayest have loved,* |
| 3. | Am-avĕrit, | *He may have loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-averĭmus, | *We may have loved,* |
| 2. | Am-averĭtis, | *Ye may have loved,* |
| 3. | Am-avĕrint, | *They may have loved.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should have loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-avissem, | *I might, &c., have loved,* |
| 2. | Am-avisses, | *Thou mightest, &c., have loved,* |
| 3. | Am-avisset, | *He might, &c., have loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-avissēmus, | *We might, &c., have loved,* |
| 2. | Am-avissētis, | *Ye might, &c., have loved,* |
| 3. | Am-avissent, | *They might, &c., have loved.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 2. | Am-a *or* -āto, | *Love thou,* |
| 3. | Am-āto, | *Let him love;* |
| *Plur.* 2. | Am-āte *or* -atōte, | *Love ye,* |
| 3. | Am-anto, | *Let them love.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Am-āre, | *To love,* |
| PERF. AND PLUP., | Am-avisse, | *To have loved,* |
| FIRST FUT., | Esse amatūrus, | *To be about to love,* |
| SECOND FUT., | Fuisse amatūrus, | *To have been about to love.* |

PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Am-ans, | *Loving,* |
| FUTURE, | Am-atūrus, a, um, | *About to love.* |

GERUNDS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | Am-andum, | *Loving,* |
| *Gen.* | Am-andi, | *Of loving,* |
| *Dat.* | Am-ando, | *To loving,* |
| *Acc.* | Am-andum, | *Loving,* |
| *Abl.* | Am-ando, | *By, &c., loving.* |

SUPINES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *First,* | Am-ātum, | *To love,* |
| *Second,* | Am-ātu, | *To be loved.* |

## LI. EXERCISES ON THE FIRST CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Tu me amas, ego te amo.—Animus peccat, non corpus. —Asĭnus onĕra portat gravissima.—Rogamus Deum, ut nobis propitius sit; nam tum demum felices sumus, quum Deus nobis propitius est.—Si correctōrem amatis, pueri, salutem vestram amatis; si reprehensōrem repudiatis, stulti estis.—Innumeræ stellæ ornant cœlum nocturnum.—Te delectant tua negotia,[1] me mea, quemque sua.—Ego et omnes præceptores laudamus[2] diligentes discipulos, et vituperamus pigros.—Tu, ego, et omnes homines amamus et adoramus Deum, universi mundi creatorem.—Omnes homines et vos, qui hic adestis, amatis et adoratis Deum, benignissimum patrem nostrum omnium.—Olim habitabam in agro, nunc habito in urbe.—Horati, vehementer vituperabas pravos mores degenĕrum Romanorum!—Pythagŏras omnibus hominibus frugalitatem commendabat.—Nos Ægyptii antiquissimis temporibus easdem fere regiones habitabamus, quas nunc

1. *Negotia,* "affairs."
2. The student will remember that, grammatically speaking, the first person is superior to the second, and the second to the third. Hence we have *laudamus* here, and soon after *amatis* and *adoratis.*

habitamus.—Romani quotannis binos consules creabant.—Parentes, patriam, et omnia, quæ bona sunt, semper amabo, honorabo, et laudabo.—Si sis felix, multos numerabis amicos.—Deus aliquando omnes mortuos suscitabit.—Alĭbi habitabimus post mortem.—Senes semper laudabunt tempora præterita.

Optima semper laudavi, pessima vituperavi.—Quam potens et sapiens es, mi Deus, qui universum mundum creavisti!—Calchas divinavit annos belli Trojani.—Nos Christiāni semper veritatem amavimus.—O injusti Athenienses, qui Socratem damnavistis!—Ciceronem Quintus Catŭlus multique alii patrem patriæ nominaverunt.—Puer,[1] semper optaveram ut dives essem, nunc autem opto ut justus et sapiens sim.—Croese, magnæ divitiæ, quas tibi comparaveras, te non servaverunt!—Fratres Josēphi dilaceraverunt vestem versicolōrem, quam pater ipsi donaverat.—Rex noster, nobis donavit pacem, quam diu frustra expectaveramus.—Spectavistis, pueri, quod optaveratis.—Romulus et Remus, quos pastores educaverant, fuerunt conditores Romæ.—Non repudiabo amicos, quos mihi comparavero.—Poma gustabis, si arbores plantaveris.—Ille, qui, in hac vita, Deum adoraverit, homines amaverit, et laudabilia laudaverit, in altera beatissimus erit.—Si bonam famam nobis servaverimus, satis divites erimus.—Quum viginti duplicaveritis, discipuli, quot numerabitis?—Si quid ignōras interroga sapientes.—Milites victores ne trucīdate[2] inermes et supplĭces.—Homo semper sibi bonam famam servato.—Celebratote dies festos.—Juniores seniores honoranto.—Magistratus bini quotannis sunto, eosque omnes honoranto, salutanto, et consules vocanto.

Religio Christiāna postŭlat, ut[3] non solum parentes et propinquos amem, sed etiam alios homines ut[4] me ipsum.—

1. *Puer*, "when a boy."
2. *Ne trucidate.* Consult note 3, page 145.
3. *Ut*, "that." The conjunction, and construed with the subjunctive.
4. *Ut*, "as," the adverb.

In rebus adversis ne despēres.—Quis dubitet, quin[1] in virtute divitiæ sint?—Laudemus optima, vituperemus pessima! —Necem Cæsaris probarem, si percussores ejus rempublicam Romanam servavissent!—Deus terram creavit, ut nos homines eam habitaremus.—Dubito an amicos, quos mihi comparavero, unquam repudiaturus sim.—Nemo dubitat, quin Deus mundum, quem creavit, gubernaturus et conservaturus sit.—Quo grues auctumno migraturæ sint, cuinam notum est?—Quid hodie laboraverim et cogitaverim tibi narrabo. —Quid cogitemus, quid cogitaverimus, quid cogitaturi simus, soli Deo notum est.—Historia narrat quantopere veteres Romani bellum et artes bellicas amaverint.[2]—Si semper de morte cogitavissem,[3] minus sæpe peccavissem.—Minus sæpe peccavissetis, homines, si cogitavissetis, quam justus sit[4] Deus.—Errare humanum est.—In errore perseverare turpe est.—Multo se ipsum,[5] quam hostem, superare operosius est.—Sibi[6] divitias comparare jucundum est.—Deum adoravisse, atque homines amavisse, morienti magnum solatium erit.—Ipsa voluntas peccandi est peccatum.—Antonius deditissimus erat potando.—Camēlus non solum ad portandum, sed etiam ad equitandum, est idoneus.—Summa acēti vis est in refrigerando.—Fumans camīnus indicat domicilium humanum.—Erranti monstremus iter.—Nihil est longum somnianti.—Cantantes in aërem alaudæ evolant.

---

1. *Quin*, "but that." Construed with the subjunctive.

2. *Amaverint*, "loved." All sentences, clauses, or simple words which contain an indirect question, that is, which do not put a question, but state the subject of one, dependant upon some other verb or preposition, are, in Latin, in the subjunctive mood. All the words which are used for direct questions, with the indicative mood, may in this way have a subjunctive, such as, *quis*, *quot*, *qualis*, *quantus*, &c., and among the number *quantopere*. It must be observed, moreover, that frequently, in translating this subjunctive into English, we have to use the indicative, as in the present instance.

3. *Cogitavissem*, "had reflected." The mood is the subjunctive, but we have to employ our indicative in translating. Compare previous note, towards its close.

4. *Sit*, "is." Consult note 2.

5. *Se ipsum*, "one's own self."

6. *Sibi*, "one's self."

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Virtue conciliates and preserves friends.* | Virtus concilio et servo amicus. |
| *Cicero surpassed all the Romans in eloquence.* | Cicero supero omnis Romanus in eloquentia. |
| *Cato used to call Sicily the treasury of the Roman people.* | Cato voco Sicilia aerarium populus Romanus. |
| *We Christians worship none other than the true God.* | Ego Christianus adoro nullus alius quam verus Deus. |
| *Vulcan and the Cyclōpes inhabited Ætna, a mountain of Sicily.* | Vulcanus et Cyclops habito Ætna, mons Sicilia. |
| *I have praised a country life, but now I will praise a city life.* | Laudo vita rusticus, at nunc vita urbanus laudo. |
| *You Romans are going to call out the bravest soldiers.* | Tu Romanus voco fortis miles. |
| *The time of fighting is now at hand.* | Tempus pugno nunc adsum. |
| *Be ye all faithful, and fight and conquer, and celebrate victory when ye shall have drawn near to the city.* | Sum omnis fidelis, et pugno et supero, et quum ad urbs advento victoria celebro. |
| *There are even flying fishes.* | Sum etiam piscis volo. |
| *The instances of changing fortune are innumerable.* | Exemplum vario fortuna sum innumerus. |
| *Let us all praise the man who preserves himself from the snares of vice, and curbs his evil desires.* | Omnis laudo homo qui sui servo ab insidiæ vitium, et cupiditas malus freno. |
| *Let your books delight you.* | Tuus liber delecto tu. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *You would regulate your life better, my friends, if you were more prudent.* | Melius colloco vita vestra, amicus, si prudens sum. |
| *Most beloved sister, you are going to surpass me in learning.* | Dilectus soror supero ego doctrina. |
| *You would taste fruits if you had planted trees.* | Pomum gusto si arbor planto. |
| *Many men would sin less, if they would reflect how just God is.* | Multus homo minus pecco, si cogito quam justus sum Deus. |
| *We put to flight sorrow by singing.* | Moeror canto fugo. |
| *This war is going to desolate our city.* | Hic bellum urbs noster devasto. |

## LII. FIRST CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Part.* |
|---|---|---|
| Amor, | Amāri, | Amātus, *To be loved.* |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-or, | *I am loved,* |
| 2. | Am-āris *or* -āre, | *Thou art loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ātur, | *He is loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-āmur, | *We are loved,* |
| 2. | Am-amĭni, | *Ye are loved,* |
| 3. | Am-antur, | *They are loved.* |

IMPERFECT, *was loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ābar, | *I was loved,* |
| 2. | Am-abāris *or* -abāre, | *Thou wast loved,* |
| 3. | Am-abātur, | *He was loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-abāmur, | *We were loved,* |
| 2. | Am-abamĭni, | *Ye were loved,* |
| 3. | Am-abantur, | *They were loved.* |

AORIST, *was loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ātus sum *or* fui, | *I was loved,* |
| 2. | Am-ātus es *or* fuisti, | *Thou wast loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ātus est *or* fuit, | *He was loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-āti sumus *or* fuimus, | *We were loved,* |
| 2. | Am-āti estis *or* fuistis, | *Ye were loved,* |
| 3. | Am-āti sunt *or* fuerunt *or* fuere, | *They were loved.* |

PERFECT, *have been loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ātus sum *or* fui, | *I have been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-ātus es *or* fuisti, | *Thou hast been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ātus est *or* fuit, | *He has been loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-āti sumus *or* fuĭmus, | *We have been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-āti estis *or* fuistis, | *Ye have been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-āti sunt *or* fuērunt *or* fuēre, | *They have been loved.* |

PLUPERFECT, *had been loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ātus eram *or* fuĕram, | *I had been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-ātus eras *or* fuĕras, | *Thou hadst been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ātus erat *or* fuĕrat, | *He had been loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-āti erāmus *or* fuerāmus, | *We had been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-āti erātis *or* fuerātis, | *Ye had been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-āti erant *or* fuĕrant, | *They had been loved.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will be loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ābor, | *I shall, &c., be loved,* |
| 2. | Am-abēris *or* abēre, | *Thou shalt, &c., be loved,* |
| 3. | Am-abĭtur, | *He shall, &c., be loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-abĭmur, | *We shall, &c., be loved,* |
| 2. | Am-abimĭni, | *Ye shall, &c., be loved,* |
| 3. | Am-abuntur, | *They shall, &c., be loved.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have been loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ātus fuĕro, | *I shall, &c., have been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-ātus fuĕris, | *Thou shalt, &c., have been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ātus fuĕrit, | *He shall, &c., have been loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-āti fuerĭmus, | *We shall, &c., have been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-āti fuerĭtis, | *Ye shall, &c., have been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-āti fuĕrint, | *They shall, &c., have been loved.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may be loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-er, | *I may be loved,* |
| 2. | Am-ēris *or* -ēre, | *Thou mayest be loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ētur, | *He may be loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-ēmur, | *We may be loved,* |
| 2. | Am-emĭni, | *Ye may be loved,* |
| 3. | Am-entur, | *They may be loved.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should be loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ārer, | *I might, &c., be loved,* |
| 2. | Am-arēris *or* -arēre, | *Thou mightest, &c., be loved,* |
| 3. | Am-arētur, | *He might, &c., be loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-arēmur, | *We might, &c., be loved,* |
| 2. | Am-aremĭni, | *Ye might, &c., be loved,* |
| 3. | Am-arentur, | *They might, &c., be loved.* |

PERFECT, *may have been loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ātus sim *or* fuĕrim, | *I may have been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-ātus sis *or* fuĕris, | *Thou mayest have been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ātus sit *or* fuĕrit, | *He may have been loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-āti sīmus *or* fuerĭmus, | *We may have been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-āti sītis *or* fuerĭtis, | *Ye may have been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-āti sint *or* fuĕrint, | *They may have been loved.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should have been loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Am-ātus essem *or* fuissem, | *I might,* &c., *have been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-ātus esses *or* fuisses, | *Thou mightest,* &c., *have been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ātus esset *or* fuisset, | *He might,* &c., *have been loved;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Am-āti essēmus *or* fuissēmus, | *We might,* &c., *have been loved,* |
| 2. | Am-āti essētis *or* fuissētis, | *Ye might,* &c., *have been loved,* |
| 3. | Am-āti essent *or* fuissent, | *They might,* &c., *have been loved.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 2. | Am-āre *or* -ator, | *Be thou loved,* |
| 3. | Am-ātor, | *Let him be loved;* |
| *Plur.* 2. | Am-amīni, | *Be ye loved,* |
| 3. | Am-antor, | *Let them be loved.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Am-āri, | *To be loved.* |
| PERF. AND PLUP., | Esse *or* fuisse am-ātus, | *To have been loved.* |
| FUTURE, | Am-ātum iri, | *To be about to be loved.* |

PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PERFECT, | Am-ātus, a, um, | *Loved.* |
| FUTURE, | Am-andus, a, um, | *To be loved.*[1] |

## LIII. EXERCISES ON THE FIRST CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

*Preliminary Rule.*

The principal agent, when following a verb of passive signification, is governed in the ablative by the prepositions *a*, *ab*, or *abs*;[2] as, *Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis*; "he is praised by these, is blamed by those."

I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Honōro omnes probos, et honoror ab omnibus probis.—O Deus, nunquam satis laudaris et celebraris.—Sol a quibusdam gentibus tanquam Deus adoratur.—Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis.—Si non honoratis eos, qui honore digni[3] sunt, ipsi quoque non honoramini.—Pastores migrantes nomādes vocantur.—Sæpe non resalutabar ab illis, quos salutaveram.—Socrates, summe philosophorum, a multis vituperabaris, et a multis honorabaris!—Olim Gallia ab Aquitanis, Celtis et Belgis habitabatur.—Benignissime Deus, quoties donabamur a te, quem nunquam donabamus!—Quoties, Romani, ab Hannibale superabamini!—Vites, apud[4] priscos, propter[5] magnitudinem, inter arbores numerabantur.—Si senes honorabo, ab iis laudabor.—Amaberis ab omnibus bonis hominibus, si virtutem amabis.—Bonus dis-

1. Consult remarks on this participle, page 133.
2. The preposition *a* is used before words commencing with a consonant; *ab* before those which begin with a vowel, or with either of the letters *h*, *j* (*l* not uniformly), *r*, and *s*. With regard to *abs*, the rule is to employ it only before *t* and *qu*; but even here *a* is often used for it.
3. *Honore digni*, "worthy of honour." *Dignus* governs the ablative.
4. *Apud*, "among." Preposition governing the accusative.
5. *Propter*, "on account of."—*Inter*, "among." Both prepositions, governing the accusative.

cipulus a præceptore laudabitur, piger vituperabitur et castigabitur.—Si sublevabimus inōpes, et ipsi sublevabimur. —Laudabimini, si laudabiles eritis.—Nunquam honorabuntur ii, qui neminem honōrant.—Homo a Deo, auctore omnium rerum, creatus est.—Quando Constantinopōlis a Turcis expugnata est?—Prima ætas mundi vocata est aurea.—Cæsar a Bruto aliisque conjuratis necatus est.—A Tarquinio Superbo, ultimo Romanorum rege, templum Jovis Capitolīni ædificatum est.—A Phœnīcibus variæ artes excogitatæ sunt.—Tu, pater, et fratres tui a Deo creati estis. —Cyrus, Romulus et Remus inter pastores educati sunt.—A Græcis et Romanis diis deabusque multa templa sacrata sunt.

Romulus, qui a Faustŭlo pastore educatus erat, cum multis gentibus bellavit.—A fratribus Josēphi dilacerata est vestis versicŏlor, quæ a patre ipsi donata erat.—Manlius, a quo Capitolium servatum erat, a Romanis postea damnatus est.—Optimæ arbores pomifĕræ e Græcia, Asia et Africa in Italiam[1] deportatæ sunt, et ex Italia ad nos migraverunt.—Iis hominibus, a quibus vita bene collocata fuerit, aliquando mors jucunda erit.—Homo, a quo Deus in hac vita adoratus fuerit, in altera beatissimus erit.—Quum octo duplicata fuerint, quot numerabuntur?—Poma gustabuntur, si arbores plantatæ fuerint.—Lex erat Solōnis: oratio, qua[2] laudantur ii, qui in prœliis necati sunt, quotannis, eodem die recitator.—Nullus hominum, ne bestia quidem, cruciator.—Seniores, a junioribus honoramini.—Pharaōnis, crudelissimi regis, lex erat: Omnes Hebræorum puerŭli a matribus ipsis necantor.

Non dubito, quin a discipulis meis amer et honōrer.—Ut[3] lauderis, laudabilis esto.—Nemo castigetur, quia peccavit, sed ne[4] iterum peccet.—Amabiles simus, ut amemur

1. *In Italiam*, "into Italy."
2. *Qua*, "in which."
3. *Ut*, "in order that."
4. *Ne*, "lest," or, in order that he may not, &c.

—Ut honoremini, estote honore digni.[1]—Diligentes discipuli optant, ut a præceptoribus amentur et laudentur.—Virtutem semper amavi, ut a probis commendarer.—Te castigavi, ignave puer, ut emendareris.—Satis longa plurimorum hominum vita esset, si tota bene collocaretur.—Laudaremur, si laudibiles essemus.—Honoraremini, si honore digni essetis.—Fulvia Ciceroni conjurationem Catilinæ[2] indicavit, ut cives Romani servarentur.—Non dubito, quin semper a parentibus amatus sim.—Quantopere a Romanis bellum amatum sit,[3] nobis omnibus notum est.—Dubito, pueri, quin bene educati sitis.—Quis dubitat, quin Carthāgo a Cæsāre reparata sit?—Quis unquam dubitabit, quin cerāsi a Lucullo e Ponto in Italiam deportatæ sint?—Multi homines ignorant, a quonam creati sint.—Erravissem semper, nisi[4] ab amico in rectam viam essem revocatus.—Præmia vobis donata essent, si diligentiores fuissetis.—Multi homines de multis rebus rectius judicarent, si melius educati essent.—Cicero non obtruncatus esset, si audacior fuisset.—Ab aliis laudari satius[5] est, quam a se ipso.—Turpius est vituperare quam vituperari.—Ager bis vel ter aratus seminatur.—Tigris satiata quoque trucīdat.—Leones satiati innoxii sunt.—Vigilatæ noctes attenuant corpora juvenum.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Thou, oh lion, art called by all the king of quadrupeds.* | Tu, leo, voco ab omnis rex quadrupes. |
| *How often were we, when boys, blamed and punished by our elders.* | Quam sæpe, puer, a senex culpo et castigo. |

1. Consult note 3, page 159.
2. *Catilinæ*, "of Catiline."
3. Consult note 2, page 153.
4. *Nisi*, &c., "had I not," &c.
5. *Satius*, "better."

| | |
|---|---|
| *Oh Titus, thou wert loved, praised, and valued by all!* | Titus, tu amo, laudo et æstimo ab omnis! |
| *The dead were burned by the Romans.* | A Romanus cremo mortuus. |
| *Ye will be honoured by all if your actions be worthy of honour.* | Honoro ab omnis si vester factum sum honor dignus. |
| *A temple has been consecrated to Jupiter, the greatest of the gods.* | Jupiter, deus magnus, templum sacro. |
| *Let the good be praised, the bad censured and punished.* | Laudo bonus, culpo et castigo malus. |
| *Be thou loved, and honoured, and invoked, oh my God, by us all!* | Amo, et honoro, et invŏco, meus Deus, ab ego omnis! |
| *When fifty may have been doubled, how many will ye count?* | Quum L. duplico, quot numero? |
| *Love ye all men, in order that ye may be loved by all.* | Amo omnis homo, ut ab omnis amo. |
| *The things that are wished for by us are often hurtful.* | Sæpe noxius sum qui ab ego opto. |
| *All these things were disclosed to Cicero.* | Omnis hic Cicero indĭco. |
| *We would be happier if greater rewards had been given to us.* | Felix sum, si magnus præmium ego dono. |
| *It is most honourable to be praised by one who has* (himself) *been praised.* | Laudo a laudatus sum honorificus. |
| *A certain peace is better than a hoped-for victory.* | Certus pax bonus sum quam speratus victoria. |

## LIV. IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. The irregularity of these verbs consists chiefly in their taking *ŭi* instead of *āvi* in the perfect, and *ĭtum* instead of *ātum* in the supine.

II. This peculiarity of *ŭi* and *ĭtum* makes them resemble verbs of the second conjugation.[1]

III. The following are examples :

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crepo, | crepāre, | crepŭi, | crepĭtum, | "*to make a noise.*" |
| Cubo, | cubāre, | cubŭi, | cubĭtum, | "*to lie down.*" |
| Domo, | domāre, | domŭi, | domĭtum, | "*to tame,*" "*to subdue.*" |
| Sono, | sonāre, | sonŭi, | sonĭtum, | "*to resound.*" |
| Tono, | tonāre, | tonŭi, | tonĭtum, | "*to thunder.*" |
| Veto, | vetāre, | vetŭi, | vetĭtum, | "*to forbid.*" |

IV. Sometimes, however, the *i* is thrown out from the supine; as in the following :

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Enĕco, | enecare, | enecŭi, | enectum, | "*to kill.*" |
| Frico, | fricare, | fricŭi, | frictum, | "*to rub.*" |
| Seco, | secare, | secŭi, | sectum, | "*to cut.*" |

V. The following display a different irregularity, which assimilates them in the perfect to the third conjugation :

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Do, | dāre, | dĕdi, | dătum, | "*to give.*" |
| Sto, | stare, | stĕti, | stātum, | "*to stand.*" |

VI. *Circumdo*, "to surround;" *pessundo*, "to ruin;" *satisdo*, "to give security;" and *venundo*, "to sell," are formed like *do;* as, *circumdāre*, *circumdĕdi*, *circumdătum; pessundāre*, *satisdāre*, *venundāre*. The other compounds of *do* belong to the third conjugation ; as, *abdo*, *abdĕre*, *abdĭdi*, *abdĭtum ; addĕre*, *condĕre*, *reddĕre*, &c.

1. In fact, however, both these verbs in *ŭi*, *ĭtum*, and all verbs of the second, are merely so many branches of the third conjugation. They appear to have had two stems, the primitive one of the third conjugation, and a derivative one of the first or second. The irregularity consists in the tenses formed from these two stems becoming intermingled. Thus we have in Ennius, *sonunt* and *sonere ;* in Livius Andronicus, *nexebant ;* and even in Virgil, *effervĕre*, &c. If we examine the subject in another point of view, we will find a very close resemblance between *cubui* and such a form as *cubāvi*, which is only, in fact, *cubaui* and a lengthening of *cubui;* and so of other instances.

VII. In general, the compounds of *sto* have *ĭti* in the perfect and *ātum* in the supine, whence the participle future is in *āturus*. In the verb *præsto* the form *præstitum* is also found, though less commonly.

VIII. The verb *lavo*, "to wash," blends the first and third conjugations; as, *lāvo*, *lavāre*, and *lavĕre*, *lāvi*, *lautum*, *lōtum*, and *lavātum*.

IX. *Neco*, "to kill," is regular; but from it are formed *enēco*, *enecāre*, *enecāvi*, *enecātum*; and *enecŭi*, *enectum*. The participle is usually *enectus*.

X. The verb *explĭco*, when it signifies "to explain," has *explicāvi* and *explicātum*; but, in the sense of "to unfold," it makes *explicŭi*, *explicĭtum*.

XI. *Poto*, "to drink," makes the supine *potātum* and *pōtum*, whence *potus*, which is both active and passive; "having been drunk," and "having drunk."

## LV. EXERCISES ON IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

### I.

Translate the following, and mark the deviations, if any, from the regular forms of the first conjugation.

Græci et Romani cœnantes cubuerunt.—Quum cubiturus sis, Deum semper roga ut sit defensor tuus.—Nemo hucusque lupum domuit.—Alexander, postquam Darĭum domuerat, sese non domuit.—Attius Navius, augur, cotem novaculā secuit.—Athlētæ Græcorum et Romanorum, ante initium certaminum, corpora oleo fricabant.—Fortuna sæpe homines magis juvat quam ratio.—Apud Romanos, ante prælium, cornua semper sonuerunt.—Quum tonuerit, signum est plerumque appropinquantis nimbi.—Apud Gallos, lex vetuit duos ex unā familiā magistratus creari.—Multi nimiō gaudio sæpe enecti sunt.—Auctumnum satŭrum non semper dat Deus.—Cui bestiarum imperium[1] dedit Deus? homini.—

1. *Bestiarum imperium*, "dominion over beasts."

Brachia ad laborandum nobis data sunt.—Theophrastus, moriens, accusavit naturam, quod cervis et cornicibus vitam diuturnam, hominibus tam exiguam dedisset.—Cicero omnes Romanos eloquentiâ præstitit, Demosthenes omnes Græcos.—Multi lavantur sine pelvi.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *He lay down in that apartment which was called the golden one.* | In is conclave cubo qui aureus voco. |
| *When about to conquer your own self, entreat God to afford aid.* | Tu ipse domo, Deus oro, ut auxilium præsto. |
| *I forbade him to be with me, who had divulged the secret.* | Veto is ego cum sum, qui arcanus vulgo. |
| *Thou, oh Camillus, didst subdue the Gauls, who had subdued thy country!* | Tu, Camillus, domo Gallus, qui patria tuus domo! |
| *The ancient Romans often bathed and rubbed their bodies.* | Priscus Romanus sæpe lavo et frico corpus. |
| *Speech has been given to very many, wisdom to few.* | Sermo do permultus, sapientia pauci. |
| *God has given to man nothing more divine than the mind.* | Deus homo do nihil divinus quam mens. |
| *Hast thou washed thy hands with pure water, and rubbed thy arms?* | Lavo ne[1] manus tuus purus aqua et frico brachium tuum? |
| *Having drunk, he gave the cup to me.* | Poto, poculum ego do. |
| *He unfolded to Cæsar the whole affair.* | Res totus Cæsar explico. |

1. *Ne* is appended here to the verb as an interrogative, not negative, particle.

## LVI. DEPONENT VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. Deponent verbs, as has already been remarked, are passive in form, but active in meaning.

II. They are called "Deponents" because they *lay aside* (*depōnunt*) their passive signification, although having a passive form.

III. Each of the four conjugations has deponents belonging to it.

## LVII. EXERCISES ON DEPONENTS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

### I.

Translate the following, indicate the deponents, and explain the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Bonos imĭtor, malos detestor.—Accipĭter insidiatur columbis.[1]—Minus ea miramur, quæ semper spectamus.—Ulŭlæ et feles insidiantur muribus, vespertilionibus, gliribus et talpis.—Procellariæ nidulantur in scopŭlis saxosorum litorum.—Quomodo te consōler, miserrime, quum religionis solatium verissimum aspernēris?—Ne verseris cum improbis hominibus.—Quis non admiretur splendorem pulchritudinemque virtutis?—Contemplemur solem, lunam, nocturnaque sidera, et admiremur veneremurque auctorem eorum.—Augŭres Romani vaticinabantur e cantu et volātu avium.—Parentes me semper adhortati sunt, ut fraudem et malorum hominum consortium detestarer.—Homo improbus aliquando cum dolore flagitiorum suorum recordabitur.[2]—Epistolæ imitantur sermonem vitæ communis.—Num facta quoque eorum imitatus es, quorum imitaberis orationem.—Numantīnis[3] vires corporis non auxiliatæ sunt.—Quosnam imitati estis, ignavi?—Non erant formīcæ, sed cicādæ, quas tu, lĕvissime juvenis, imitatus eras.—Sæpe utile est præteritorum malorum recordari.—Successus faustos improborum

1. *Columbis*, "for doves."
2. *Recordor* governs the genitive; sometimes also the accusative.
3. *Numantinis*, "to the Numantines."

ne admirare.—Venerare Deum, venerare parentes, et quos parentum loco tibi natura dedit.—Contemplamini cœlum nocturnum et astra fulgentia.—Miseri et infelices Deum precantor, ut eos opituletur; et eos opitulabitur.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *I wondered at many things during boyhood at which I will no longer wonder.* | Multus in pueritia miror, qui non amplius miror. |
| *I do not doubt but that you two are holding converse with the wicked.* | Non dubito quin tu duo cum improbus versor. |
| *When the hour of death shall be present, we will no longer jest.* | Cum mors hora adsum, non amplius jocor. |
| *Hope alone consoles us in misfortunes.* | In res adversus spes solus ego consōlor. |
| *Let the lazy boys not retard the diligent and studious ones.* | Ignavus puer ne moror diligens et studiosus. |
| *The eagle hunts not only after birds, but also hares.* | Aquĭla venor non tantum avis sed etiam lepus. |
| *Foxes lie in wait for hens, wolves for sheep.* | Vulpis insidior gallina, lupus ovis. |
| *We Christians worship one God.* | Ego Christianus unus veneror Deus. |
| *Thou, oh sun, and thou, oh moon, always testify the power of the Creator.* | Tu, sol, et tu, luna, semper Creator potentia testor. |
| *The Romans borrowed certain laws from the Greeks.* | Romanus quidam lex a Græcus mutuor. |
| *Certain birds imitate the human voice.* | Quidam avis vox humana imitor. |

## LVII. SECOND CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Ind.* | *Supine.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mŏneo, | Mŏnēre, | Mŏnui, | Mŏnĭtum, | *To advise.*[1] |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *advise.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-eo, | *I advise,* |
| 2. | Mon-es, | *Thou advisest,* |
| 3. | Mon-et, | *He advises;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ēmus, | *We advise,* |
| 2. | Mon-ētis, | *Ye advise,* |
| 3. | Mon-ent, | *They advise.* |

IMPERFECT, *was advising.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ēbam, | *I was advising,* |
| 2. | Mon-ēbas, | *Thou wast advising,* |
| 3. | Mon-ēbat, | *He was advising;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ēbāmus, | *We were advising,* |
| 2. | Mon-ēbātis, | *Ye were advising,* |
| 3. | Mon-ēbānt, | *They were advising.* |

AORIST, *advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ui, | *I advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uisti, | *Thou didst advise,* |
| 3. | Mon-uit, | *He advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-uĭmus, | *We advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uistis, | *Ye advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uērunt *or* -uēre, | *They advised.* |

PERFECT, *have advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ui, | *I have advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uisti, | *Thou hast advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uit, | *He has advised;* |

1. The verb commonly given in the grammars as an example, namely, *doceo,* "to teach," makes the supine *doctum* by throwing out the *i,* and is, therefore, not well calculated for the intended purpose. *Moneo* forms the supine regularly in *ĭtum.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-uĭmus, | *We have advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uistis, | *Ye have advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uērunt *or* -uēre, | *They have advised.* |

PLUPERFECT, *had advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-uĕram, | *I had advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uĕras, | *Thou hadst advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uĕrat, | *He had advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-uĕrāmus, | *We had advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uĕrātis, | *Ye had advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uĕrant, | *They had advised.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will advise.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ēbo, | *I shall* or *will advise,* |
| 2. | Mon-ēbis, | *Thou shalt,* &c., *advise,* |
| 3. | Mon-ēbit, | *He shall,* &c., *advise;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ēbĭmus, | *We shall,* &c., *advise,* |
| 2. | Mon-ēbĭtis, | *Ye shall,* &c., *advise,* |
| 3. | Mon-ēbunt, | *They shall,* &c., *advise.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-uĕro, | *I shall* or *will have advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uĕris, | *Thou shalt,* &c., *have advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uĕrit, | *He shall,* &c., *have advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-uĕrĭmus, | *We shall,* &c., *have advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uĕrĭtis, | *Ye shall,* &c., *have advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uĕrint, | *They shall,* &c., *have advised.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may advise.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ĕam, | *I may advise,* |
| 2. | Mon-eas, | *Thou mayest advise,* |
| 3. | Mon-eat, | *He may advise;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-eāmus, | *We may advise,* |
| 2. | Mon-eātis, | *Ye may advise,* |
| 3. | Mon-eant, | *They may advise.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should advise.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ērem, | *I might, &c., advise,* |
| 2. | Mon-ēres, | *Thou mightest, &c., advise,* |
| 3. | Mon-ēret, | *He might, &c., advise;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ērēmus, | *We might, &c., advise,* |
| 2. | Mon-ērētis, | *Ye might, &c., advise,* |
| 3. | Mon-ērent, | *They might, &c., advise.* |

PERFECT, *may have advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-uĕrim, | *I may have advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uĕris, | *Thou mayest have advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uĕrit, | *He may have advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-uĕrĭmus, | *We may have advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uĕrĭtis, | *Ye may have advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uĕrint, | *They may have advised.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should have advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-uissem, | *I might, &c., have advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uisses, | *Thou mightest, &c., have advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uisset, | *He might, &c., have advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-uissēmus, | *We might, &c., have advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-uissētis, | *Ye might, &c., have advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-uissent, | *They might, &c., have advised.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 2. | Mŏn-e *or* -ēto, | *Advise thou,* |
| 3. | Mon-ēto, | *Let him advise;* |
| *Plur.* 2. | Mon-ēte *or* -ētōte, | *Advise ye,* |
| 3. | Mon-ento, | *Let them advise.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Mŏn-ēre, | *To advise.* |
| PERF. AND PLUP., | Mon-uisse, | *To have advised.* |
| FIRST FUT., | Esse monĭtūrus, | *To be about to advise.* |
| SECOND FUT., | Fuisse monĭtūrus, | *To have been about to advise.* |

PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Mŏn-ens, | *Advising.* |
| FUTURE, | Mon-ĭtūrus, a, um, | *About to advise.* |

GERUNDS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | Mŏn-endum, | *Advising.* |
| *Gen.* | Mon-endi, | *Of advising.* |
| *Dat.* | Mon-endo, | *To advising.* |
| *Acc.* | Mon-endum, | *Advising.* |
| *Abl.* | Mon-endo, | *With, &c., advising.* |

SUPINES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *First,* | Mŏn-ĭtum, | *To advise.* |
| *Second,* | Mon-ĭtu, | *To be advised.* |

## LVIII. EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.[1]

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Si vales, bene est, ego valeo.—Conatui audaci non semper arrīdet[2] fortuna.—Frontem vidēmus in capite, frondem in arbore.—Judices, qui ex lege[3] judicatis, legibus obtemperare debetis.—Apud priscos Germanos plus boni mores valebant, quam alibi bonæ leges.—Quum parvŭlus eram, multa non videbam, quæ nunc video.—Cyrus omnium in exercitu suo militum nomina tenebat.—Romanis[4] cuncta maria terræque patebant.—Num eras et perendie habēbo,

1. The irregular verbs in this and the remaining conjugations are best learned from the dictionary. No separate exercises are therefore given for them, as in the case of irregular verbs of the first, but they are introduced at once, along with the regular verbs, in the examples that follow.

2. *Arrideo*, "to smile upon," "to favour" (i. e., "to smile *for*," "to be favourable *to*"), governs the dative.

3. *Ex lege*, "according to law." More literally, "from," i. e., out of, or in strict accordance with the internal spirit and meaning of, the law.

4. *Romanis*, "unto the Romans." Hence the dative with *pateo*.

quæ nunc habeo?—Quid virtus a te postulet, tu videbis.—Non valebitis, si non modum habebitis in omni re, præsertim in cibo et potu.—Minus habeo quam speravi; at fortasse plus speravi, quam debui.—Cnēi Pompēi,[1] quam miserabilem vitæ exitum habuisti!—Catilina omnibus bonis displicuit.—Anacharsis, interrogatus quid esset in homine pessimum et quid optimum, respondit, "Lingua."—Si paruistis[2] parentibus, pueri, quod[3] poenam timuistis, laudem nequaquam meruistis.—Hodie vidi, quæ nunquam antea videram.—Quid vidisti? lumen boreale.—Athenienses te, Socrates, qui nemini nocueras,[4] damnaverunt.

Epaminondas, qui Thebanorum potentiam incredibiliter uxerat,[5] nullam aliam habebat supellectilem,[6] præter ahēum et veru.—Non amplius nos monebunt, quibus non paueramus.—Lacedæmonii, fortes et robusti eratis, quod corporis vires semper exercueratis!—Alexander Thebas, quæ diu floruerant, delevit.—Quem sæpe frustra monuero, non amplius monebo.—Si in hac vita Deo parueris, in altera beatissimus eris.—Probis hominibus qui placuerit,[7] deo quoque placebit.—Aliquando imperabitis, pueri, si in juventute libidines vestras coërcueritis.—Arbores, quæ vere floruerint, auctumno nobis poma præbebunt.—Pacem habe cum hominibus, et bellum cum vitiis.—Pueri, animi facultates exercete!—Legibus paretote cives!—Homo quotidie recordator, quam multa deo et hominibus debeat.

---

1. *Cnēi* and *Pompēi* are vocatives from *Cnēius Pompēius*, where the *e* and *i* do not form a diphthong, but each word ends in *ius*, and, of course, has *i* in the vocative. The ordinary pronunciation of *Cneius* and *Pompeius*, therefore, as if the vowels in question formed a diphthong, is thus shown to be erroneous, for the vocatives would then be *Cneie* and *Pompeie*.

2. *Pareo*, "to obey," i. e., "to yield obedience *to*," governs the dative.

3. *Quod*, "because."

4. *Noceo*, "to injure," i. e., "to do harm *to*," governs the dative.

5. From *augeo*.

6. Nominative *supellex*, "an article of furniture."

7. *Placeo*, "to please," i. e., "to afford pleasure *to*," governs the dative.

Frequento scholam, non ut doceam, sed ut præceptor me doceat.—Amico nihil reticeas.[1]—Homo in omnibus rebus modum adhibeat.[2]—Moneamus alter alterum.—A nulla re, parentes, magis arceatis[3] liberos, quam a malorum consortio.—Deus ita hominum naturam comparavit, ut aliena vitia melius videant, quam sua.—Si omnibus mercatura placēret, quis opificia exercēret ?—Si in nos ipsos severiores essemus, aliena vitia minus viderēmus, quam nostra.—Num oves tonderetis, agricolæ, nisi lanam vobis præberent ?—Incertum est, an crastino die[4] habiturus sim, quæ nunc habeo.—Non dubito quin puer diligens, et obediens, parentibus et præceptoribus suis placiturus sit.—Nautæ trans mare migrantes sæpe dubitant an parentes denuo visuri sint.—Quantopere memoriam exercuerim mihi soli notum est.—Vobisne notum est quando Mummius deleverit Corinthum ?—Quid heri videritis, pueri, mihi narrato.—Historia narrat, quantum bellum Brutus et Cassius post Cæsaris necem moverint.—Sol oriens hodie nobis magnificentissimum spectaculum præbuisset, si nubes eum non obscuravissent.—Bonis placuisse et malis displicuisse morienti solatium erit,—Avaritia est insatiabilis cupīdo plus habendi.—Nos omnes valemus ad nocendum.—Filii patri dolenti solatium præbento.—Nihil habenti nihil deest.—Luscinia cantat sedens, alauda volitans.—Nebulæ in vallibus pendentes serenitatem significant.—Prudentiam omnes, qui cuique artificio præsunt, habere debent.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Nothing will terrify the fearless man.* | Impavidus nihil terreo. |

1. The subjunctive is here employed as a softened imperative.
2. *Adhibeat*, "let," &c. So *moneamus*, immediately after.
3. *Arceatis*. Subjunctive for softened imperative.
4. *Crastino die*, "to-morrow." Time "when" is put in the ab'

| | |
|---|---|
| *As long as thou wert upright, oh Adam, thou didst please God.* | Quamdiu bonus sum, Adamus, placeo Deus. |
| *After death we shall see many things which we do not now see.* | Post mors multus video qui nunc non video. |
| *Many who have been first in this life, shall hold the last place in the next.* | Multus, qui in hic vita primus sum, in alter ultimus locus obtineo. |
| *That which we ourselves see, we hold true.* | Is, qui ego ipse video, verus habeo. |
| *Do ye harm to no one.* | Nemo noceo. |
| *Let the pupil keep silence while the preceptor is instructing.* | Discipulus taceo, dum præceptor doceo. |
| *Let the sick employ an experienced physician.* | Aegrotus medicus peritus adhibeo. |
| *Thou wouldst be silent if thou wert wise.* | Taceo si sapiens sum. |
| *Wicked man, thou dost not consider what termination thy wickedness may be going to have.* | Improbus, non cogito quis finis habeo improbitas tuus. |
| *How long we may be going to remain on this earth is unknown to us.* | Quamdiu in hic terra maneo ego incognitus sum. |
| *I wish I could have seen today the rising sun!* | Utinam hodie video sol oriens! |
| *It is disgraceful not to have a friend.* | Turpis sum amicus non habeo. |
| *The commencement of sinning is the end of felicity.* | Initium pecco sum finis felicitas. |
| *Blooming trees delight us all.* | Floreo arbor delecto ego omnis. |
| *The pilot sits holding the tiller.* | Gubernator sedeo clavus teneo. |

## LIX. SECOND CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mŏneor, | Mŏnēri, | Mŏnĭtus, | *To be advised* |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-eor, | *I am advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ēris *or* -ēre, | *Thou art advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ētur, | *He is advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ēmur, | *We are advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-emĭni, | *Ye are advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-entur, | *They are advised.* |

IMPERFECT, *was advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ēbar, | *I was advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ebāris *or* -ebāre, | *Thou wast advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ebātur, | *He was advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ebāmur, | *We were advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ebamĭni, | *Ye were advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ebantur, | *They were advised.* |

AORIST, *was advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mon-ĭtus sum *or* fui, | *I was advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭtus es *or* fuisti, | *Thou wast advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭtus est *or* fuit, | *He was advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ĭti sumus *or* fuĭmus, | *We were advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭti estis *or* fuistis, | *Ye were advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭti sunt *or* fuērunt *or* fuēre, | *They were advised.* |

PERFECT, *have been advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mon-ĭtus sum *or* fui, | *I have been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭtus es *or* fuisti, | *Thou hast been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭtus est *or* fuit, | *He has been advised;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ĭti sumus *or* fuĭmus, | *We have been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭti estis *or* fuistis, | *Ye have been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭti sunt *or* fuērunt *or* fuēre, | *They have been advised.* |

PLUPERFECT, *had been advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mon-ĭtus eram *or* fuĕram, | *I had been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭtus eras *or* fuĕras, | *Thou hadst been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭtus erat *or* fuĕrat, | *He had been advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ĭti erāmus *or* fuerāmus, | *We had been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭti erātis *or* fuerātis, | *Ye had been advised,* |
| 3 | Mon-ĭti erant *or* fuĕrant, | *They had been advised.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will be advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ēbor, | *I shall, &c., be advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ebĕris *or* -ebĕre, | *Thou shalt, &c., be advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ebĭtur, | *He shall, &c., be advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ebĭmur, | *We shall, &c., be advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ebimĭni, | *Ye shall, &c., be advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ebuntur, | *They shall, &c., be advised.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have been advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mon-ĭtus fuĕro, | *I shall, &c., have been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭtus fuĕris, | *Thou shalt, &c., have been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭtus fuĕrit, | *He shall, &c., have been advised;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ĭti fuerĭmus, | *We shall, &c., have been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭti fuerĭtis, | *Ye shall, &c., have been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭti fuĕrint, | *They shall, &c., have been advised.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may be advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ear, | *I may be advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-eāris *or* -eāre, | *Thou mayest be advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-eātur, | *He may be advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-eāmur, | *We may be advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-eamĭni, | *Ye may be advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-eantur, | *They may be advised.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should be advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mŏn-ērer, | *I might, &c., be advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-erēris *or* -erēre, | *Thou mightest, &c., be advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-erētur, | *He might, &c., be advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-erēmur, | *We might, &c., be advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-eremĭni, | *Ye might, &c., be advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-erentur, | *They might, &c., be advised.* |

PERFECT, *may have been advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mon-ĭtus sim *or* fuĕrim, | *I may have been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭtus sis *or* fuĕris, | *Thou mayest have been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭtus sit *or* fuĕrit, | *He may have been advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ĭti sīmus *or* fuerĭmus, | *We may have been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭti sītis *or* fuerĭtis, | *Ye may have been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭti sint *or* fuĕrint, | *They may have been advised.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should have been advised.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Mon-ĭtus essem *or* fuissem, | *I might,* &c., *have been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭtus esses *or* fuisses, | *Thou mightest,* &c., *have been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭtus esset *or* fuisset, | *He might,* &c., *have been advised;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Mon-ĭti essēmus *or* fuissēmus, | *We might,* &c., *have been advised,* |
| 2. | Mon-ĭti essētis *or* fuissētis, | *Ye might,* &c., *have been advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ĭti essent *or* fuissent, | *They might,* &c., *have been advised.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 2. | Mŏn-ēre *or* -ētor, | *Be thou advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-ētor, | *Let him be advised;* |
| *Plur.* 2. | Mon-emĭni, | *Be ye advised,* |
| 3. | Mon-entor, | *Let them be advised.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Mon-ēri, | *To be advised.* |
| PERF. AND PLUP., | Esse *or* fuisse mon-ĭtus, | *To have been advised.* |
| FUTURE, | Mon-ĭtum iri, | *To be about to be advised.* |

PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PERFECT, | Mon-itus, a, um, | *Advised.* |
| FUTURE, | Mon-endus, a, um, | *To be advised.* |

## LX. EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Duæ urbes potentissimæ, Carthāgo atque Numantia, ab

eodem Scipione deletæ sunt.—Quod tibi suasum fuerit[1] ab expertis, id tene et serva.—Magistri, a quibus docti estis, semper honorantor a vobis.—Agricultūra olim ab ipsis regibus exercebatur, et ab iis qui civitatibus præerant.[2]—Discipuli diligentes, quum fuerint irrīsi ab ignavis, silebunt, et ignavorum sortem dolebunt.—A pueris animi facultates exercentor.—Aër commōtus est ventus.—Amari major laus est quam timeri.—Sæpe peccavissemus, nisi a peccando prohibiti essemus.—Non commovereris miserorum precibus,[3] nisi ipse fuisses miser.—Quoties monitus sim mihi notum est, at quoties paruerim monentibus amicis mihi ignotum est.—Nero adeo crudelis erat ut ab omnibus Romanis timeretur.—Semper parui quoties monebar.—Si stulti erimus, deridebimur.—Quum docemini, pueri, attenti et obedientes estote.

A nulla re magis arceantur liberi quam a malorum consortio.—A quonam agricola tonderentur oves, nisi lanam præberent?—Si moniti fuerimus, obtemperemus monentibus.—In hac vita probi et improbi miscentur, in altera non miscebuntur.—Minus terrebimini, si de rerum causis a sapientibus docti fueritis.—Monēre,[4] piger discipule; monemini, pigri discipuli, ne vosmet ipsi auctores sitis miseriæ vestræ.—Ab iis amicis, a quibus sæpe frustra moniti sumus, haud amplius monebimur.—Ab Epaminonda et Pelopīda Thebanorum potentia incredibiliter aucta est.—Si quid ignoras, interroga sapientes, et tibi melius respondebitur,[5] quam ab imperītis.—Per totam vitam doceberis, homo, non in schola sed in vita.—Pueri parentes, a quibus educati, et præceptores, a quibus docti sunt, amanto et venerantor.—Moneatur alter ab altero.—Tibine notum est, quo anno Veii a Camillo deleti sint?

---

1. From *suadeo*. *Suasum fuerit*, taken impersonally, "shall have been advised," i. e., shall have been given thee as advice.
2. *Præesse* is one of the compounds of *sum* that take the dative.
3. *Precibus*, "by the prayers."
4. *Monere*, present imperative.
5. *Respondebitur*, used impersonally, "it will be answered."

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Nero, the most cruel of the Roman emperors, was feared by all.* | Nero, crudelis imperator Romanus, ab omnis timeo. |
| *I frequent school, not that I may teach, but that I may be taught.* | Frequento schola, non ut doceo, sed ut doceo. |
| *I will obey as soon as I shall have been advised and fully instructed.* | Pareo statim quum moneo et edoceo. |
| *Many would be ignorant of many things unless they were well instructed.* | Multus multus ignoro, nisi edoceo. |
| *Children who, having been admonished by their parents, do not obey, deserve punishment.* | Liberi, qui, a parens moneo, non pareo, poena mereo. |
| *Be ye docile, in order that ye may be taught.* | Ut doceo, docilis sum. |
| *Athens, which was destroyed by the Persians, was afterward rebuilt.* | Athenæ, qui a Persa deleo, postea reparo. |
| *He who is feared by many, fears many.* | Is qui a multus timeo, multus timeo. |
| *Let us be wise, in order that we may not be derided by the foolish.* | Ne a stultus derideo, sapiens sum. |
| *Sufferings are increased by want of patient endurance.* | Dolor augeo impatientia. |
| *We are often terrified by the most trifling things.* | Sæpe levis res terreo. |
| *The dove is alarmed by the least noise.* | Columba terreo parvus strepitus. |

## LXI. DEPONENTS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

I. The deponents of the second conjugation are comparatively few in number.

II. Of these, *medeor*, "to heal," has no participle of its own, but borrows *medicatus*. *Mereor*, "to merit" or "deserve," has more commonly *merui* in the perfect than *meritus sum*. And, moreover, *reor*, "to think," has no imperfect subjunctive.

## LXII. EXERCISES ON DEPONENTS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Reverēre Deum et parentes.—Imbecillitatem valetudinis tuæ tuēre.[1]—Pueri tuentor pudorem et candorem.—Suos quisque debet tueri.—Deus probis favet, res eorum tuetur et moderatur,[2] ut pater.—Specula parantur, ut homines se ipsos intueantur.—Nemo cunctam intuens terram de divina providentia dubitabit.—Intuemini, homines, cœlum nocturnum, et admiramini majestatem Dei.—Quod pollicitus es da.—Milites patriæ fines tueantur.—Cives melius tuebuntur patriam, quam milites mercenarii.—Quod pollicitus fuero semper præstabo.—Carthaginienses Hannibalem revocaverunt, ut patriam contra Scipionem tueretur.—Mitiorem poenam merentur, qui scelera fatentur, quam qui diffitentur.—Utinam nihil pollicitus[3] esses!—Dubito an latro callidus fassurus sit scelera sua.—Qui in hac terra hominum pauperum atque inopum miseritus fuerit,[4] in cœlo beatissimus erit.—Semper erimus amici ejus viri, qui nos in periculis tuitus est.—Heraclitus miserebatur omnium qui læti erant.

---

1. From *tueor*. The present imperative.
2. *Moderatur*, "directs" or "guides." This same verb governs dative when it signifies "to set limits to" or "restrain."
3. From *polliceor*.
4. *Misereor*, when used personally, governs the genitive.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *All men ought to reverence virtue.* | Omnis homo virtus revereor debeo. |
| *Good princes protect the arts and sciences.* | Bonus princeps ars et scientia tueor. |
| *What we may have promised we ought always to perform.* | Qui polliceor semper præsto debeo. |
| *He will be pardoned when he shall have confessed his sins.* | Condono quum peccatum confiteor. |
| *They will deserve the heaviest punishment who look upon the beauty of nature and do not confess that there is a God.* | Mereor poena gravis, qui natura pulchritudo intueor, neque Deus[1] sum confiteor. |
| *When Orgetorix offered a price, no one dared to bid against him.* | Quum Orgetorix liceor, nemo contra liceor audeo. |
| *May God defend the innocent.* | Tueor Deus innocens. |
| *Do ye revere the man who is ever ready for protecting the needy and wretched.* | Revereor ille qui semper paratus sum ad tueor inops et miser. |
| *He offered a price for the Roman world.* | Liceor orbis Romanus.[2] |
| *I will confess all things, oh my God; I will promise, if thou wilt pity me, a better life.* | Confiteor omnis, meus Deus; polliceor, si tu ego misereor, bonus vita. |

1. The accusative is here to be employed before the infinitive of *sum*.
2. To be put in the accusative.

## LXII. THIRD CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Ind.* | *Supine.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rĕgo, | Regĕre, | Rexi, | Rectum,[1] | *To rule.* |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *rule.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rĕg-o, | *I rule,* |
| 2. | Reg-is, | *Thou rulest,* |
| 3. | Reg-it, | *He rules;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Reg-ĭmus, | *We rule,* |
| 2. | Reg-ĭtis, | *Ye rule,* |
| 3. | Reg-unt, | *They rule.* |

IMPERFECT, *was ruling* (action going on).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rĕg-ēbam, | *I was ruling,* |
| 2. | Reg-ēbas, | *Thou wast ruling,* |
| 3. | Reg-ēbat, | *He was ruling;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Reg-ēbamus, | *We were ruling,* |
| 2. | Reg-ēbatis, | *Ye were ruling,* |
| 3. | Reg-ēbant, | *They were ruling.* |

AORIST, *ruled* or *did rule* (past time indefinite).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rex-i, | *I ruled,* |
| 2. | Rex-isti, | *Thou didst rule,* |
| 3. | Rex-it. | *He ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Rex-ĭmus, | *We ruled,* |
| 2. | Rex-istis, | *Ye ruled,* |
| 3. | Rex-ērunt *or* -ēre, | *They ruled.* |

PERFECT, *have ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rex-i, | *I have ruled,* |
| 2. | Rex-isti, | *Thou hast ruled,* |
| 3. | Rex-it, | *He has ruled;* |

1. In the ordinary grammars the verb *lego*, "to read," is commonly given as a specimen of the third conjugation. *Rego*, however, is far preferable, since it forms its perfect according to the general rule, whereas the perfect of *lego* is *legi*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* | 1. Rex-ĭmus, | *We have ruled,* |
| | 2. Rex-istis, | *Ye have ruled,* |
| | 3. Rex-ērunt *or* -ēre, | *They have ruled.* |

PLUPERFECT, *had ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Rex-ĕram, | *I had ruled,* |
| | 2. Rex-ĕras, | *Thou hadst ruled,* |
| | 3. Rex-ĕrat, | *He had ruled;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Rex-ĕrāmus, | *We had ruled,* |
| | 2. Rex-ĕrātis, | *Ye had ruled,* |
| | 3. Rex-ĕrant, | *They had ruled.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will rule.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Reg-am, | *I shall* or *will rule,* |
| | 2. Reg-es, | *Thou shalt, &c., rule,* |
| | 3. Reg-et, | *He shall, &c., rule;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Reg-ēmus, | *We shall, &c., rule,* |
| | 2. Reg-ētis, | *Ye shall, &c., rule,* |
| | 3. Reg-ent, | *They shall, &c., rule.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Rex-ĕro, | *I shall* or *will have ruled,* |
| | 2. Rex-ĕris, | *Thou shalt, &c., have ruled,* |
| | 3. Rex-ĕrit, | *He shall, &c., have ruled;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Rex-ĕrĭmus, | *We shall, &c., have ruled,* |
| | 2. Rex-ĕrĭtis, | *Ye shall, &c., have ruled,* |
| | 3. Rex-ĕrint, | *They shall, &c., have ruled.* |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may rule.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. Reg-am, | *I may rule,* |
| | 2. Reg-as, | *Thou mayest rule,* |
| | 3. Reg-at, | *He may rule;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. Reg-āmus, | *We may rule,* |
| | 2. Reg-ātis, | *Ye may rule,* |
| | 3. Reg-ant, | *They may rule.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should rule.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Reg-ĕrem, | *I might, &c., rule,* |
| 2. | Reg-ĕres, | *Thou mightest, &c., rule,* |
| 3. | Reg-ĕret, | *He might, &c., rule;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Reg-ĕrēmus, | *We might, &c., rule,* |
| 2. | Reg-ĕrētis, | *Ye might, &c., rule,* |
| 3. | Reg-ĕrent, | *They might, &c., rule.* |

PERFECT, *may have ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rex-ĕrim, | *I may have ruled,* |
| 2. | Rex-ĕris, | *Thou mayest have ruled,* |
| 3. | Rex-ĕrit, | *He may have ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Rex-ĕrĭmus, | *We may have ruled,* |
| 2. | Rex-ĕrĭtis, | *Ye may have ruled,* |
| 3. | Rex-ĕrint, | *They may have ruled.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should have ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rex-issem, | *I might, &c., have ruled,* |
| 2. | Rex-isses, | *Thou mightest, &c., have ruled,* |
| 3. | Rex-isset, | *He might, &c., have ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Rex-issēmus, | *We might, &c., have ruled,* |
| 2. | Rex-issētis, | *Ye might, &c., have ruled,* |
| 3. | Rex-issent, | *They might, &c., have ruled.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 2. | Rĕg-e *or* -ĭto, | *Rule thou,* |
| 3. | Reg-ĭto, | *Let him rule;* |
| *Plur.* 2. | Reg-ĭte *or* -ĭtōte, | *Rule ye,* |
| 3. | Reg-unto, | *Let them rule.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRESENT AND IMP., | Reg-ĕre, | *To rule.* |
| PERF. AND PLUP., | Rex-isse, | *To have ruled.* |
| FIRST FUTURE, | Esse rectūrus, | *To be about to rule.* |
| SECOND FUTURE, | Fuisse rectūrus, | *To have been about to rule.* |

PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Regens, | *Ruling.* |
| FUTURE, | Rectūrus, a, um, | *About to rule.* |

GERUNDS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | Reg-endum, | *Ruling.* |
| *Gen.* | Reg-endi, | *Of ruling.* |
| *Dat.* | Reg-endo, | *To ruling.* |
| *Acc.* | Reg-endum, | *Ruling.* |
| *Abl.* | Reg-endo, | *With, &c., ruling.* |

SUPINES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *First,* | Rec-tum, | *To rule.* |
| *Second,* | Rec-tu, | *To be ruled.* |

## XIII. EXERCISES ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Cneium Pompeium omnibus qui unquam fuerunt semper anteposui.[1]—Romani lugentes[2] togam splendidam[3] exuebant. —E duobus malis minus, e duobus vitiis neutrum elige.—Edo ut vivam, non vivo ut edam.—Quid agis, mi frater? scribo, ut vides. Quid scribis? id quod præceptor dictavit. —Tibi non scripsi; nam nihil habebam, de quo ad te scriberem.—Subscripsere quidam Lucii Bruti statuæ,[4] "utinam viveres!"—Se ipsum vincere maxima et optima victoria est.—Bis vincit qui se ipsum vincit.—Quidquid discis, discis tibi, non præceptori.—Quid hodie egistis?[5] scripsimus et didicimus, quæ præceptor dictavit et docuit.—Memoriam

1. From *antepono.*
2. *Lugentes,* "when mourning."
3. *Splendidam,* "their bright-coloured." The ordinary colour of the Roman gown was a bright white.
4. *Statuæ,* "under the statue," the dative governed by the verb *subscribo.*
5. From *ago.*

aper exercui; itaque multa teneo,[1] quæ parvulus didiceram.[2]—Omnia facilius disceretis, discipuli, si attenti semper essetis.—Multa non didicisses, ignave, nisi pœnam metuisses.—Melius est sero discere quam nunquam didicisse.—Morbum facile contrahit, qui in edendo et bibendo modum excessit.—Sub hiemem[3] grues nos relinquent, et migrabunt in regiones calidiores.

Quot efficiunt ter deni? triginta.—Quot efficiunt novies octogēni? septingentos viginti.—In iis linguis, quas non intelligimus, surdis similes sumus.—Si dicetis quod verum est, atque facietis quod honestum est, bene agētis.—Discipule, quid emisti? emi chartam, pennas, et atramentum.—Justus est qui suum cuique tribuit.—Longe minus peccaretis, homines, si didicissetis imperare vobismet ipsis.—Nos Germani olim colebamus plures deos, nunc autem colimus unum Deum.—Quis dubitat quin Romani plures deos coluĕrint?—Quamdiu in hac terra victuri[4] simus, nobis omnibus incognitum est.—Utinam multi alĭter vixissent!—Quid quoque die[5] laboraverim, dixerim et egerim, litteris[6] mandabo.—Quis dubitat, quin sub hiĕmem grues nos relicturæ[7] et in calidiores regiones migraturæ sint?—Sapĕre[8] præstat quam divitem esse.—Charta bibūla ad scribendum inutilis est.—Quando diruistis, Romani, Carthaginem?—Pietas erga Deum postulat, ut nihil ab eo expĕtas, quod sit injustum atque inhonestum.—Si omnibus mercatūra placēret, quis agrum coleret, quis opificia exercēret?—Undeviginti habebitis, quum viginti subtraxeritis[9] unum.—Salutare consilium ne spernatis.—Justitia est constans et perpetua voluntas suum cuique tribuendi.—Fugite, discipuli, ut pestem,

1. *Teneo*, "I retain" or "remember."
2. From *disco*.
3. *Sub hiemem*, "on the approach of winter."
4. From *vivo*.
5. *Quoque die*, "each day." Time "when" requires the ablative.
6. *Litteris*, "to writing."
7. From *relinquo*.
8. From *sapio*.
9. From *subtraho*.

consortium eorum qui nihil agendo dediti[1] sunt.—[illegible] ascendens facit fuliginem.

Bonum librum semel legisse, non satis est.—Doctiores essemus, si meliores libros legissemus.—Agricola serit arbores, quarum fructus ipse fortasse nunquam adspiciet.—Alexander Magnus Tyrum, opulentissimam Phœnīcum urbem, cepit[2] atque diruit.—Quidquid promiserint[3] homines probi, semper præstabunt.—Ne repellite salutem vestram.—Quem potissimum colant et diligant homines præter Deum?—Nonne nobis ipsis noceremus, si homines perditos magis diligeremus quam probos?—Fortuna hominis viventis variis vicissitudinibus obnoxia est.—Spectra quum times, falsus est metus; nunquam ea conspecturus[4] sis.—Pro[5] innumeris illis beneficiis, quæ a Deo quotidie accipimus, meritam gratiam persolvamus.—Christianus Deum amato et metuito, et vitia fugito.[6]—Athenienses, te, Themistocles, qui muros Atheniarum restitueras, in exilium miserunt.[7]—Phidias ex ebore fecerat Jovis Olympii signum, cujus pulchritudo omnium oculos delectabat.—Multi aliquando dicent: aliter vixissem, si satis cogitavissem, quam justus sit Deus.—Filiæ Scipionis, clarissimi Romanorum ducis, ex ærario dotem acceperunt,[8] quia pater illis nihil reliquerat.—Romani paricīdas vivos in culeum insuerunt, atque ita in flumen dejecerunt.[9]—Quum parvulus eram, multa non cernebam, quæ nunc cerno, quamvis oculos non claudebam: alia enim non cadebant sub oculos meos, alia non movebant eos.—Quocunque nos cogitatione converterimus, permultos excellentes in quoque genere artium videbimus.—Dionysius tyrannus, ne tonsori collum committeret, tondēre filias suas docuit.—In tria tempora vitas nostras natura dividit, quod est, quod fuit, quod futurum est.—Suæ quisque saluti consŭlat.—Athenienses malos histriōnes explodebant.

---

1. From *dedo.*
2. From *capio.*
3. From *promitto.*
4. From *conspicio.*
5. *Pro,* "in return for."
6. From *fugio.*
7. From *mitto.*
8. From *accipio.*
9. From *dejicio.*

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *If we shall conquer temper, we will conquer our greatest enemy.* | Iracundia si vinco, vinco noster magnus hostis. |
| *Let boys repeat by themselves whatever they may have learned.* | Puer quicum quicunque disco repeto. |
| *To-morrow I will ask you what you may have written, read, and learned.* | Cras tu interrogo quis scribo, lego, et disco. |
| *To have learned many things, and to have retained many things in remembrance, is very useful for boys.* | Multus disco, atque multus in memoria teneo, sum utilis puer. |
| *There is more of evil in fearing, than in the very thing which is feared.* | Plus sum malum in metuo, quam in is ipse qui timeo. |
| *Socrates left no writings.* | Nullum scriptum relinquo Socrates. |
| *The regal title offended the feelings of the Romans.* | Nomen regius animus Romanus offendo. |
| *If you will live according to nature, you will never be poor.* | Si ad natura vivo, nunquam pauper sum. |
| *When I shall have read your books I will send them back to you.* | Quum liber tuus lego, tu remitto. |
| *What the magistrates order, do ye, oh citizens, perform.* | Qui impero magistratus, facio cives. |
| *Always forgive another, never your own self.* | Alter[1] semper ignosco, tu ipse nunquam. |

1. Dative. Put *tu ipse* in the same case.

## LXIV. THIRD CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Regor, | Regi, | Rectus, | *To be ruled.* |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Reg-or, | *I am ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-ĕris *or* -ĕre, | *Thou art ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-ĭtur, | *He is ruled ;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Reg-ĭmur, | *We are ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-ĭmĭni, | *Ye are ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-untur, | *They are ruled.* |

IMPERFECT, *was ruled* (was being ruled).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Reg-ēbar, | *I was ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-ebāris *or* -ebāre, | *Thou wast ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-ebātur, | *He was ruled ;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Reg-ebāmur, | *We were ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-ebamĭni, | *Ye were ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-ebantur, | *They were ruled.* |

AORIST, *was ruled* (past time indefinite).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rectus sum *or* fui, | *I was ruled,* |
| 2. | Rectus es *or* fuisti, | *Thou wast ruled,* |
| 3. | Rectus est *or* fuit, | *He was ruled ;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Recti sumus *or* fuĭmus, | *We were ruled,* |
| 2. | Recti estis *or* fuistis, | *Ye were ruled,* |
| 3. | Recti sunt *or* fuērunt *or* fuēre, | *They were ruled.* |

PERFECT, *have been ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rectus sum *or* fui, | *I have been ruled,* |
| 2. | Rectus es *or* fuisti, | *Thou hast been ruled,* |
| 3. | Rectus est *or* fuit, | *He has been ruled ;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Recti sumus *or* fuĭmus, | *We have been ruled,* |
| 2. | Recti estis *or* fuistis, | *Ye have been ruled,* |
| 3. | Recti sunt *or* fuērunt *or* fuēre, | *They have been ruled.* |

PLUPERFECT, *had been ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rectus eram *or* fuĕram, | *I had been ruled,* |
| 2. | Rectus eras *or* fuĕras, | *Thou hadst been ruled,* |
| 3. | Rectus erat *or* fuĕrat, | *He had been ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Recti erāmus *or* fuerāmus, | *We had been ruled,* |
| 2. | Recti erātis *or* fuerātis, | *Ye had been ruled,* |
| 3. | Recti erant *or* fuĕrant, | *They had been ruled.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will be ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Reg-ar, | *I shall, &c., be ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-ēris *or* -ēre, | *Thou shalt, &c., be ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-ētur, | *He shall, &c., be ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Reg-ēmur, | *We shall, &c., be ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-emĭni, | *Ye shall, &c., be ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-entur, | *They shall, &c., be ruled.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have been ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rectus fuĕro, | *I shall, &c., have been ruled,* |
| 2. | Rectus fuĕris, | *Thou shalt, &c., have been ruled,* |
| 3. | Rectus fuĕrit, | *He shall, &c., have been ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Recti fuerĭmus, | *We shall, &c., have been ruled,* |
| 2. | Recti fuerĭtis, | *Ye shall, &c., have been ruled,* |
| 3. | Recti fuĕrint, | *They shall, &c., have been ruled.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may be ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Reg-ar, | *I may be ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-āris *or* -āre, | *Thou mayest be ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-ātur, | *He may be ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Reg-āmur, | *We may be ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-amĭni, | *Ye may be ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-antur, | *They may be ruled.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should be ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Reg-ĕrer, | *I might,* &c., *be ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-erĕris *or* -ĕre, | *Thou mightest,* &c., *be ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-erētur, | *He might,* &c., *be ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Reg-erēmur, | *We might,* &c., *be ruled,* |
| 2. | Reg-erēmĭni, | *Ye might,* &c., *be ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-erentur, | *They might,* &c., *be ruled.* |

PERFECT, *may have been ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rectus sim *or* fuĕrim, | *I may have been ruled,* |
| 2. | Rectus sis *or* fuĕris, | *Thou mayest have been ruled,* |
| 3. | Rectus sit *or* fuĕrit, | *He may have been ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Recti sīmus *or* fuerĭmus, | *We may have been ruled,* |
| 2. | Recti sītis *or* fuerĭtis, | *Ye may have been ruled,* |
| 3. | Recti sint *or* fuĕrint, | *They may have been ruled.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should have been ruled.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Rectus essem *or* fuissem, | *I might,* &c., *have been ruled,* |
| 2. | Rectus esses *or* fuisses, | *Thou mightest,* &c., *have been ruled,* |
| 3. | Rectus esset *or* fuisset, | *He might,* &c., *have been ruled;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Recti essēmus *or* fuissēmus, | *We might, &c., have been ruled,* |
| 2. | Recti essētis *or* fuissetis, | *Ye might, &c., have been ruled,* |
| 3. | Recti essent *or* fuissent, | *They might, &c., have been ruled.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 2. | Reg-ĕre *or* -ĭtor, | *Be thou ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-ĭtor, | *Let him be ruled;* |
| *Plur.* 2. | Reg-imĭni, | *Be ye ruled,* |
| 3. | Reg-untor, | *Let them be ruled.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Reg-i, | *To be ruled.* |
| PERF. AND PLUP., | Esse *or* fuisse rectus, | *To have been ruled.* |
| FIRST FUTURE, | Rectum iri, | *To be about to be ruled.* |

PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PERFECT, | Rect-us, a, um, | *Ruled.* |
| FUTURE, | Reg-endus, a, um, | *To be ruled.* |

## LXV. EXERCISES ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

A leōnibus bestiæ majores capiuntur, minores contemnuntur.—Dilĭgo et semper diligam eos, a quibus alēbar et instituēbar.—Probus eris, si non decipies; prudens, si non decipiēris.—Areopăgus a Solone institūtus est.—Mens, cui regnum totius corporis a natura tributum est, præstantissimum deorum donum est.—Romulum Remumque cupĭdo cepit urbem condendi in iis locis, ubi expositi[1] erant.—Deus cui innumera beneficia debes, a te, homo, colitor.—Ami-

1. From *expono.*

citiæ, a nemine rumpiminor!—Dona malorum hominum a te despuuntur.—Bona valetudo anteponatur voluptati.—Salutaria consilia ne spernantur.—Si adspicerēris, mi Deus, ab omnibus colerēris et adorarēris.—Vobisne notum est, quo anno Corinthus dirŭta sit?—Veteres dubitabant de mundo, casune[1] sit effectus, an[2] a deo; nos non dubitamus. —Doctiores essemus, si meliores libri a nobis lecti essent. —E ligno combusto[3] remănet cinis.—Vini ex uvis expressi sæpe longe alius est color, quam uvarum, e quibus est expressum.—Nihil dulcius est, quam dĭligi; nihil odiosius, quam timeri et contemni.

Si colis probos, colēris a probis.—Signum Dianæ, quod Ephĕsi[4] erat, colebatur a civibus, et ab omnibus advĕnis visebatur.[5]—Quo magis diligam homines, eo magis diligar ab illis.—Regia potestas a Marco Bruto dissoluta[6] est, duoque creati sunt consules.—Is intelliget, quanta sit Dei sapientia, a quo tota hominis fabricatio perspecta fuĕrit.—Quum literæ tuæ a me lectæ fuerint, eas tibi remittam.—Non dubito quin diligar ab eis, quos diligo.—Quum Hamilcar cum exercitu in Hispaniam mitteretur, Hannibalem, filium suum, secum duxit.—Non deciperemini toties, si attentiores essetis.—A quo hucusque instituebamini?—Singulis Romanorum legionibus addebantur triceni equites.—Morbus præceps alterŭtrum faciet, aut exstinguetur aut exstinguet.—Quo magis contemnetis homines, eo magis contemnemini.—Tibine notum est, quo anno regia potestas a Marco Bruto dissoluta sit, duoque creati sint consules?—Sæpe homines dicent: multa nobis non incognita essent, si melius instituti essemus.—Sexaginta quatuor habebimus, quum septuaginta subtracta fuerint sex.—Numa Pompilius, secundus Romanorum rex, Jani templum clausit: bis deinde clausum fuit; anno ducentesimo quadragesimo primo, et anno tricesimo primo ante Christum natum.

1. *Nĕ* here means "whether."
2. *An*, "or."
3. From *combūro*.
4. *Ephesi*, "at Ephesus."
5. From *viso*.
6. From *dissolvo*.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *If I shall have been offended by any one, I will in no way offend him.* | Si offendo a quipiam ille nullus modus offendo. |
| *Oh boy, be thou regulated by the example of the best.* | Compono, puer, ad exemplar bonus. |
| *Ye elders, be not surpassed by your juniors.* | Senex, ne vinco a junior. |
| *I should be miserable if I were deserted by all.* | Miser sum si ab omnis relinquo. |
| *Unless we shall rule our own selves, we will be ruled by others.* | Nisi ego ipse rego, rego ab alius. |
| *The walls of the Piræus and of Athens were thrown down by Lysander, and restored by Conon.* | Murus Piræus et Athenæ a Lysander diruo, et a Conon restituo. |
| *Our affairs will be directed by the Deity, and will be led to a favourable issue.* | Res noster a Deus rego et ad bonus exitus perduco. |
| *The senators were called fathers by the Romans.* | Senator a Romanus Pater dico. |
| *Great blessings have been received from the Deity, and great thanks ought to be rendered by us.* | Magnus beneficium a Deus accipio, magnusque gratia debeo persolvo ab ego. |
| *No writings were left by Socrates.* | Nullus scriptum a Socrates relinquo. |
| *It is disgraceful to be left behind, it is more disgraceful to be contemned, it is most disgraceful to be cut with scourges.* | Turpis sum relinquo, turpis sum contemno, turpis sum verber cædo. |

## LXVI. EXERCISES ON DEPONENTS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the person, tense, &c.

Tempus præteritum nunquam revertitur.—Nemo semper assequetur, quæ conatur assequi.—Pauci oratores gloriam Demosthenes et Ciceronis assecuti sunt.—Naturam sequamur, et omne quod pravum est fugiamus.—Primi homines naturam incorrupti sequebantur.—Phillipus, rex Macedonum, quum magnam e bello contra Phocenses gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,[1] Olynthios aggressus est.[2]—Nihil est virtute amabilius; quam quum adeptus fueris, ab omnibus diligēris.—Nefas est irasci iis, quos amare debemus.—Peccatis irascamur, non iis, qui peccarunt.—Ne obliviscimi pauperum.[3]—Proprium est stultitiæ,[4] aliorum vitia cernere, oblivisci suorum.—Cohortatus est Cæsar Æduos, ut controversiarum ac dissensionum obliviscerentur.—Nos omnes propensi sumus ad obliviscendum.—Impăres nati sumus,[5] păres moriemur.—Bestiæ, in quo loco natæ sunt, ex eo se non commŏvent.—Cogita tecum, quod non uni angulo natus sis; patria tua totus hic mundus est.—Pŭi, quæ Deus immisit adversa, æquo animo[6] patiuntor.—Gere morem[7] parentibus, pare cognatis, obsequere amĭcis, obtempera legibus.—Consume omne tempus in quærendo et discendo, non in querendo[8] et irascendo.—Ne irascaris sine causa, neve, etiam si causa irascendi adsit, iram tuam diu manere patiaris.—Senex laudat tempus præteritum, queritur de eo quod præsens est.—Naturam semper sequere.

---

1. From *adipiscor.*—*Quum adeptus esset,* "when he had obtained."
2. From *aggredior.*
3. *Obliviscor* governs the genitive.
4. *Proprium est,* "it is the property."—*Suorum,* "one's own."
5. From *nascor.*
6. *Æquo animo,* "patiently."
7. *Gerere morem,* "to comply with the wishes of," "to yield to," &c.
8. From *queror.*

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *It is better to suffer than commit an injury.* | Melius sum patior quam facio injuria. |
| *That praise is pleasing which comes from men who have themselves deserved praise.* | Is laus sum jucundus, qui proficiscor a vir, qui ipse laus mereo. |
| *Twilight is more adapted for conversing than for reading and writing.* | Crepusculum magis idoneus sum colloquor, quam lego et scribo. |
| *Youth is the season of collecting and procuring, age that of enjoying and using.* | Juventus sum tempus colligo et paro, senectus fruor et utor. |
| *Alexander the Great entered within the confines of India.* | Alexander Magnus India finis ingredior. |
| *The star of Venus is called Lucifer when it precedes the sun, but Hesperus when it follows after.* | Stella Venus Lucĭfer dico, quum antegredior sol, quum subsequor autem, Hespĕrus. |
| *Xerxes attacked Leonĭdas, who had occupied the pass of Thermopȳlæ.* | Xerxes Leonidas aggredior, qui angustiæ Thermopylæ occupo. |
| *Praise will follow, when labour shall have prepared the way.* | Laus sequor, quum labor via facio. |
| *To die for one's country is most glorious.* | Pro patria morior sum honorificus. |
| *The soldier, dying, remembers his home and children.* | Miles, morior, reminiscor domus et liberi. |
| *We indeed will die, but our souls will never die.* | Ego quidem morior, animus autem noster morior nunquam. |

## LXVII. FOURTH CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Ind.* | *Supine.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Audio, | Audīre, | Audīvi, | Audītum, | *To hear.* |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present Tense, *hear.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. | Aud-io, | *I hear,* |
| | 2. | Aud-is, | *Thou hearest;* |
| | 3. | Aud-it, | *He hears;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. | Aud-īmus, | *We hear,* |
| | 2. | Aud-ītis, | *Ye hear,* |
| | 3. | Aud-iunt, | *They hear.* |

#### Imperfect, *was hearing.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. | Aud-iēbam, | *I was hearing,* |
| | 2. | Aud-iēbas, | *Thou wast hearing,* |
| | 3. | Aud-iēbat, | *He was hearing;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. | Aud-iebāmus, | *We were hearing,* |
| | 2. | Aud-iebātis, | *Ye were hearing,* |
| | 3. | Aud-iēbant, | *They were hearing.* |

#### Aorist, *heard.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. | Aud-īvi, | *I heard,* |
| | 2. | Aud-ivisti, | *Thou didst hear,* |
| | 3. | Aud-īvit, | *He heard;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. | Aud-ivĭmus, | *We heard,* |
| | 2. | Aud-ivistis, | *Ye heard,* |
| | 3. | Aud-ivērunt *or* -ivēre, | *They heard.* |

#### Perfect, *have heard.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | 1. | Aud-īvi, | *I have heard,* |
| | 2. | Aud-ivisti, | *Thou hast heard,* |
| | 3. | Aud-īvit, | *He has heard;* |
| *Plur.* | 1. | Aud-ivĭmus, | *We have heard,* |
| | 2. | Aud-ivistis, | *Ye have heard,* |
| | 3. | Aud-ivērunt *or* -ivēre, | *They have heard.* |

PLUPERFECT, *had heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ivĕram, | *I had heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ivĕras, | *Thou hadst heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ivĕrat, | *He had heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-iverāmus, | *We had heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iverātis, | *Ye had heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ivĕrant, | *They had heard.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will hear.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-iam, | *I shall* or *will hear,* |
| 2. | Aud-ies, | *Thou shalt,* &c., *hear,* |
| 3. | Aud-iet, | *He shall,* &c., *hear;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-iēmus, | *We shall,* &c., *hear,* |
| 2. | Aud-iētis, | *Ye shall,* &c., *hear,* |
| 3. | Aud-ient, | *They shall,* &c., *hear.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ivĕro, | *I shall* or *will have heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ivĕris, | *Thou shalt,* &c., *have heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ivĕrit, | *He shall,* &c., *have heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-iverĭmus, | *We shall,* &c., *have heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iverĭtis, | *Ye shall,* &c., *have heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ivĕrint, | *They shall,* &c., *have heard.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may hear.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-iam, | *I may hear,* |
| 2. | Aud-ias, | *Thou mayest hear,* |
| 3. | Aud-iat, | *He may hear;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-iāmus, | *We may hear,* |
| 2. | Aud-iātis, | *Ye may hear,* |
| 3. | Aud-iant, | *They may hear.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should hear.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-īrem, | *I might,* &c., *hear,* |
| 2. | Aud-īres, | *Thou mightest,* &c., *hear,* |
| 3. | Aud-īret, | *He might,* &c., *hear;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-irēmus, | *We might, &c., hear,* |
| 2. | Aud-irētis, | *Ye might, &c., hear,* |
| 3. | Aud-īrent, | *They might, &c., hear.* |

PERFECT, *may have heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ivĕrim, | *I may have heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ivĕris, | *Thou mayest have heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ivĕrit, | *He may have heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-iverĭmus, | *We may have heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iverĭtis, | *Ye may have heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ivĕrint, | *They may have heard.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should have heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ivissem, | *I might, &c., have heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ivisses, | *Thou mightest, &c., have heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ivisset, | *He might, &c., have heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-ivissēmus, | *We might, &c., have heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ivissētis, | *Ye might, &c., have heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ivissent, | *They might, &c., have heard.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 2. | Aud-i *or* -īto, | *Hear thou,* |
| 3. | Aud-īto, | *Let him hear;* |
| *Plur.* 2. | Aud-īte *or* -itōte, | *Hear ye,* |
| 3. | Aud-iunto, | *Let them hear.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Aud-īre, | *To hear.* |
| PERF. AND PLUP., | Aud-īvisse, | *To have heard.* |
| FIRST FUTURE, | Esse aud-itūrus, | *To be about to hear.* |
| SECOND FUTURE, | Fuisse aud-itūrus, | *To have been about to hear.* |

PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Aud-iens, | *Hearing.* |
| FUTURE, | Aud-itūrus, a, um, | *About to hear.* |

GERUNDS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | Aud-iendum, | *Hearing.* |
| *Gen.* | Aud-iendi, | *Of hearing.* |
| *Dat.* | Aud-iendo, | *To hearing.* |
| *Acc.* | Aud-iendum, | *Hearing.* |
| *Abl.* | Aud-iendo, | *With, &c., hearing.* |

SUPINES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *First,* | Aud-ītum, | *To hear.* |
| *Second,* | Aud-ītu, | *To be heard.* |

## LXVIII. EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the number, person, tense, &c.

Nunc multa scio, quæ olim nesciebam, et aliquando permulta sciam, quæ nunc nescio.—Ventum non cernimus sed audimus.—Canes, greges et domos custodītis, et arcētis fures et latrones nocturnos.—Magna vis est in virtutibus; eas excīta, si forte dormiant.—Quidni aperiam domum hospiti? quidni vestiam nudos? quidni miseriam aliorum leniam?—Cura ut quam primum[1] venias.—Virgĭnes Vestāles, in urbe Roma, custodiebant ignem sempiternum.—Obedītote aliis, ut vobis quoque alii obediant.—Quod sentīmus loquamur; quod loquimur, sentiamus.—Multa nescirem, nisi permulta ab aliis audivissem.—Magistri, quum iterum atque iterum frustra ad discendum hortati fuerint discipulos, eosdem punient.—Præstat[2] scire quam opinari.—Aetate virīli multa vidi et audivi, quæ antea neque videram neque audiveram.—Semper obediam parentibus et præceptoribus, qui me edŭcant et erudiunt, semperque serviam[3] Deo, qui me creavit, vestivit et nutrivit.

---

1. *Quam primum*, "as soon as possible."
2. *Præstat*, "it is better."
3. *Serviam*, "will serve;" literally, "will render service *to*," and hence it is joined with the dative.

Vĕni et vide, quid sit verum, bonum, et pulchrum.—Homines esurientes nullum cibum fastidiunt.—Obedite pueri parentibus; morem gerite præceptoribus, parete magistratibus, obtemperate legibus.—Multa nesciretis, nisi permulta ab aliis audivissetis.—Romam[1] quum venero, quæ perspexero, scribam ad te.—Nulla civitas, præter Persas, ingratos punīvit.—Adsuesce et dicere verum et audire.—Cur heri mihi non aperiebas domum, quum pulsabam? non audivi, nam dormiebam.—Sollicitudinis nostræ in hac terra finem non reperiemus.—Non multa legisse, sed multa scire, debent eruditi.—Pueri, si valent, ne ultra septem horas dormiunto. —Jacet corpus dormientis ut mortui, at vivit animus.—Condiant alii mortuos et sepeliant in marmore, auro, et argento, ego potius vivis benefaciam.—Olim linteum et tabulæ cera obductæ[2] scribendo inserviebant.—Homini loquaci ne arcana committas, statim enim, quæ audiverit, effutiet.—Multi homines, quos pro mortuis habuerant et sepeliverant sui,[3] in sepulcro misĕre[4] exspiraverunt.—Sartores sarciunt vestes lacĕras.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Hear many things, say few things.* | Audio multus, loquor multus. |
| *It is base to say one thing, to think another.* | Turpis sum, alius dico, alius sentio. |
| *Those whom we have buried will rise again.* | Resurgo qui sepelio. |
| *Boys, when you have slept seven hours, arise.* | Puer, quum septem hora dormio, surgo. |

1. *Romam*, "to Rome."
2. *Cera obductæ*, "covered over with wax."
3. *Sui*, "their relations;" literally, "their own." It also may mean "their friends."
4. *Misĕre*, "miserably," the adverb.

| | |
|---|---|
| *There is always an opportunity of reading, not always of hearing.* | Semper sum occasio lego, non semper audio. |
| *The ancient Germans slept in the skins of wild animals.* | Vetus Germanus dormio in pellis fera. |
| *To have slept seven hours is sufficient for the young man and the old one.* | Septem hora[1] dormio satis sum juvenis et senex. |
| *If you do not know anything, ask those who do know.* | Si quis[2] nescio, rogo scio. |
| *Good boys will always obey the precepts of their parents and teachers.* | Bonus puer parens et præceptor præceptum semper obedio. |
| *What we blame in others, we will find in our own selves.* | Qui in alius reprehendo, in egomet ipse invenio. |
| *He will serve many who is a slave to his own body.* | Multus servio, qui corpus suus servio. |
| *The vine has come to us from Asia.* | Vitis ad ego ex Asia venio. |
| *He who knows not how to be silent, knows not how to speak.* | Qui nescio taceo, nescio loquor. |

## LXIX. FOURTH CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Audior, | Audīri, | Audītus, | *To be heard.* |

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ior, | *I am heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-īris *or* -īre, | *Thou art heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ītur, | *He is heard ;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-īmur, | *We are heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-imĭni, | *Ye are heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-iuntur, | *They are heard.* |

1. Continuance of time is put in the accusative
2. *Quis* for *aliquis.*

IMPERFECT, *was heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-iēbar, | *I was heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iebāris *or* -iebāre, | *Thou wast heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-iebātur, | *He was heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-iebāmur, | *We were heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iebamĭni, | *Ye were heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-iebantur, | *They were heard.* |

AORIST, *was heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ītus sum *or* fui, | *I was heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ītus es *or* fuisti, | *Thou wast heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ītus est *or* fuit, | *He was heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-īti sumus *or* fuĭmus, | *We were heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-īti estis *or* fuistis, | *Ye were heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-īti sunt *or* fuērunt *or* fuēre, | *They were heard.* |

PERFECT, *have been heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ītus sum *or* fui, | *I have been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ītus es *or* fuisti, | *Thou hast been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ītus est *or* fuit, | *He has been heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-īti sumus *or* fuĭmus, | *We have been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-īti estis *or* fuistis, | *Ye have been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-īti sunt *or* fuērunt *or* fuēre, | *They have been heard,* |

PLUPERFECT, *had been heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ītus eram *or* fuĕram, | *I had been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ītus eras *or* fuĕras, | *Thou hadst been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ītus erat *or* fuĕrat, | *He had been heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-īti erāmus *or* fuerāmus, | *We had been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-īti erātis *or* fuerātis, | *Ye had been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-īti erant *or* fuĕrant, | *They had been heard.* |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall* or *will be heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-iar, | *I shall, &c., be heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iēris *or* -iēre, | *Thou shalt, &c., be heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-iētur, | *He shall &c., be heard;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-iēmur, | *We shall, &c., be heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iemĭni, | *Ye shall, &c., be heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ientur, | *They shall, &c., be heard.* |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall* or *will have been heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ītus fuĕro, | *I shall, &c., have been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ītus fuĕris, | *Thou shalt, &c., have been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ītus fuĕrit, | *He shall, &c., have been heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-īti fuerĭmus, | *We shall, &c., have been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-īti fuerĭtis, | *Ye shall, &c., have been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-īti fuĕrint, | *They shall, &c., have been heard.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may be heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-iar, | *I may be heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iāris *or* -iāre, | *Thou mayest be heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-iātur, | *He may be heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-iāmur, | *We may be heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iamĭni, | *Ye may be heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-iantur, | *They may be heard.* |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would,* or *should be heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-īrer, | *I might, &c., be heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-irēris *or* -irēre, | *Thou mightest, &c., be heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-irētur, | *He might, &c., be heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-irēmur, | *We might, &c., be heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-iremĭni, | *Ye might, &c., be heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-irentur, | *They might, &c., be heard.* |

PERFECT, *may have been heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ītus sim *or* fuĕrim, | *I may have been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ītus sis *or* fuĕris, | *Thou mayest have been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ītus sit *or* fuĕrit, | *He may have been heard;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-īti sīmus *or* fuerĭmus, | *We may have been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-īti sītis *or* fuerĭtis, | *Ye may have been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-īti sint *or* fuĕrint, | *They may have been heard.* |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, &c., have been heard.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 1. | Aud-ītus essem *or* fuissem, | *I might, &c., have been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-ītus esses *or* fuisses, | *Thou mightest, &c., have been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ītus esset *or* fuisset, | *He might, &c., have been heard;* |
| *Plur.* 1. | Aud-īti essēmus *or* fuissēmus, | *We might, &c., have been heard,* |
| 2. | Aud-īti essētis *or* fuissētis, | *Ye might, &c., have been heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-īti essent *or* fuissent, | *They might, &c., have been heard.* |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* 2. | Aud-īre *or* -ītor, | *Be thou heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-ītor, | *Let him be heard;* |
| *Plur.* 2. | Aud-imĭni, | *Be ye heard,* |
| 3. | Aud-iuntor, | *Let them be heard.* |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRES. AND IMP., | Aud-īri, | *To be heard.* |
| PERF. AND PLUP., | Esse *or* fuisse aud-ītus, | *To have been heard.* |
| FUTURE, | Aud-ītum iri, | *To be about to be heard.* |

PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PERFECT, | Aud-ītus, a, um, | *Heard.* |
| FUTURE, | Aud-iendus, a, um, | *To be heard.* |

## LXX. EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

### I.

Translate the following, and name the person, number, tense, &c.

Tonitru a surdis non audītur.—Nos homines impedīmus sæpe alios, et impedīmur ab aliis.—In mari reperiuntur etiam pisces volantes.—Justum est, ut sontes puniantur, absolvantur innocentes.—Audiatur et[1] altera pars.—Mortui ab Ægyptiis condiebantur, et condīti domi[2] servabantur; a nobis sepeliuntur.—Homo mortuus ante diem tertium ne sepelītor.—Infantes a parentibus custodiuntor.—A quonam hucusque alebaris et vestiebaris?—Rudis essem, nisi erudirer.—Preces hominum piorum a Deo audientur.—Quum propter flagitia quædam punitus fuero, eadem non amplius committam.—Quum sepultus fueris, cessabit omnis dolor.—A quibus nutrīti et vestīti simus, nescire sæpe videmur.—Tu ne erudias alios, antequam ipse erudītus sis.—Alios sepelivisti, nunc ab aliis, vespillo, sepultus es.—Cui sapientia deest, a Deo eam petat, et audietur.—Magistri, a quibus docti et eruditi estis, semper honorantor a vobis.—Hoc majores nostri questi[3] sunt, hoc nos querimur, hoc posteri querentur, in terra nihil inveniri perfectum.—Ne quis insepultus esset rerum natura prospexit.

### II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Many arts have been discovered by men.* | Multus ars ab homo invenio. |
| *We would have sinned oftener if we had never been punished on account of our sins.* | Sæpius pecco, si nunquam propter peccatum punio. |

1. *Et*, "also."
2. *Domi*, "at home."
3. From *queror*.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Let the public safety be guarded by the magistrates.* | Salus publicus a magistratus custodior. |
| *As soon as anything new shall have been heard by me, I will write to you.* | Simul ac aliquis novus ab ego audio, tu scribo. |
| *Trajan alone of all was buried within the city.* | Trajanus solus omnis intra urbs sepelio. |
| *Alcibiades was instructed by Socrates.* | Alcibiades a Socrates erudio. |
| *Oh ye winds, ye are not seen, but are heard and felt.* | Ventus, non video, sed audio et sentio. |
| *We are deservedly punished when we do not obey God.* | Merito punio, quum Deus non obedio. |
| *Not only human beings, but also animals, were embalmed by the Egyptians.* | Non solum homo, verum etiam animal, ab Ægyptius condio. |

## LXXI. EXERCISES ON DEPONENTS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

### I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Mentientibus nunquam assentiar.—Dolos verentur cauti homines, siquis ipsis blandītur.—Fuge voluptates, quæ sensibus quidem blandiuntur, at animo nocent.—Illi sunt optimi amici, qui et[1] gaudia cum amicis partiuntur.—Ne mentimini, pueri, etiamsi omnes alii mentiantur.—Necessitas multa experiri homines docuit.—Optime scimus id, quod experti sumus.—Credam id, quod expertus fuero.—Quod orsus sum,[2] homo patiens dicit, ad finem etiam perdūcam. —Non assequentur semper homines, quæ experientur.—Si nihil expertus essem, nihil scirem.—Multi, etiamsi meliorem fortunam sortiti essent, non meliores essent homines. —Infelicissimi erant per omnem vitam, quicunque dedig-

1. *Et*, "also." 2. From *ordior*.

nabantur bona, quæ in hac terra sortiti erant.—Experire memoriam quotidie, et quotidie magis valebit.—Non eodem semper loco[1] sol oritur et occidit.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *To flatter and to lie are altogether similar.* | Blandior et mentior sunt omnino similis. |
| *He who assents to the wicked, begins himself to be wicked.* | Qui malus assentior, malus sum ipse ordior. |
| *Arise, boys; the sun himself has arisen, and has begun to measure out his course.* | Surgo, puer; sol ipse orior, cursusque suus metior ordior. |
| *We ought never to believe him who has once uttered a falsehood.* | Qui semel mentior, is nunquam credo debeo. |
| *Many rich men measure merit by money.* | Multus dives virtus metior pecunia. |
| *The tiger lies in wait for both wild beasts and men.* | Tigris et fera et homo opperior. |
| *Antonius, Octavianus, and Lepidus divided among themselves the Roman world.* | Antonius, Octavianus, et Lepidus, orbis Romanus inter sui partior. |
| *Measure men by their deeds, not by their words.* | Factum, non verbum, homo metior. |
| *They often cast lots who do not know what they ought to do.* | Ille sæpe sortior qui quis facio debeo nescio. |
| *When I may have begun to speak, no one arises, no one assents to me, because I have never flattered.* | Quum loquor ordior, nemo exorior, nemo ego assentior, quia nunquam blandior. |

1. *Eodem loco,* "in the same quarter."

## LXXII. REMARKS ON THE CONJUGATIONS.

I. In the perfect and pluperfect a syncŏpe takes effect, as follows:

1. In the first conjugation *vi* is dropped, and *a* circumflexed where an *s* or an *r* follows *avi* or *ave*; as, *amâsti*, *amâssem*, *amârim*, *amâram*, *amâro*, &c., for *amavisti*, *amavissem*, *amaverim*, &c.
2. In the second and third conjugations a similar change takes place with *evi*; as, *complêssem* for *complevissem*; *delêram* for *deleveram*; *decrêssem* for *decrevissem*, &c.
3. But *ovi* is syncopated only in *novi*, *novisse*, and the compounds of *moveo*, *movi*; as, *nôrunt* for *noverunt*; *nôrim* for *noverim*; *nôsse* for *novisse*, *commôssem* for *commovissem*, &c.
4. In the fourth conjugation *ivi* is often syncopated before *s*; as, *audîsti* for *audivisti*; *audîssem* for *audivissem*. There is also another form, which is produced by throwing out the *v* only; as, *audii* for *audivi*; *audieram* for *audiveram*, &c. This, however, is not so common in the best prose writers as the others.

II. In the older and especially poetic remains of the Latin language the infinitive passive was lengthened by annexing the syllable *er*; as, *amarier* for *amari*; *legier* for *legi*, &c.

III. The third person plural of the perfect indicative active has two forms; one ending in *ērunt* and the other in *ēre*. This form in *ere* is more common in the later writers and in those whose prose style has a poetic tinge; as, for example, Tacitus and Curtius.

IV. The imperatives of *dico*, *duco*, *facio*, and *fero*, are usually written *dic*, *duc*, *fac*, *fer*; and in the compounds *educ*, *effer*, *calĕfac*; except in those compounds of *facio* which change *a* into *i*; as, *confĭce*, *perfĭce*.

V. For the termination of the second person in the passive, in *ris*, the form *re* was also used. In Cicero *re* is

more common than *ris* in the imperfect and future indicative and present and imperfect subjunctive. In the present indicative, on the other hand, *re* for *ris* is comparatively rare.

VI. The old grammarians are at variance respecting the quantity of *i* in *rimus* and *ritis* of the second future indicative and perfect subjunctive active. Poets use these syllables both as long and short, but the preponderance of usage appears to be in favour of *ĭ* in both tenses.[1]

VII. Some active and several deponent verbs have a form in *bundus*, which has the general force of a present participle, but with the meaning commonly strengthened; as, *errabundus*, "wandering to and fro;" *gratulabundus*, "full of congratulation;" *moribundus*, "in the agonies of death," &c.

VIII. The tenses formed by *fui*, *fueram*, *fuero*, and the passive participle in *us*, express more emphatically the completion of the action than those by *sum*, *eram*, *ero*. Thus, *pransus sum* means that I have just dined; but *pransus fui* denotes that I dined some time ago.

IX. The verb *sum* and its tenses, joined with the participle in *rus*, denote that a person *has a mind to do*, or is *upon the point of doing* something; differing thus from the future of the verb, which only expresses that an event will take place. Hence arises a new conjugation called *Periphrastic*.[2] Thus,

INDICATIVE.

| | |
|---|---|
| Amaturus (a, um) sum, *I am about to love.* | Amaturus (a, um) fui, *I was*, or *have been about to love.* |
| Amaturus eram, *I was about to love.* | Amaturus fueram, *I had been about to love.* |
| Amaturus ero, *I shall be about to love.* | Amaturus fuero (not in use). |

1. We have given the *i*, in the paradigms of the different verbs, the short quantity, as more in accordance with the modern way of pronouncing, though not, perhaps, the more accurate one.

2. This periphrastic conjugation has been already alluded to in the notes that precede.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

| | |
|---|---|
| Amaturus sim, *I may be about to love.* | Amaturus fuerim, *I may have been about to love.* |
| Amaturus essem, *I might be about to love.* | Amaturus fuissem, *I might have been about to love.* |

INFINITIVE.

| | |
|---|---|
| Amaturum esse, *to be about to love.* | Amaturum fuisse, *to have been about to love.* |

X. The participle in *dus*, usually called the future participle passive, often has in the oblique cases a signification like that of a gerund, whence it derives another grammatical appellation for itself, namely, a *gerundive*; as, for example, *tempus petendæ pacis*, "time of seeking peace;" *animal idoneum ad portanda onera*, "an animal fit for bearing burdens."[1]

XI. The participle in *dus* also implies obligation, propriety, &c.; as, *amandus*, "deserving of being loved;" *faciendum*, "what ought to be done." It may be joined with all the tenses and moods of *sum*, and hence arises a second periphrastic conjugation; as, *amandus* (*a*, *um*) *sum*, *fui*, *fueram*, &c., "I am deserving of being loved," &c.; *hoc faciendum est*, "this ought to be done."

XII. The gerund in *dum*, when joined with some part of the verb *sum*, rises in force above the neuter of the participle in *dus*, and as that denotes obligation ("ought"), so this implies necessity ("must"), and takes the dative of the person; as, *mihi scribendum est*, "I must write;" *mihi scribendum erat*, "I was obliged to write;" *mihi scribendum erit*, "I shall be compelled to write," &c.[2]

1. This gerundive meaning arises out of its primitive signification as a present participle passive. Compare note 1, page 133.

2. This meaning of "must," however, or, in other words, the idea of necessity, arises in a great measure, if not entirely, from the substantive verb with the dative. Thus, *scribendum est mihi* literally means "there is writing for me," i. e., I have to write, I must write, and so of the rest.

XIII. In what is called the future infinitive passive, namely, *amatum iri*, *monitum iri*, &c., the latter part, *iri*, is in reality the infinitive of the passive impersonal *itur*, "things tend." Hence *audio cum monitum iri* means, literally, "I hear that things tend to an advising him," i. e., that he is about to be advised. The supine therefore remains unchanged, whatever be the gender or number of the substantive; as, *audio feminam monitum iri; audio nos monitum iri.*

## LXXIII. EXERCISES ON THE GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

### *Preliminary Rules.*

1. The gerund in *dum*, with the verb *est*, governs the dative of the person, and denotes necessity; as, *mihi laudandum est*, "I must praise;" *tibi studendum est*, "thou must study."
2. Gerunds are construed like nouns; as, *tempus studendi*, "time of studying;" *aptus discendo*, "fit for learning;" *pennæ datæ sunt ad volandum*, "wings were given for flying."
3. Gerunds and supines govern also the same cases as the verbs whence they are formed; as, *mihi laudandum est hunc hominem*, "I must praise this man;" *salutatum amicos*, "to salute friends."

### I.

Translate the following, and explain the construction in each clause, &c.

Tibi laudandum est.—Tibi laudandum est te ipsum.—Mihi laudandum est memet.—Illi laudandum est.—Mihi, tibi et vobis omnibus laudandum est.—Illis monendum est.—Nobis omnibus monendum est.—Etiam post malam messem agricolæ serendum est.—Orandum est nobis, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.—Discipulis tacendum est dum præceptores docent.—Juvenilis ætas est tempus discendi.

—Optime peccatum evītat, qui occasiones fugit peccandi. —O quam jucundum est, gaudendi causas dare parentibus! —Studium Deo placendi signum est amoris erga Deum.—Avaritia est insatiabilis cupīdo plus habendi.—Plerique homines cupidi sunt nova videndi audiendique.—Charta bibula inutilis est scribendo.—Aqua utilis est bibendo.—Non omnis debitor par est solvendo.—Aculeus datus est apibus ad pungendum.—Pennæ avibus ad volandum datæ sunt.—Inter docendum confabulari non licet.—In jocando modum adhibere debemus.—Fabius a cunctando Cunctator appellatus est.—Scriba a scribendo, venator a venando nomen habet.—Ex mentiendo multa mala nascuntur.—Docendo discimus.—Tertia vitæ pars dormiendo amittitur.—Sæpe scribendo bene scribere discimus.—Xerxes in Græciam venit bellatum.—Cubiculum vespere intramus, ibi dormītum.—Multi veniunt quidem salutatum amicos, at pauci adjutum.—Mercatores patriam suam linquunt varias merces aut emtum aut venditum.—Omnia Deo sunt effectu facilia. —Animi natura difficillima est explicatu.—Quæ tibi jucunda sunt narratu, alteri sæpe sunt minime jucunda auditu.—De apibus multa narrantur, notatu dignissima.

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *We must love our enemies, and forget injuries.* | Inimicus ego amo sum, et injuria[1] obliviscor. |
| *Must not all men die?* | Nonne omnis homo morior sum? |
| *We must always think of the end of life.* | Semper ego de finis vita cogito sum. |
| *Many youths waste in amusement what their parents have acquired by toiling.* | Multus juvenis ludo perdo qui parens suus laboro acquiro. |

1. The genitive is here required with *obliviscor.*

| | |
|---|---|
| *The faculty of thinking is called mind.* | Cogito facultas mens dico. |
| *A good boy is always desirous of learning.* | Bonus puer semper studiosus sum scribo. |
| *Even he who is skilled in swimming is not secure in the waters.* | Etiam nato[1] peritus in aqua non sum securus. |
| *Skins are useful for protecting against cold.* | Pellis utilis sum adversus frigus (pl.) munio. |
| *Grass is produced for feeding cattle.* | Gramen pecus (pl.) nutrio nascor. |
| *The beaver has web-feet for swimming.* | Castor pes anserinus ad nato habeo. |
| *Cleanliness contributes much to preserving health.* | Multum ad sanitas tueor confero munditia. |
| *By doing nothing men learn to do evil.* | Nihil ago homo male ago disco. |
| *The Israelites migrated into Egypt to dwell there.* | Israelita is Ægyptus migro, ibi habito. |
| *Moses was sent into Egypt to free the Israelites.* | Moses in Ægyptus mitto Israelita libero. |
| *I have come to behold the Olympic games.* | Venio ludus Olympicus specto. |
| *The shepherd leads forth his flocks to feed.* | Pastor grex pasco educo. |
| *Let us hasten to lend aid.* | Auxilior propero. |
| *The Alps are very difficult to be ascended.* | Alpis sum adscendo difficilis. |
| *Shun whatever is base to be mentioned.* | Fugio quisquis turpis sum dico. |
| *A wise man utters those things only which are worthy of being mentioned.* | Sapiens is tantum profero, qui memoro dignus sum. |

1. Genitive of the gerund.

## LXXIV. EXERCISES ON THE GERUNDIVES.

### *Preliminary Rule.*

Gerunds governing the accusative are often turned into gerundives or participles in *dus*, which, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

*Petendum est mihi pacem,* "I must seek peace," } or *Pax est petenda mihi.*

*Tempus petendi pacem,* "Time of seeking peace," } or *Tempus petendæ pacis.*

*Ad petendum pacem,* "For seeking peace," } or *Ad petendam pacem.*

*Petendo pacem,* "By seeking peace," } or *Petenda pace.*

### I.

Translate the following, and explain the construction in each clause, &c.

Ego, qui te consolari cupio, consolandus ipse sum.—Beneficia non in vulgus[1] effundenda sunt.—Permulta Horatii carmina ad verbum[2] ediscenda sunt.—Suo quæque tempore facienda sunt.—Justitia propter sese colenda est.—In magnēte mira vis est ferri attrahendi.—Omnem exercendæ virtutis occasionem arripere debemus.—Deus nobis jus dedit pecudum comedendarum.—Cyrus Judæis potestatem dedit templi instaurandi.—Pigris discipulis nulla est cupiditas discendarum literarum.—Boves oneribus gestandis sunt idonei.—Lignum domibus exstruendis, igni alendo, conficiendisque variis instrumentis inservit.—Vestimenta tegendo, atque ornando corpori humano comparantur.—Fruges ad sustentandam hominum vitam sunt necessariæ.—Aqua et ventus molas ad frumentum comminuendum circumăgunt.—Silvæ lignum præbent ad calefaciendum corpus, cibum potumque

1. *In vulgus*, "upon the crowd," i. e., upon every one indiscriminately.

2. *Ad verbum*, "by heart," literally, "to the very word," i. e., letter.

parandum, variamque supellectilem[1] conficiendam. — Ad amicitiam stabiliendam multum confert morum similitudo.— Maxima parentum cura est in liberis bene educandis.—In cibis deligendis valetudinem potius quam voluptatem respicere debemus.—Fuge illos amicos, qui a virtute colenda te abducant.—Eruditi multi scripserunt de agris hortisque colendis.—Legendis bonis scriptoribus doctiores evadimus.[2]

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Virtue ought to be praised even in an enemy.* | Virtus etiam in hostis laudo est. |
| *Not many, but good books ought to be read.* | Non multus, sed bonus liber lego sum. |
| *Corrupt examples are to be detested and shunned.* | Pravus exemplum detestor et fugio sum. |
| *The surest art of strengthening the memory is its exercise.* | Certus memoria augeo ars sum exercitatio. |
| *All men are desirous of obtaining happiness.* | Omnis homo virtus consequor sum cupidus. |
| *The spider suspends very workmanlike webs for catching flies.* | Araneus artificiosus musca capto cassis suspendo. |
| *Books serve for acquiring knowledge.* | Liber eruditio acquiro inservio. |
| *Camels appear born for carrying burdens.* | Camēlus ad onus porto nascor videor. |
| *In selecting friends prudence is to be exercised.* | In eligo amicus prudentia sum adhibeo. |
| *In reading good books we ought to be attentive.* | In bonus liber lego attentus sum debeo. |

1. From *supellex.*
2. *Evadimus,* "we become." Literally, "we go forth."

| | |
|---|---|
| *Storms are sometimes necessary for dissipating unhealthy vapours.* | Procella nonnunquam necessarius sum ad insalubris vapor dissipo. |
| *Birds fly through the air by moving their wings up and down.* | Avis per aor volo ala sursum ac deorsum agito. |
| *Domitian passed some time daily in killing flies.* | Domitianus quotidie aliquis tempus musca neco transigo. |

## LXXV. VERBS RECEIVING DIFFERENT NAMES, ACCORDING TO THEIR VARIOUS NATURES OR TENDENCIES.

### *Frequentatives.*

I. *Frequentative* Verbs denote frequency of action, and are formed[1] from the latter supine of the primitive verb, by changing, in the first conjugation, *ātu* into *ĭto;* and in the other conjugations, *u* into *o;* as, from *clamātu*, *clamĭto;* from *pulsu*, *pulso;* from *dormĭtu*, *dormĭto;* the primitives being *clamo*, *pello*, and *dormio*.

### *Inceptives.*

II. *Inceptive* verbs denote an action begun and going on. They all end in *sco*, and are formed from the second person singular present indicative of the primitive verb; as, *caleo*, "I am warm," second person *cales*, inceptive *calesco*, "I begin to grow warm."

III. Inceptives are also derived from nouns and adjectives, by changing the last vowel of the genitive into *asco* or *esco;* as, *puerasco*, *ignesco*, *dulcesco*, from *puer*, *ignis*, *dulcis*.

IV. Inceptive verbs are all intransitive, and of the third conjugation. Those which are formed from nouns want

1. The old system of formation, in the case of frequentatives, inceptives, &c., is here retained, not so much from any accuracy it possesses as from its convenience for the purposes of the young student. The true formation turns upon the doctrine of roots, but is best learned in a more advanced stage of the pupil's progress.

the preterit and supine; the others borrow them from their primitives.

V. Most inceptives are formed from verbs of the second conjugation. There are some verbs, however, ending in *sco*, which are not inceptives, but actives; as, *disco*, *posco*.

*Desiderratives.*

VI. *Desiderratives* express a desire of doing the act denoted by the primitive.

VII. They are formed from the latter supine of the primitive by shortening the final *u* and adding *rio;* as, *cœno*, "to sup," supine *cœnātu*, desiderative *cœnatūrio*, "I desire to sup." And again, *edo*, "to eat," supine *esu*, desiderative *esūrio*, "I desire to eat."

LXXVI. IRREGULAR VERBS.

I. The simple irregular verbs are six; *sum*, *eo*, *queo*, *vŏlo*, *fĕro*, *fīo*.

II. Five are compounded; *prosum*, *possum*, *nōlo*, *mālo*, *nēqueo*.

III. SUM has already been conjugated.

IV. PROSUM, *to prove of advantage*, has a *d* where *sum* begins with *e*.

Prosum, prodesse, profui.

*Indicative Mood.*

PR. Pro-sum, prod-es, prod-est; pro-sŭmus, prod-estis, pro-sunt.

IMP. Prod-ĕram, prod-ĕras, prod-ĕrat; prod-erāmus, prod-erātis, prod-ĕrant.

A. AND PERF. Pro-fui, pro-fuisti, pro-fuit; profuĭmus, pro-fuistis, pro-fuĕrunt, or pro-fuĕre.

PLU. Pro-fuĕram, pro-fuĕras, pro-fuĕrat; pro-fuerāmus, pro-fuerātis, pro-fuĕrant.

1. FUT. Prod-ĕro, prod-ĕris, prod-ĕrit; prod-erĭmus, prod-erĭtis, prod-ĕrunt.

*Participles.*

PR., Iens, *Gen.* euntis.
FUT., Itūrus, a, um.

| *Gerunds.* | | *Supines.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Nom.*, | Eundum, | *First*, | Itum. |
| *Gen.*, | Eundi, &c. | *Second*, | Itu. |

VI. In the passive voice, *eo* exists only as an impersonal, *itur*, *ibatur*, *itum est*, &c.

VII. Some of its compounds, however, acquire a transitive meaning, and, having an accusative in the active, may also have a passive; as, *adeo*, "I approach;" *ineo*, "I enter;" *prætereo*, "I pass by."

VIII. The compounds of *eo* have usually only *ii* in the aorist and perfect; as, *adii*, seldom *adivi*.

IX. *Veneo*, "I am sold," a neuter passive, has no supine, but is otherwise conjugated like *eo*.

X. *Queo*, "I can," and *Nequeo*, "I cannot," are both conjugated like *eo*; thus,

PR. Queo, quis, quit, quimus, &c.
IMP. Quibam, quibas, quibat, quibamus.
A. AND PER. Quivi, quivisti, quivit, quivimus.

PR. Nequeo, nequis, nequit, &c.
IMP. Nequibam, &c.

XI. With the exception of the present, most parts of the two last-mentioned verbs, especially of *queo*, are not very common in prose writers. They have no imperative or gerund, and only in early or unclassic authors participles.

XII. They have also a passive, but it is rare.

VŎLO, velle, vŏlui, *To be willing.*

*Indicative Mood.*

PR. Volo, vis, vult; volŭmus, vultis, volunt.
IMP. Vol-ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.

A. & PER. Vol-ui, -uisti, -uit; -uĭmus, -uistis, -uērunt *or* -uēre.

PLU. Vol-uĕram, -uĕras, -uĕrat; -uerāmus, -uerātis, -uĕrant.

1. FUT. Vol-am, -es, -et; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

2. FUT. Vol-uĕro, -uĕris, -uĕrit; -uerĭmus, -uerĭtis, -uĕrint.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PR. Velim, velis, velit; velīmus, velītis, velint.

IMP. Vellem, velles, vellet; vellēmus, vellētis, vellent.

PER. Vol-uĕrim, -uĕris, -uĕrit; -uerĭmus, -uerĭtis, -uĕrint.

PLU. Vol-uissem, -uisses, -uisset; -uissēmus, -uissētis, -uissent.

*Infinitive Mood.*

PR. AND IMP., Velle. PER. AND PLUP., Voluisse.

*Participle.*—PR., Volens.

*The rest wanting.*

---

Nōlo,[1] nolle, nōlui, *To be unwilling.*

*Indicative Mood.*

PR. Nōlo, non-vis, non-vult; nolŭmus, non-vultis, nolunt.

IMP. Nol-ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.

A. AND PER. Nol-ui, -uisti, -uit; -uĭmus, -uistis, -uērunt *or* -uēre.

PLU. Nol-uĕram, -uĕras, -uĕrat; -uerāmus, -uerātis, -uĕrant.

1. FUT. Nol-am, -es, -et; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

2. FUT. Nol-uĕro, -uĕris, -uĕrit; -uerĭmus, -uerĭtis, -uĕrint.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PR. Nol-im, -is, -it; īmus, -ītis, -int.

IMP. Nol-lem, -les, -let; -lēmus, -lētis, -lent.

PER. Nol-uĕrim, -uĕris, -uĕrit; -uerĭmus, -uerĭtis, -uĕrint.

PLUP. Nol-uissem, -uisses, -uisset; -uissēmus, -uissētis, -uissent.

---

1. *Nolo* is compounded of *non* and *volo.*

*Imperative Mood.*

PR., Nol-i *or* ĭto ; -īte *or* -itōte.

*Participle.*—PR., Nolens.

*Infinitive Mood.*

PR. AND IMP., Nolle. PER. AND PLU., Noluisse.

*The rest wanting.*

---

Malo,[1] malle, mālui, *To be more willing.*

*Indicative Mood.*

PR. Mālo, mavis, mavult ; malŭmus, mavultis, mālunt.
IMP. Mal-ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat ; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.
A. AND PER. Mal-ui, -uisti, -uit ; -uĭmus, -uistis, -uērunt *or* -uēre.
PLU. Mal-uĕram, -uĕras, -uĕrat ; -uerāmus, -uerātis, -uĕrant.
1. FUT. Mal-am, -es, -et ; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.
2. FUT. Mal-uĕro, -uĕris, -uĕrit ; -uerĭmus, -uerĭtis, -uĕrint.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PR. Mal-im, -is, -it ; -īmus, -ītis, -int.
IMP. Mal-lem, -les, -let ; -lēmus, -lētis, -lent.
PER. Mal-uĕrim, -uĕris, -uĕrit ; -uerĭmus, -uerĭtis, -uĕrint.
PLU. Mal-uissem, -uisses, -uisset ; uissēmus, -uissētis, -uissent.

*Infinitive Mood.*

PR., Malle. PER., Maluisse.

*The rest not used.*

---

1. *Malo* is compounded of *mage* (old form for *magis*) and *volo*. Hence we have *mavŏlo*, contracted *mālo* ; *mavellem*, contracted *mallem*, &c.

Fero, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *To bring* or *carry.*[1]

ACTIVE VOICE.

*Indicative Mood.*

PR. Fĕro, fers, fert; ferĭmus, fertis, fĕrunt.
IMP. Fer-ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.
A. AND PER. Tuli, tulisti, tulit; tulĭmus, tulistis, tulērunt *or* -ēre.
PLU. Tulĕram, -ĕras, -ĕrat; -erāmus, -erātis, -ĕrant.
1. FUT. Fer-am, -es, -et; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.
2. FUT. Tul-ĕro, -ĕris, -ĕrit; -erĭmus, -erĭtis, -ĕrint.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PR. Fer-am, -as, -at; -āmus, -ātis, -ant.
IMP. Fer-rem, -res, -ret; -rēmus, -rētis, -rent.
PER. Tul-ĕrim, -ĕris, -ĕrit; -erĭmus, -erĭtis, -ĕrint.
PLU. Tul-issem, -isses, -isset; -issēmus, -issētis, -issent.

*Imperative Mood.*

PR. 2. Fer *or* ferto, 2. Ferte *or* fertōte,
3. Ferto; 3. Ferunto.

*Infinitive Mood.*

PR. AND IMP., Ferre. PER. AND PLU., Tulisse.
1. FUTURE, Esse latūrus. 2. FUTURE, Fuisse latūrus.

| *Participles.* | *Gerunds.* | *Supines.* |
|---|---|---|
| PR., Fĕrens. | *Nom.*, Ferendum. | *First*, Latum. |
| FUT., Latūrus, a, um. | *Gen.*, Ferendi, &c. | *Second*, Latu. |

PASSIVE VOICE.

Fĕror, ferri, lātus, *To be brought.*

*Indicative Mood.*

PR. Feror, ferris *or* ferre, fertur; ferĭmur, ferimĭni, feruntur.

---

1. The compounds of *fero* are conjugated in the same way: *confero* makes *contŭli, collātum; aufero, abstŭli, ablātum; effero, extŭli, elatum,* &c. *Suffero* has no perfect or supine, for *sustuli, sublatum,* belong to *tollo.*

IMP. Fer-ēbar, -ebāris *or* -ebāre, -ebātur; -ebāmur, -ebamĭni, -ebantur.

A. AND PER. Latus sum *or* ſui, latus es *or* ſuisti, &c.

PLU. Latus eram *or* ſuĕram, latus eras *or* ſuĕras, &c.

1. FUT. Ferar, ferēris *or* ferēre, ferētur; ferēmur, feremĭni, ferentur.

2. FUT. Latus ſuĕro, latus ſuĕris, &c.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PR. Ferar, ferāris *or* ferāre, ferātur; ferāmur, feramĭni, ferantur.

IMP. Ferrer, ferrēris *or* ferrēre, ferrētur; ferrēmur, feremĭni, ferrentur.

PER. Latus sim *or* ſuĕrim, latus sis *or* ſuĕris, &c.

PLU. Latus essem *or* ſuissem, latus esses *or* ſuisses, &c.

*Imperative Mood.*

PR., Ferre *or* fertor, fertor; ferimĭni, feruntor.

*Infinitive Mood.* — *Participles.*

PR. & IMP., Ferri. PER., Latus, a, um.

PER. & PLU., Esse *or* ſuisse latus. GER., Ferendus, a, um.

---

Fio, fiĕri, factus, *To be made* or *done.*

*Indicative Mood.*

PR. Fīo, fis, fit; fimus, fitis, fiunt.[1]

IMP. Fiēbam, fiēbas, fiēbat; fiebāmus, fiebātis, fiēbant.

A. AND PER. Factus sum *or* ſui, factus es *or* ſuisti, &c.

PLU. Factus eram *or* ſueram, factus eras *or* ſueras, &c.

1. FUT. Fiam, fies, fiet; fiēmus, fiētis, fient.

2. FUT. Factus ſuero, factus ſueris, &c.

---

1. *Fio* has the *i* long through all its parts, except when *er* follows, in which case it is short. The compounds of *facio*, which retain *a*, have *fio* in the passive; as, *calefacio*, passive *calefio*; *patefacio*, passive *patefio*. But those which change *a* into *i* form the passive regularly; as, *conficio*, passive *conficior*; *perficio*, passive *perficior*.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PR. Fiam, fias, fiat; fiāmus, fiātis, fiant.
IMP. Fiĕrem, fiĕres, fiĕret; fierēmus, fierētis, fiĕrent.
PER. Factus sim *or* fuĕrim, factus sis *or* fuĕris, &c.
PLU. Factus essem *or* fuissem, factus esses *or* fuisses, &c.

*Imperative Mood.*

PR. 2. Fi[1] *or* fito, 2. Fite *or* fitōte,
3. Fito; 3. Fiunto.

*Infinitive Mood.*

PR., Fiĕri. PER., Esse *or* fuisse factus.
FUT., Factum iri.

*Participles.* *Supine.*

PER., Factus, a, um. GER., Faciendus, a, um. Factu.

## LXXVII. EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

### 1. *Prosum* and *Possum.*

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Vir bonus prodest civitati.—Nulla res magis proderit, quam cogitatio mortalitatis.—Non omnia, quæ jucunda sunt corpori, prosunt eidem.—Cicero reipublicæ Romanæ multum profuit.—Satius est prodesse etiam malis propter bonos, quam bonis deesse propter malos.—Infelicibus quam plurimis profuisse magna voluptas est.—Inertia semper obfuit, industria profuit.—Cognitio juris iis multum proderit, qui reipublicæ præerunt.—Usus creber fragorum valetudini múltum prodest.—Dixi de te quæ potui.—Romani primos Germanorum impetus sustinere non potuerunt.—Athenienses post exactos triginta tyrannos pristĭnam inter Græcos auc-

1. The imperative *fi* is very rare. Among the compounds of this verb must be noticed, as defective, *infit*, "he begins," used only in the third person singular; and *defit*, which is not used in prose, of which *defiat*, *defiunt*, and *defieri* are also found.

toritatem recipere non potuerunt.—Utinam ut[1] culpam sic etiam suspicionem, vitare potuissem!—Dicam si potero Latine.[2]—Cœlum intueri posse soli homini datum est.—Hæc vita brevior est, quam ut omnis vita[3] hominum esse possit.—Triginta tyranni Socratis animum[4] infringere non potuerunt.—Summi in patriam amoris signum est, ut abesse ab ea non possimus.—Fraus est accipere quod non poteris reddere.—Boni homines sumus, si prosumus, quibus possumus, nocemus[5] nemini.—Dubitate etiam nunc, judices, si potestis, a quo sit Roscius occīsus.—Utinam collŏqui potuissemus inter nos!—Utinam tam facile vera invenire possem, quam falsa convincere!

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into gramatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Too much sleep is good neither for the mind nor the body.* | Nimius somnus neque animus neque corpus prosum. |
| *All good citizens ought to prove of service to their country.* | Omnis bonus civis patria suus prosum debeo. |
| *I wish I may do good unto all!* | Utinam omnis prosum! |
| *The prudence of Cicero proved of service to the Roman state.* | Cicero prudentia respublica Romanus prosum. |
| *I would have done good unto all if I could have been able.* | Omnis prosum si possum. |
| *There is no rapidity which may vie with the rapidity of thought.* | Nullus sum velocitas qui cum animus velocitas contendo possum. |

1. *Ut*, "as."
2. *Latine*, "in Latin," the adverb.
3. *Omnis vita*, "the whole life," "all the life."
4. *Animum*, "the spirit."
5. Supply *si* before *nocemus*.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Do ye good to all men, hurt no one.* | Prosum omnis homo, nocco nemo. |
| *If I shall not be able to subdue anguish, I will hide it.* | Dolor si non frango possum, occulto. |
| *The needy man is he who has not enough, and he for whom nothing can be enough.* | Egens sum qui satis non habeo, et is qui nihil satis sum possum. |
| *We can perceive by the mind the past and the future.* | Animus præteritus et futurus sentio possum. |

2. *Eo* and its *compounds.*

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Non solus ibis, tecum erit fidus amicus.—Mercatores ad mercatum eunt, varias merces aut emtum aut vendĭtum.—Philippus, rex Macedŏnum, a Pausania, quum spectatum ludos iret,[1] juxta theātrum occĭsus est.—Pueris in scholam euntibus Romani custōdes dare solebant.—Paterfamilias primus cubĭtu surgat,[2] postremus cubĭtum eat.—I quo virtus te vocat.—Eamus, pueri, ad præceptorem nostrum; melius est in scholam ire, quam tempus matutinum ludendo perdere.—Mori non est interire.—Alexander adire Jovis Ammōnis oraculum statuit.—Mors neminem præteribit.—Ariovistus Rhenum transierat, non sua sponte, sed rogatus a Gallis.—E ludo Isocrātis multi oratores exierunt.—Alexander Magnus tertio et tricesimo ætatis anno obiit.[3]—Inops, potentem dum vult imitari, perit.—Hominum animi nunquam interibunt.—Eamus nunc intro; præi; sequar.—Crœsus.

1. *Iret*, to be rendered into English by the indicative.

2. *Primus cubitu surgat*, "be the first to arise from bed," literally, "from lying down."—*Cubitum*, "to lie down," i. e., "to bed," the supine.

3. *Obire* literally means "to go against," i. e., "to come in contact with," "to meet with." It here signifies "to die," and has *diem supremum* or *mortem* understood; literally, "to meet with one's last day," "to meet with death."

Lydorum rex, Halyn fluvium transiit, ut cum Cyro prœlium iniret.—Utinam, Cnēi Pompēi, cum Cæsāre societatem aut nunquam coisses, aut nunquam diremisses!—Pro patriæ salute omnia pericula subeunda sunt.—Quæ turpia dictu sunt, silentio prætereamus.—Auctumno abeunt lusciniæ, vere semper redeunt.—Alpes nemo cum exercitu ante Hannibālem transierat.—Ariovisti copiæ intra annos quatuordecim tectum non subierant.—Orgētorix persuasit Helvetiis, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent.—Post Orgetorīgis mortem Helvetii id, quod constituerant facere, conabantur, et e finibus suis exibant.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The boys were going through the fields when their preceptor passed by.* | Puer per campus eo quum præceptor prætereo. |
| *I will go to the altar, and there will enter into a covenant with God.* | Ad ara eo, ibique cum Deus fœdus ineo. |
| *Go forth, wretch; perish all ye wicked!* | Exeo, scelestus; pereo omnis malus! |
| *Let us depart from the bad; let us go unto the good.* | Abeo a malus, adeo ad bonus. |
| *Cicero went before, the senators followed; the people saw them all passing by.* | Præeo Cicero, sequor senator; omnis prætereo populus aspicio. |
| *In that battle four thousand perished.* | Intereo in ille prælium quatuor mille. |
| *By the sagacity and valour of Scipio Hannibal was compelled to return.* | Scipio solertia et virtus Hannibal redeo cogo. |
| *The storks, returning, announce the spring.* | Ciconia, redeo, ver annuntio. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *The times of Nero and Domitian will never return.* | Nero atque Domitianus tempus nunquam redeo. |
| *Heaven and earth shall pass away, but God's word shall not pass away.* | Cœlum et terra pereo; verbum Deus autem non pereo. |
| *Cicero went away into exile of his own accord.* | Cicero in exilium suus sponte abeo. |

### 3. *Volo, Nolo, Malo.*

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Non solum nobis[1] divites esse volumus, sed etiam liberis, propinquis, amicis atque patriæ.—Visne ut te iisdem de rebus Latine interrogem?—Valēre malo, quam dives esse.—Idem velle, atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est.—Noli me tangere.[2]—Nolite oblivisci,[3] quantum parentibus et præceptoribus debeatis.—Fabius Cunctator maluit, ut se sapiens[4] hostis metueret, quam stulti cives laudarent.—Malim mori, quam vitiis servire!—Ea quæ vis, ut potero, explicabo.—Non potest severus esse in judicando, qui alios in se severos esse non vult.—Ea noluisse facere, quæ turpia atque scelesta sunt, honestissimum est.—Timoleon maluit se diligi quam metui.—Legi divinæ et humanæ omnes parebunt, qui secundum[5] naturam volent vivere.—Deus tam potens est, ut omnia quæ velit, efficere possit.—Beneficium est prodesse quoque nolentibus.—Libentissime homines audiunt ea, quæ dicere ipsi maluissent.—Duo peditum millia alere malim, quam equites mille.—Vitia nostra, quæ amamus, defendimus, et malumus excusare illa, quam excutere.—Si vis omnia tibi subjicere, te ipsum subjice rationi.—

1. *Nobis*, "for ourselves."
2. *Noli me tangere*, the same in effect as *ne tange me.*
3. *Nolite oblivisci*, the same in effect as *ne obliviscimini.*
4. *Sapiens*, "skilful."
5. *Secundum*, "according to," the preposition.

Nocere posse et nolle laus amplissima est.—Nunquam volui placere populo. — Themistocles sciscitatus, utrum Achilles esse mallet, an Homerus? Dic ipse prius, inquit, utrum malles esse victor in Olympiis,[1] an præco, qui victores pronuntiat?[2]

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Each one wishes to be first in his art.* | Unusquisque in ars suus primus sum volo. |
| *We all wish the faults of others to be censured rather than our own.* | Alienus vitium omnis reprehendo malo quam noster. |
| *I wish you to pardon me, because I write to you so often.* | Volo ego ignosco, quod ad tu scribo toties. |
| *Do not indulge too much in sorrow.* | Nolo nimis dolor indulgeo. |
| *They who wish to execute important enterprises are accustomed to reflect long.* | Qui magnus negotium ago volo, diu cogito soleo. |
| *Pythagoras was unwilling to immolate a victim to Apollo, lest he might sprinkle the altar with blood.* | Pythagoras Apollo hostia immolo nolo, ne ara sanguis adspergo. |
| *Cato wished rather to be, than to appear, good.* | Cato sum, quam videor, bonus malo. |
| *He who wishes to give to others ought not to say, "do you wish?"* | Qui alius volo do, non dico debeo volone? |
| *We easily believe what we wish.* | Qui volo facile credo. |

1. *In Olympiis*, "at the Olympic games." Supply *ludis*.
2. *Pronuntiat*, "announces." The herald, at the games, announced to the assembled throng the names of the victors.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Titus wished to overcome others by kindnesses rather than to be overcome by them.* | Titus alius beneficium vinco malo quam ab is vinco. |
| *Socrates might easily have escaped from prison, but he was unwilling.* | Facile e carcer effugio possum Socrates, sed nolo. |
| *Cato wished rather to die free than deliver himself up to Cæsar.* | Cato liber morior malo, quam sui Cæsar trado. |

4. *Fero* and its *compounds.*

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Melius est injurias ferre quam inferre.[1]—Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert fruges.—Nulla unquam urbs tot poetas tulit, tot oratores, tot philosophos, quam Athenæ.—Virtus et doctrina sunt divitiæ, quas nullus fur auferre potest.—Res graves[2] ne differ in tempus futurum.—Pericula, quæ mihi communia sunt cum ceteris, fortius[3] feram.—Cyrus avo suo regnum abstulit, eumque maximæ genti Hyrcanorum præposuit.—Quam ob causam Darius Scythis[4] bellum intulerit, ipse fortasse nescivit.—Post Sardanapāli mortem imperium ab Assyriis ad Medos translatum est.—Sapiens obliviscitur injuriarum, quæ ipsi illatæ sunt.—Quid quæque nox aut dies ferat, incertum est.—Ne offeramus nos periculis sine causa. —Post Hasdrubālis mortem, exercitus summum imperium ad Hannibālem detulit.—Pecuniam præferre amicitiæ sordidum est.—Scipio moriens ab uxore petiit, ne[5] corpus suum Romam referretur.—Perfer et obdura, labor hic tibi proderit

1. *Inferre*, "to commit." Literally, "to bring upon others."
2. *Graves*, "important."
3. *Fortius*, "the more firmly," i. e., on that very account, because they are common to all.
4. *Scythis*, "on the Scythians."
5. *Ne*, to be rendered here as *ut non.*

olim.[1]—Si sapienti et probo abstuleritis divitias, omnia illi sua relinquetis.—Cimon complures pauperes mortuos suo sumtu extulit.[2]—Fortuna sæpe demersit, quem extulerat.—Ennius ferebat duo onera, quæ maxima esse putantur, paupertatem et senectutem.—In crastinum diem ne differ laborem hodiernum. — Animalia afferunt variam utilitatem hominibus: prosunt partim viribus corporis; partim lacte et carne; partim crinibus et pellibus.—Antiquissimis temporibus defuncti noctu efferebantur.—Quod munus reipublicæ afferre majus meliusve possumus, quam si docemus et erudimus juventutem?

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The things that can be borne ought to be borne.* | Qui fero possum, fero sum. |
| *Let us put off nothing important.* | Nihil gravis differo. |
| *Codrus offered himself to certain death for his country.* | Codrus sui certus mors pro patria offero. |
| *In returning a kindness, we ought to imitate the fertile fields, which yield much more than they have received.* | In refero gratia, debeo imitor ager fertilis, qui multo plus affero quam accipio. |
| *A few only can endure anguish: let us be of the number of the few.* | Pauci tantum dolor fero possum: sum e[3] pauci. |
| *I will betake myself to sleep.* | Ego dormio[4] confero. |

1. *Olim*, "hereafter."

2. *Extulit*, "caused to be buried." Literally, "carried forth," i. e., to be burned, and the ashes to be then interred. The bodies of the dead were burned on a funeral pile among the Greeks and Romans, and their ashes put into urns, &c.

3. *E*, "of the number of," "out of," preposition governing the ablative.

4. To be put in the supine.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Bring ye aid to the wretched.* | Fero opis miser. |
| *Atticus was carried forth for interment on a little couch.* | Atticus effero in lecticula. |
| *Cæsar forgave all who had borne arms against him.* | Cæsar omnis,[1] qui contra is arma fero, ignosco. |
| *Xerxes made war on Greece by land and sea.* | Xerxes bellum Græcia[2] terra mareque[3] infero. |
| *After Fortune has taken all things from thee, she has nevertheless left thee hope.* | Quum omnis tu[4] fortuna aufero, spes nihilo minus relinquo. |

5. *Fio* and its *compounds.*

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Quod cito fit, cito perit.—Nolite id velle, quod fieri non potest.—A Deo omnia facta et constituta sunt.—Omnia, quæ fiunt, causis[5] fiunt antegressis.—Principio rerum Deus dixit; fiat lux; et facta est lux.—Midas rex a Baccho petiit, ut, quidquid tetigisset, aurum fieret.—Antiquissimis temporibus homines interdum ab aratro arcessebantur, qui[6] Consules fierent.—Factum[7] infectum fieri nequit.—Ne fac Septembri, quod fieri debet Aprīli.—Parentibus et præceptoribus in diem[8] cariores fitote, pueri.—Contra vim sine vi nihil fieri potest.—Omnia jam fiunt, fieri quæ posse videntur.—Ciceronis industria[9] Catilinæ conjuratio patefacta est.—Calamistris calefactis in cinere capillus ornatur.—Caligula pretiosissimas margarītas aceto liquefactas sorbuit.—Ursi

1. The dative, governed by *ignosco.*
2. The dative.
3. Put *terra* and *mare* in the ablative.
4. The dative.
5. *Causis,* "through causes."
6. *Qui,* equivalent here to *ut illi,* "in order that they," and hence followed by *fierent* in the potential.
7. *Factum,* "what is done," perfect participle of *fio.*
8. *In diem,* "daily."
9. *Industria,* "by the persevering energy."

mansuefacti saltare discunt.—In Capitolio æra[1] legum, fulmine tacta,[2] liquefacta sunt.—Leges ad mansuefaciendos homines sunt inventæ.—Omnia patefient que nunc celantur.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *It can happen, and often does happen, that he who has lived long has lived little.* | Possum fio,[3] et sæpe fio, ut, qui diu vivo, parum vivo. |
| *Whatever Midas touched became gold.* | Quisquis tango Midas, aurum fio. |
| *On the highest summits of the Alps the snow is never melted.* | In summus Alpes vertex nix nunquam liquefio. |
| *India was laid open by the arms of Alexander, and the kings who came after.* | India patefio arma Alexander rexque qui succedo. |
| *A friend can be made out of an enemy.* | Amicus ex inimicus fio possum. |
| *Wood becomes warm when it is rubbed.* | Lignum calefio quum tero. |
| *We will all become the food of worms.* | Ego omnis vermis esca fio. |
| *I would become virtuous, if I could.—Make the attempt, and you will.* | Bonus fio, si possum.—Periculum facio, et fio. |
| *I was becoming evil, when thy word, oh my God, brought me back to virtue.* | Malus fio, quum verbum tuus, meus Deus, ego ad virtus reduco. |

1. *Æra legum*, "the brazen plates of the laws." Among the Romans, laws were engraven on tablets or plates of brass, and deposited in the Capitol.

2. *Fulmine tacta*, "having been struck by lightning;" literally, "having been touched," &c.

3. *Fio* often has the meaning "to happen" or "become." Hence *factum est*, "it happened," is of common occurrence.

## LXXVIII. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

I *Defective* Verbs are such as are not used in certain tenses, numbers, and persons.

II. Three verbs, *ōdi*, *coepi*, and *memĭni*, are only used in the preterit tenses, that is, in the perfect and the tenses formed therefrom; and hence they have been denominated by grammarians "*Preteritive* verbs."

III. The verb *coepi* has the force not only of an aorist and a perfect, but also frequently that of a present. Thus, it signifies not only "I began" and "I have begun," but also "I begin."

IV. The verbs *ōdi* and *memĭni*, on the other hand, have in the perfect regularly the sense of the present;[1] as, *odi*, "I hate;" *memini*, "I remember;" and hence their pluperfect has the force of an imperfect, and their second future that of a first future.

V. The parts of these three verbs that are in use are as follows:

*Odi*, *ōdĕram*, *ōdĕro*, *odĕrim*, *odissem*, *odisse*. Participles, *osus* and *osurus*.

*Coepi*, *coepĕram*, *coepĕro*, *coepĕrim*, *coepissem*, *coepisse*. Participles, *coeptus*, *coepturus*.

*Memĭni*, *meminĕram*, *meminĕro*, *meminĕrim*, *meminissem*, *meminisse*. Imperative, *memento*, *mementote*.

VI. Another verb, *novi*, is in like manner found only in the perfect and the tenses formed from the perfect, but it differs from the three verbs just mentioned in having a present, *nosco*, also in use.

VII. The present tense, *nosco*, however, signifies, "I begin to know," "I learn," &c., whereas the perfect *novi* has, like *odi* and *memini*, the force of a present, and signi-

1. This present meaning, however, is deduced from that of the perfect. Thus, *odi*, "I have hated, and still continue to hate;" i. e., "I hate." And again, *memĭni*, "I have remembered, and still continue to remember;" i. e., "I remember."

fies "I know," thus expressing the actual knowledge which is the result of past learning. Hence, as in the case of *odi* and *memĭni*, its pluperfect has the force of an imperfect, and its second future that of the first future.

VIII. The parts of *novi* that are in use are as follows:

*Nōvi*, *novēram*, *novēro*, *novērim*, *novissem*, *novisse*, contracted into *nôram*, *nôrim*, *nôssem*, *nôsse*. Participle, *nōtus*.

IX. There is also a large number of defectives, which want certain tenses; as, for example, *dare*, "to give;" *fāri*, "to speak," with its compounds, *adfāri*, *effāri*, *profāri*, &c.

Of *dare*, the passive forms *dor* and *der* are not found in any extant classic authors.

The verb *fāri*, with its compounds, is in use only among the poets. The parts of it that occur most frequently are the third person of the present, *fatur;* the imperative *fare;* and the participle *fatus*. The ablative of the gerund, *fando*, occurs in a passive sense even in prose, in the expression *fando audire*, "to know by hearsay."

X. Of verbs which want many of their chief parts, the following most frequently occur. *Aio*, "I say;" *inquam*, "I say;" *forem*, "I should be;" *ave* and *salve*, "hail;" *cedo*, "tell thou" or "give me;" *quæso*, "I beseech."

XI. Their parts remaining in use are as follows:

1. Aio, "*I say*."[1]

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ind. | Present, | Aio, | ais, | ait; | ———, | ———, | aiunt. |
| | Imperfect, | Aiebam, | aiebas, | aiebat; | aiebamus, | aiebatis, | aiebant. |
| | A. & Perf., | ———, | aisti, | ait; | ———, | ———, | ———. |
| Subj. | Present, | ———, | aias, | aiat; | ———, | ———, | aiant. |

1. *Aio* is also used in the sense of "I affirm;" and in this sense Cicero uses *aientia*. The participle otherwise is rare.—The imperative *ai* is found in Plautus. In the comic writers the imperfect *aibam* is found.

IMPER. PRESENT, ———, ai, ——; ———, ———, ——.
PARTICIPLE, PRESENT, aiens.

### 2. INQUAM, "*I say.*"[1]

IND. PRESENT, Inquam, inquis, inquit; inquĭmus, inquĭtis, inquiunt.
IMPERF., ———, ——, inquiebat; ——, ——, inquiebant.
A. & PERF., ———, inquisti, inquit; ——, ——, ——.
1. FUTURE, ———, inquies, inquiet; ——, ——, ——.
IMPER. PRES., ———, inque, inquĭto; ——, inquĭte, ——.
PARTICIPLE, PRESENT, Inquiens.

### 3. FOREM, "*I should be.*"[2]

SUBJ. IMPERFECT, Forem, fores, foret; ——, ——, forent.
INFIN. FUTURE, Fore, "*to be about to be.*"

### 4. AVE, "*hail.*"[3]

IMPER. PRESENT, Ave *or* avēto, avēte *or* avetōte.
INFIN. PRESENT, Avēre.

### 5. SALVE, "*hail.*"[4]

INDIC. 1. FUTURE, Salvēbis.
IMPER. PRESENT, Salve *or* salvēto, salvēto *or* salvetōte.
INFIN. PRESENT, Salvēre.

### 6. CEDO, "*tell,*" "*give.*"

IMPER. PRESENT, Cedo, cedo *or* cedĭte, *contracted* cette.[5]

### 7. QUÆSO, "*I beseech.*"

INDIC. PRESENT, Quæso, ——, ——; quæsŭmus, ——, ——.

XII. *Quæso* is originally the same as *quæro.* By far the most common use of it is interjectional, without governing

---

1. This verb is only used *between* the words which are quoted, and never stands at the beginning.

2. This verb, probably originating from *fuerem*, belongs to *esse*, and is exactly similar in meaning to *essem.* The infinitive *fore* has the same meaning as *futurum* (*-am, -um, -os, -as, -a*) *esse.*

3. *Ave* is in reality an imperative of *aveo*, "to be well," and is only mentioned as defective because it has a different meaning, in some respect, from the verb of which it forms a part.

4. *Salve* is the imperative of the obsolete verb *salveo*, "to be in sound health." The infinitive is used with *jubeo;* as, *jubeo te salvere*, "I bid thee hail." Cicero uses the future for the imperative, *salvebis a Cicerone meo*, "accept the salutation of my Cicero."

5. This contraction is used by the comic writers.

any case or having any proposition dependant upon it; as, *Tu, quæso, crebro ad me scribe*, "Do thou, I beseech, write often unto me." The first person plural, *quæsumus*, is used in the same way.

XIII. Among defective verbs may also be mentioned *age* and *agite*, "come," the former being singular and the latter of the plural number. They are in strictness, however, merely imperative forms of *ago*, and resemble in usage the Greek ἄγε.

XIV. The following are also given by some as defective verbs, namely, *ausim*, *faxim*, and *faxo*. They are in fact, however, merely old forms of tenses. *Ausim* belongs to *audeo*, "to dare," and appears to be contracted from *auserim*; while *faxim* and *faxo* are old forms for *fecerim* and *fecero*, from the verb *facio*.

## LXXX. EXERCISES ON DEFECTIVE VERBS.

### I.

Translate the following, and indicate the defective verbs.

Post victoriam apud Mycălen, maritimæ res Atheniensium in dies magis florere cœperunt.—Diutius quum Romanorum impetus sustinere non possent Helvetii, multi, ut coeperant, in montem se receperunt.—Demōnax interrogatus, quando cœpisset philosophari? "tum," dixit, "quum me ipsum cognoscere cœpi."—Memini etiam, quæ nolo, oblivisci non possum quæ volo.—Peto a te ut memineris mei.—Boni sunt cives qui patriæ proditores oderunt.—Ingrati illi sunt qui nunquam beneficia meminerunt.—Nunquam dati[1] memineris; accepti esto memor.—Rebus in adversis melius[2] sperare memento.—Si potestis, ignotis etiam prodesse mementote.—Quum judici[3] dicenda sententia est, meminerit, se Deum habere testem.—Odi, quem metuo.—

1. *Dati*, "a favour conferred by you." Literally, "a thing given." *Memineris* is to be rendered as an imperative.
2. *Melius*, "for better things."
3 *Judici*, "by a judge." The dative for the ablative by a Græcism.

Miser est quem omnes boni oderunt.—Nemo est qui se ipsum oderit.—Is pater est amens, qui odit eum sine causa, quem procreavit.—Nostine, celsissimam arborem esse cedrum?—Hectŏra quis nosset, felix si Troja fuisset?—Sapiens vires suas novit.—Aio te, Æacĭda, Romanos vincere posse. —Thales, rogatus, quid esset facile? "alterum," ait, "admonere. Omnes enim, quum valemus, recta consilia ægrotis damus.—Epicurēi aiebant, nihil esse præstabilius otiosā vitā.—Trajānus aiebat: "non est princeps supra leges, sed leges sunt supra principem."—Nihil mihi, inquis, proderit diligentia. Erras, inquam.—Æsōpus, ob deformitatem ab aliquo culpatus,[1] "Non forma," inquit, "sed mens adspicienda[2] est."—Aristotēles interrogatus, quid esset amicus? "Unus," inquit, "animus in duobus corporibus."—Virtus, virtus, inquam, Cai Fanni, et conciliat amicitias et conservat.—Cedo, quæso, quid faciam?—Cedo, ut bibam.—Cette manus vestras, measque accipite.—Quis foret egenus, si quisque beneficus esset?—Non speraverat Hannibal fore,[3] ut tot in Italia populi ad se deficerent.—Accede ad formīcam, ignave, et vide quam sedŭla et operosa sit! Age, sapĕre disce ab ea!—Age, age, nunc experiamur!—Agite, discipuli, imitemini apes!

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Diogēnes affirms, Antipăter denies.* | Diogenes aio, Antipater nego. |
| *Among all animals, elephants most hate mice.* | Inter omnis animal, elephantus maxime odi mus. |
| *Go on as thou hast begun; learn to hate vice; bid virtue hail.* | Pergo ut cœpi; disco vitium odi; jubeo virtus salveo. |

1. *Culpatus*, "having been found fault with."
2. *Adspicienda*, "to be regarded."
3. *Fore*, "that it would come to pass."

| | |
|---|---|
| *Come, my friends, give me your thanks.* | Age, amicus, cedo gratiæ. |
| *I beseech of you that you grant this indulgence unto me.* | Quæso a tu, ut ego do hic venia. |
| *To know one's self is most difficult.* | Sui ipse novi sum difficilis. |
| *Lucilius affirms that Crassus laughed once during his lifetime.* | Crassus[1] semel aio in vita rideo Lucilius. |
| *We cannot, say the Spartans, flee from a foe.* | Non possum, inquam Spartānus, ab hostis fugio. |
| *It would be cowardly, said I to myself, to begin to yield when my soldiers know not fear, but only remember the dangers of their country.* | Ignavus forem, aio tacitus, cedo cœpi, quum miles meus timor non novi, sed patria periculum tantum memini. |
| *Fools hate wisdom; and wisdom, on the other hand, like the magnet, hates and loves. She hates and repels the foolish; she loves and attracts the wise.* | Stultus odi sapientia: sapientia autem, veluti magnes, odi et amo. Stultus odi et repello, sapiens amo et attraho. |

## LXXXI. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

I. *Impersonal* Verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject or nominative.

II. Impersonal verbs, when translated into English, have before them the neuter pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice; as, *delectat*, "it delights;" *decet*, "it becomes;" *contingit*, "it happens;" *evēnit*, "it comes to pass;" *scribĭtur*, "it is written," &c.

III. They are conjugated as follows:

1. Accusative before the infinitive.

| | | 1st Conj. | 2d Conj. | 3d Conj. | 4th Conj. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Indic. | Present, | Delectat. | Decet. | Contingit. | Evĕnit. |
| | Imperfect, | Delectābat. | Decēbat. | Contingēbat. | Eveniēbat. |
| | A. & Perf. | Delectāvit. | Decŭit. | Contĭgit. | Evēnit. |
| | Pluperf. | Delectavĕrat. | Decuĕrat. | Contigĕrat. | Evēnĕrat. |
| | 1. Future, | Delectābit. | Decēbit. | Continget. | Evĕnĭet. |
| | 2. Future, | Delectavĕrit. | Decuĕrit. | Contigĕrit. | Evēnĕrit. |
| Subj. | Present, | Delectet. | Decĕat. | Contingat. | Evĕnĭat. |
| | Imperfect, | Delectāret. | Decēret. | Contingĕret. | Evĕnīret. |
| | Perfect, | Delectavĕrit. | Decuĕrit. | Contigĕrit. | Evēnĕrit. |
| | Pluperf. | Delectavisset. | Decuisset. | Contigisset. | Evēnisset. |
| Infin. | Pr. & Imp. | Delectāre. | Decēre. | Contingĕre. | Evĕnīre. |
| | Per. & Plu. | Delectavisse. | Decuisse. | Contigisse. | Evēnisse. |

IV. Most Latin verbs may be used impersonally in the passive voice, especially neuter and intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no passive.

V. As the passive voice of an active transitive verb may be substituted for the active, so that of a neuter verb may be used in *the third person singular* instead of the active form, the personal subject of the latter, or nominative, being put in the ablative with the preposition *a* or *ab*; as, *faveo tibi*, "I favour thee," or *favetur tibi a me*, "thou art favoured by me."

### *Indicative Mood.*

| | 1st Conj. | 2d Conj. | 3d Conj. | 4th Conj. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Present, | Pugnātur. | Favētur. | Currĭtur. | Venĭtur. |
| Imperf. | Pugnabātur. | Favebātur. | Currebātur. | Veniebātur. |
| A. & Per. | Pugnatum est.[1] | Fautum est.[1] | Cursum est.[1] | Ventum est.[1] |
| Pluper. | Pugnatum erat.[2] | Fautum erat.[2] | Cursum erat.[2] | Ventum erat.[2] |
| 1. Fut. | Pugnabĭtur. | Favebĭtur. | Currētur. | Veniētur. |
| 2. Fut. | Pugnatum erit.[3] | Fautum erit.[3] | Cursum erit.[3] | Ventum erit.[3] |

### *Subjunctive Mood.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pres. | Pugnētur. | Faveātur. | Currātur. | Veniātur. |
| Imper. | Pugnarētur. | Faverētur. | Currerētur. | Venirētur. |
| Perf. | Pugnatum sit.[4] | Fautum sit.[4] | Cursum sit.[4] | Ventum sit.[4] |
| Plup. | Pugnatum esset.[5] | Fautum esset.[5] | Cursum esset.[5] | Ventum esset.[5] |

1. Or *fuit*. 2. Or *fuerat*. 3. Or *fuerit*.
4. Or *fuerit*. 5. Or *fuisset*.

*Infinitive Mood.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PRES. | Pugnāri. | Favēri. | Curri. | Venīri. |
| PERF. | Pugnatum esse.[1] | Fautum esse.[1] | Cursum esse.[1] | Ventum esse.[1] |
| FUT. | Pugnatum iri. | Fautum iri. | Cursum iri. | Ventum iri. |

VI. Grammarians usually reckon only ten real impersonal verbs, all of which are of the second conjugation; namely,

*Decet, decŭit,* "it becomes."
*Libet, libŭit,* or *libĭtum est,* "it pleases."
*Licet, licŭit,* or *licĭtum est,* "it is lawful."
*Misĕret, miserŭit,* or *miserĭtum est,* "it pities."
*Oportet, oportuit,* "it behooves."
*Piget, piguit,* or *pigĭtum est,* "it grieves."
*Pœnitet, pœnituit,* "it repents."
*Pudet, puduit,* or *pudĭtum est,* "it shames."
*Tædet, tæduit,* or *tæsum est,* "it wearies."

VII. No good reason, however, exists for distinguishing these ten from other impersonal verbs.

VIII. Impersonal verbs, not being used in the imperative, take the subjunctive in its stead; as, *delectet,* "let it delight." In the passive voice their perfect participles are used only in the neuter.

## LXXXII. ADVERBS.

I. The adverb qualifies the signification of a verb, an adjective, a participle, or even another adverb; as, *honeste vixit,* "he lived in a becoming manner;" *eximie pulcher,* "remarkably fair;" *domus celeriter extructa,* "a house quickly built;" *satis diu,* "sufficiently long."

II. Adverbs are divided into *simple* and *derivative.*

III. *Simple* adverbs are those not derived from any known root in the language. *Derivative* adverbs, on the other hand, are those which are so derived; and to this head belong all adverbs formed by composition.

IV. The number of primitive adverbs is small in proportion to that of the derivative. The derivative adverbs may be reduced to different classes. But both primitive and

1. Or *fuisse.*

derivative are best learned by actual practice in translation.

## LXXXIII. EXERCISES ON ADVERBS.

### I.

Translate the following, and indicate the adverb in each clause, &c.

Hannibal apud Zamam conflixit cum Publio Scipione, filio ejus quem ipse primum apud Rhodānum, iterum apud Padum, tertio apud Trebiam fugaverat.—Lacrimā nihil citius arescit.—Nolite dolori nimium indulgere.—Elephanti gregātim semper ingrediuntur.—Fuit quoddam tempus, quum in agris homines passim, bestiarum modo, vagabantur.—Sallustius statuit res gestas Romanorum carptim describere.—Me penitus nosse debes.—Quæ domus tam stabilis est, quæ non odiis atque dissidiis fundītus possit everti?—Mardonius, Xerxis gener, in prœlio apud Platæas, cum ducentis millibus peditum, quos virītim legerat, et viginti millibus equitum cecīdit.—Carthaginienses frustra a Romanis pacem petiverunt.—Aliquamdiu imperator Tiberius summam reipublicæ curam Sejano commiserat.—Pariter cum vita sensus amittuntur.—Vita, mors, divitiæ, paupertas omnes homines vehementissime permōvent.—Meridie sol magis ardet quam mane et vesperi.—Postquam Solon leges civitati Atheniensium scrīpserat, perĕgre profectus est.—Nunquam efficies, ut rectā procedant cancri.

Percussores Alcibiādis tela procul in eum immiserunt.—Luxuries jam totas urbes evertit.—Natura expellas furcā, tamen usque recurret.—A Græcis pariter ac Romanis mortuorum oculi comprimebantur.—Tunc imprīmis apparebit vera virtus, quum periculum appropinquat.—Romani Veios ita prorsus deleverant, ut postea ne vestigia quidem hujus urbis restarent.—Sub Tito imperatore accidit conflagratio Vesuvii montis, et incendium Romæ per triduum totidemque noctes.—Commŏdum discesseras heri, quum amicus tuus ad

me venit.—In pugna apud Mantinēam, Epaminondas emĭnus sparo percussus est.—Quocunque nos feret fortuna ibimus.—Homo toties moritur, quoties amittit suos.—Deus non habet corpus, ideoque, etsi ubīque est, nusquam cerni potest.—Quid istic facitis?—Proverbium est: procul a Jove, procul a fulmine.—Hispania, nisi quā Galliam tangit, pelăgo undique cincta est.—Cervi cornua quotannis amittunt.

Vituperatorēs providentiæ Dei stulte et impie agunt.—Male vivit, qui nescit bene mori.—Nemo unquam benignius,[1] nemo attentius[2] auditus est quam Cicero.—Socrates sanctissimo[3] vixit.—Consules Romani non longius imperium quam annum[4] unum habebant.—Corpora cœlestia longissime a nobis distant.—Bene sentire, recteque facere, satis est ad bene beateque vivendum.—Veterum ædificia publica opulentius[5] ornata erant quam privata.—Optime[6] peccatum evitat, qui occasiones fugit peccandi.—Quod non recte fecisti, id aliter facere debes.—Alexandri Magni milites impigre toleraverunt munia militiæ.—Homines divites sæpe miserius[7] vivunt quam pauperes.—Suorum quisque vitiorum facillime[8] obliviscitur, aliorum recordatur.—Qui nimium concupiscit honores, raro eos adipiscitur.—Orator alias res breviter dicat, alias copiose enarret.—Qui in vitæ periculo sunt, iis cito succurrere debemus.—Os et manus crebro laventur.—Amittit merito proprium,[9] qui alienum appĕtit.—Inter oratores Græcos præcipue eminet Demosthenes.—Diutius in itinere fui, quam exspectaveram.—Ver magis delectat quam auctumnus.—Saxŏnes a Carŏlo Magno sexies victi septimum rebellaverunt.—Primo decipi incommodum est; iterum, stultum; tertio, turpe.

---

1. From *benigne.*
2. From *attente.*
3. From *sancte.*
4. Time "how long" is put in the accusative.
5. From *opulenter.*
6. From *bene.*
7. From *misere.*
8. From *facile.*
9. *Proprium,* "his own."—*Alienum,* "that of another."

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The temple of the Ephesian Diana was most beautifully built.* | Templum Diana Ephesius pulchre condo. |
| *No one despised death more courageously than Cato of Utica.* | Nemo fortiter mors contemno, quam Cato Uticensis. |
| *What is more elegantly written than the philosophical books of Plato?* | Quis eleganter scribo, quam Plato liber philosophicus? |
| *Let young men diligently observe the precepts of the old.* | Juvenis senex præceptum diligenter servo. |
| *Timorous dogs bark more vehemently than they bite.* | Timidus canis vehementer latro quam mordeo. |
| *Passionate men are very easily irritated.* | Iracundus homo facile irrito. |
| *Whales are killed with difficulty.* | Balæna difficulter interficio. |
| *Men are first infants, then boys, then youths, afterward grown men, finally old persons.* | Homo sum primum infans, deinde puer, tum juvenis, postea vir, denique senex. |
| *Hunters often remain during the whole night beneath the open air.* | Venator sæpe per totus nox sub diùm maneo. |
| *Palæpŏlis was not far from the place where Neapŏlis is now situated.* | Palæpolis sum haud procul inde, ubi nunc Neapolis sino. |

## LXXXIV. PREPOSITIONS.

I. Prepositions are indeclinable words, which express the relations that nouns have to each other and to verbs.

II. They govern an accusative or ablative, sometimes both, but usually with some difference of meaning.

III. With few exceptions, they precede the word which they govern, and hence are called *prepositions*.

IV. The prepositions that govern the accusative are twenty-eight in number, and are as follows :[1]

I. AD.

Signifies,

1. TO; as, *Via Appia ad Capuam ducebat.—Eo ad patrem.*

2. AT, NEAR; as, *Cæsar erat ad portas.—Laodicea, in Syria, est ad mare.—Juvenes stant ad januam.*

3. AT (on occasion of); as, *Ad nomen Vespasiani Vitellius excitabatur.—Ad conspectum filii mei lacrymo.*

4. TOWARDS; as, *Pars Galliæ vergit ad Septemtriones.*

5. UNTIL; as, *Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragœdias fecit.—Ad centesimum annum vixisti.*

6. ACCORDING TO; as, *Cyrus a Xenophonte, non ad historiæ fidem scriptus est, sed ad effigiem justi imperii.*

7. IN COMPARISON WITH; as, *Decimum cognovimus bonum esse virum, sed nihil ad Persium.*

8. AGAINST, TOWARDS, AT (of time); as, *Ad diem statutum venire.—Ad tempus respondere.*

9. FOR, IN RESPECT TO; as, *Mundi partes neque ad usum meliores esse possunt, neque ad speciem pulchriores.*

10. TO THE AMOUNT OF; as, *Fuimus ad ducentos.*

II. APUD.

1. WITH (in the house of); as, *Hodie apud te esse volo.*

2. BEFORE (in the presence of); as, *Loqui apud populum.*

3. WITH (among); as, *Apud judices misericordiam excitare.*

4. WITH (in the writings of); as, *Cyrus apud Xenophontem dicit.*

5. AT (of place); as, *Apud Regillum.—Apud Thermopylas.*

III. ANTE.

1. BEFORE (in place); as, *Ante prætorium stetit.*

2. BEFORE (in time); as, *Ante Trojæ excidium.*

3. BEFORE (in rank or degree); as, *Virgo ante alias pulchra.*

IV. ADVERSUS and ADVERSUM.

1. AGAINST (with motion towards); as, *Impetum adversus colles in cohortes faciunt.*

---

1. The examples given after each meaning are to be translated by the student.

2. Against (of unfavourable dispositions); as, *Si duriorem te præbes, ego non contendam adversus te.*

3. Towards (of favourable dispositions); as, *Est pietas justitia adversum deos.* But the preposition *erga* is more common in this sense.

### V. Cis, Citra.

1. On this side; as, *Cis Taurum montem.—Citra fluvium Rubiconem.*

2. Before (i. e., on this side of); as, *citra*[1] *juventutem.* Used in this sense by the poets.

3. Without; as, *Phidias longe citra æmulum erat.* Used in this sense by the later prose writers.

### VI. Circa, Circum.

1. Around, About (of time); as, *Circa lucem.*

2. Around, About (of place); as, *circa domos.*

*Circa* is used both of time and place; *Circum* only of place.

3. About (of number); as, *Circa quingentos homines.*

4. About (in respect to); as, *Circa tuam valetudinem.*

### VII. Circiter.

About (of indefinite time); as, *Circiter meridiem.*

### VIII. Contra.

1. Against, Over against (of place); as, *Contra Galliæ oram Britannia est.*

2. Against (of hostility or opposition); as, *Contra aliquem venire.—Contra leges facere.*

### IX. Erga.

Towards (of the affections); as, *Amor meus erga te.*

### X. Extra.

Beyond, Out of; as, *Extra urbem.—Extra culpam.*

### XI. Infra.

1. Beneath (of place); as, *Infra oppidum.*

2. Beneath, Below (of magnitude); as, *Uri sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos.*

3. Beneath (of rank); as, *Res humanas infra se positas esse arbitrantur.*

---

1. *Citra,* "before the arrival of."

### XII. Inter.

1. Between; as, *Inter Sequanos et Helvetios mons est.*
2. Among; as, *Unus inter omnes excellit.*
3. Amid; as, *Inter tumultum.*
4. During; as, *Inter cœnam.*
5. Mutually (with *se*); as, *Inter se diligunt.—Trabes inter se contingunt.*

### XIII. Intra.

1. Within (of place); as, *Compulsus intra mœnia.*
2. Within (of time); as, *Intra viginti dies.*
3. Within (of a limit); as, *Intra legem epulari.*

### XIV. Juxta.

Near, Beside; as, *Juxta aliquem sedere.*

### XV. Ob.

1. On account of; as, *Ob eam rem.—Quam ob rem.*
2. Before (with *oculi*); as, *Ob oculos meos.*

### XVI. Penes.

1. In the power of; as, *Penes regem captivi sunt.*
2. In the possession of; as, *Penes nos liber est.*

### XVII. Per.

1. Through (of place); as, *Per totam Italiam.*
2. During (of time); as, *Per hos dies.*
3. Through (denoting the instrument or means); as, *Statuerunt injurias per vos ulcisci.—Per literas certior factus sum.*
4. By (in adjurations); as, *Juro per Jovem.*
5. By (in supplications); as, *Propera per deos.*

### XVIII. Pone.

Behind (of place); as, *Pone ædem Castoris.* For this, however, *post* is more common.

### XIX. Post.

1. Behind; as, *Flumen post nostra castra erat.*
2. After; as, *Post excidium Trojæ.*
3. Since; as, *Apud Salamina, maxima post hominum memoriam classis est devicta.*

### XX. Præter.

1. By, Beside (passing by); as, *Præter castra Cæsaris copias suas Ariovistus transduxit.*

2. Beyond (of degree or a limit); as, *Aristides patria expulsus est, quod præter modum justus esset.*

3. Contrary to; as, *Præter naturam.—Præter consuetudinem.*

4. Besides; as, *Præter hæc.—Præter ea.*

5. Except; as, *Non vestitus præter pelles habebant.*

### XXI. Prope.

Near; as, *Prope urbem.*

This preposition is often used with *a* or *ab*, in the sense of "not far from," "at a short distance from;" as, *Prope a mea domo.—Tam prope a Sicilia bellum gestum est.*

### XXII. Propter.

1. Near; as, *Propter Platonis statuam consedimus.*

2. On account of; as, *Amicitia propter se expetenda.*

3. By means of; as, *Quod præmium satis magnum est servis, propter quos dominus vivit?* This meaning, however, is rare.

### XXIII. Secundum.

1. Along (following the course of); as, *Secundum flumen paucæ stationes videbantur.*

2. After (of time); as, *Tua ratio est, ut secundum binos ludos respondere incipias.*

3. After (in rank or degree); as, *Secundum deos, homines hominibus maxime utiles esse possunt.*

4. In favour of (with verbs of judging or deciding); as, *Sententiam secundum Plotium se dicturum esse ostendit.*

5. According to; as, *Omnia quæ secundum naturam fiunt habenda sunt in bonis.*

### XXIV. Supra.

1. Above (of place); as, *Supra caput.*

2. Above or Beyond (of degree); as, *Supra modum.—Supra vires humanas.—Supra fidem.*

3. Above or Beyond (marking the excess of number or time); as, *Supra novem millia hominum.—Supra centesimum annum.*

### XXV. Trans.

Across (on or to the other side); as, *Trans mare currere.—Trans Rhenum incolere.*

### XXVI. Versus.

Towards (placed after the noun which it governs); as, *Ægyptum versus.* It is sometimes joined with *ad* and *in*; as, *Ad meridiem versus.—In Italiam versus navigare.*

### XXVII. Ultra.

1. Beyond (of place); as, *Ultra montes consedere.*
2. Beyond (of degree); as, *Ultra modum.—Ultra vires.*

### XXVIII. Usque.

(As far as, properly an adverb, and used generally in connexion with *ad, in, sub, ab;* as, *Usque ad mare.—Usque a Syria et Ægypto,* &c. With names of towns it may be used without a preposition; but only the poets and later prose writers omit the preposition with other nouns. The poets also say *adusque, abusque.*)

V. The prepositions that govern the ablative are fifteen in number, and are as follows:

### 1. A, Ab, Abs.[1]

1. From (of persons, places, and things); as, *Nullam abs te literam accepi.—Consul ab urbe profectus est.—Undæ veniunt a fontibus.*
2. From (as the commencement of a period); as, *A principio.—Ab adolescentia.—Ab initio.*[2]
3. By (with passive and neuter passive verbs, and names of living beings); as, *Amatur ab omnibus.—Testis rogatus est an ab reo vapulasset.*
4. After; as, *Scipio confestim a prœlio ad mare ac naves rediit.*
5. On (in the sense of relative position); as, *Alexander a fronte et a tergo hostes habebat.*
6. On the side of part of; as, *Principes utrinque pugnabant, ab Sabinus Curtius, ab Romanis Hostilius.*
7. In point of; as, *Antonius ab equitatu firmus esse dicebatur.—Imparati sumus cum a militibus, tum a pecunia.*[3]

### II. Absque.

Without; as, *Absque me factum esset.* It occurs once or twice in Cicero, but is chiefly found in the comic writers.

### III. Clam.

Without the knowledge of; as, *Clam patre.*

---

1. The preposition *a* is used before consonants; *ab* before vowels, and *h, j* (*l* not uniformly), *r, s;* and *abs* only before *t* and *qu.*
2. *Ab initio* signifies not only *from* the beginning, but also *at* the beginning.
3. In later prose writers it denotes office; as, *qui est principis a manu,* "an amanuensis;" *a secretis,* "a secretary;" *a bibliothēca,* "a librarian," &c.

### IV. Coram.

In the presence of; as, *Coram populo.*

### V. Cum.

With (denoting the coexistence or connexion of objects); as, *Proficisci cum patre.—Pugnare cum hostibus.*

### VI. De.

1. Concerning; as, *Ciceronis liber de republica.*
2. From (with verbs of hearing and asking); as, *Audivi hoc de parente meo.—Quid de hoc censes?*
3. Of (one of); as, *Nemo de iis qui periti sunt.*
4. According to (of opinions, customs, &c.); as, *Minos de Jovis sententia leges sanxit.*
5. (Of time, denoting the commencement); as, *De media nocte*, "at midnight."—*De tertia vigilia*, "at the beginning of the third watch."
6. Over; as, *Triumphare de Gallis.*

### VII. E, Ex.[1]

1. Out of; as, *E manibus dimittere.*
2. From; as, *Dicam ex animo quod sentio.*
3. After; as, *Cotta ex consulatu in Galliam profectus est.*
4. According to; as, *Rempublicam ex legibus administrare.—Vulgus ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa æstimant.*
5. For the advantage of; as, *Statues ut ex re mea videbitur.*
6. Joined with *laborare*, it denotes the part affected, and from which the pain proceeds; as, *Ex pedibus, ex renibus, ex intestinis laboravi.*
7. Used partitively; as, *Alter e consulibus.*
8. When joined with some nouns, it has an adverbial force; as, *E regione*, "opposite."—*Ex adverso*, "opposite."—*Ex improviso*, "suddenly."—*Ex tempore*, "off-hand."

### VIII. Præ.

1. Before (of place, with verbs denoting motion and action); as, *I præ, sequar.—Præ se mittere.*
2. Before (of priority in rank or degree); as, *Præ ceteris floruisse.*
3. In comparison with; as, *Omnes præ illo parvi sunt.*
4. Owing to (especially of obstacles); as, *Solem præ jaculorum multitudine non videbitis.*

---

1. The preposition *e* is used before consonants; *ex* before vowels and consonants.

### IX. Pro.

1. Before (of place); as, *Pro mœnibus.—Pro rostris.*[1]

2. For (instead of); as, *Cererem pro frugibus, Liberum pro vino, Neptunum pro mari appellare solent.*

3. In accordance with; as, *Bellum gerere pro dignitate populi Romani.—Pro prudentia tua.*

4. Proportionally to; as, *Pro cujusque facultatibus.—Pro numero militum.*[2]

### X. Sine.

Without; as, *Sine cura.—Sine ulla dubitatione.*

### XI. Tenus.

As far as (and following its case); as, *Alexander omnia Oceano tenus vicit.*[3]

### XII. Palam.

The adverb *palam* is used by the poets and later prose writers with an ablative, and thus becomes a preposition; as, *Palam populo,* "in the presence of the people."[4]

## VI. The following govern the accusative and ablative.

### I. In

*With the Accusative.*

1. Into (denoting motion towards); as, *Eo in urbem.*

2. Towards (denoting tendency); as, *Natura ingenerat amorem in eos qui procreati sunt.*

3. (Drift or purport); as, *Fœdus scripsit in hæc verba.*[5]

4. Against; as, *Antonius maximo odio ferebatur in Ciceronem.*

5. To or Till (of future time); as, *In alium diem differre.*[6]

6. Upon (of proportion); as, *Verres ab aratoribus in modios singulos duodenos sestertios exegit.*

---

1. *Pro tribunali,* "from the tribunal," the speaker being in front.

2. So also *pro virili parte,* according to one's duty or power as an individual, "to the best of one's ability." *Pro viribus,* the same in import.

3. *Tenus* is also used with the genitive, but chiefly in the poets, and with plurals; as, *crurum tenus.*

4. *Simul* and *procul* are similarly used; as, *Simul his.—Procul urbe.*

5. So *in majus celebrare,* "to exaggerate."—*Dicere in hanc sententiam,* "to speak to this purport."

6. *In diem vivere,* "to live for the day," i. e., with no thought of the morrow.

### II. In

*With the Ablative.*

1. Upon (of rest); as, *Jacet in terra.*

2. Upon (with verbs of placing, though implying a motion); as, *Ponere in mensa.—Collocare in basi.*

3. In (of place, and also of time when an extensive term is spoken of); as, *Bis in anno.—Quater in vita.*

4. Among; as, *In poetis nemo Homerum æquat.*[1]

### III. Sub

*With the Accusative.*

1. Under (denoting motion *to* some lower place); as, *Scamnum sub pedem dare.—Missi sunt sub muros ad colloquium.*

2. Under (of subjection, with verbs of action and motion); as, *Cadere sub imperium populi Romani.—Redigere insulas sub potestatem Atheniensium.*[2]

3. Just after, About; as, *Sub vesperum.—Sub noctem.—Sub ortum solis.—Sub ĭdem tempus.*

### IV. Sub

*With the Ablative.*

1. Under (denoting motion or rest *in* some lower place); as, *Sub terra habitare.—Sub umbra spatiari.*

2. Under (of subjection, where a state is denoted); as, *Sub rege.—Sub magistro.—Sub lege.*

3. At the very time of; as, *Sub ipsa profectione.—Sub Cæsaris discessu.*

4. Near, Close under; as, *Sub castris.—Sub muro.*

### V. Super

*With the Accusative.*

1. Above; as, *Super æthera notus.*

2. Over; as, *Alii super aliorum capita ruebant.*

3. Beyond; as, *Super flumen instruere aciem.—Super Indos proferre imperium.*

4. Over and above, In addition to; as, *Super solitos honores.*

---

1. It is used also of coexisting circumstances and attributes; as, *In summa copia oratorum nemo laudem Ciceronis æquavit,* "though there has been a very great abundance of orators."—*In summis tuis occupationibus,* "busy as you are," &c.

2. *Cadere sub oculos,* "to fall under one's observation."

VI. SUPER

*With the Ablative.*

1. UPON; as, *Super arbore sidunt.—Fronde super viridi.*
2. CONCERNING; as, *Hac super re scribam.*

VII. SUBTER.

UNDER (commonly used with the accusative both of rest and motion); as, *Subter præcordia locare.—Subter ilia vulnus habes.* It rarely occurs with the ablative; as, *Subter densa testudine.—Subter litore.*

## LXXXV. EXERCISES ON THE PREPOSITIONS.

### I.

Translate the following, and designate the different prepositions, with their respective cases.

Terra fruges ad usum hominum procreat.—Basilea, urbs Helvetiæ, sita est ad Rhenum.—Apud Xenophontem multa egregia Socratis præcepta leguntur.—Semper ante oculos habeat homo mortalitatem atque immortalitatem.—Perdiccas adversus Ptolemæum profectus est.—Franco-Gallia citra montes Pyrenæos sita est.—Ibis[1] circa Pelusium nigra est; in aliis regionibus candida.—Humus circum Berolinum arenosa et infecunda est.—Octavam circiter horam ad scholam profectus sum.—Præparetur animus contra omnia.—Sicilia contra Italiam sita est.—Amor erga præceptores est summum decus discipuli.—Apud veteres Ægyptios feminæ negotia extra domos; viri domos et res domesticas curarunt.—Infra frontem sunt oculi; infra oculos genæ.—Nulla est amicitia inter malos et ingratos.—Themistocles intra annum linguam Persicam didicit.—Amphibia nunc intra nunc extra aquam sunt.—Ventriculus cancrorum jacet in capite juxta oculos.—Comētæ ob raritatem mirabiles sunt.—Penes eosdem pericula belli sint, penes quos præmia sunt.—Hannibal exercitum per invios montes et per densissimas silvas adversus Romanos duxit.—Crux pone nomen viri clari signi-

1. The bird called Ibis.

ficat mortem.—Post mille annos homines fortasse meliores erunt.—Omnia mortalia sunt præter animos hominum.—Mosella præter Augustam Trevirorum[1] fluit.—Prope ostium Rhodāni Massilia urbs condita est.—Atheniensces propter Pisistrāti tyrannīdem civium suorum potentiam timebant.—Persici equi sunt secundum Arabicos pulcherrimi.—Omne animal secundum naturam se ipsum diligit.—Supra Macedoniam sita est Thracia; infra Macedoniam Thessalia.—Xerxes innumeram multitudinem militum trans Hellespontum duxit.—Rhodanus primo occidentem, deinde meridiem versus fluit.—Tusci prius cis Apennīnum ad mare inferum, postea trans Apenninum colonias miserunt.

Homines ab injuria natura, non poena arcere debet.—Filii Bruti, primi consulis Romani, ante oculos patris a lictore necati sunt.—Abs te, homo, nihil efficitur, quod non antea fuit.—Volatus strigium est absque strepitu.—Ne quid facite, pueri, quod coram parentibus et præceptoribus facere non liceat.—Nemo cum hoste extra ordinem pugnato.—Homines, quibus cum vivimus, sæpe sunt mali.—Ægyptii et Phœnīces inter se dimicabant de honore literarum inventarum.[2]—Socrates philosophiam e cœlo in terram devocavit.—Præ gaudio, ubi sim nescio.—Dulce et decōrum est pro patria mori.—Sine virtute nihil est laudabile.—Triton, deus marīnus, alvo tenus piscis erat.—Ursus vivit in silvis regionum frigidarum.—Plurimæ aves ante hiemem in calidiores regiones migrant.—Non modo supra terram, sed etiam in imis ejus tenebris plurimæ res perutiles inveniuntur.—Quædam hirundines sub hiemem avolant in peregrinas regiones.—Talpa degit sub terra.—Socrates super cœnam de maximis rebus disputabat.—Super educatione multa scripta sunt.—Nasus subter oculos locatus est.

1. *Augusta Trevīrorum* corresponds to the modern city of "Treves." It was the capital of the ancient Trevīri.

2. *Literarum inventarum*, "of the invention of letters." Literally, "of invented letters."

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *The Romans created their consuls annually.* | Romanus consul suus creo in annus. |
| *Apis was a black ox, with a white spot on the right side, and a knot beneath the tongue.* | Apis bos niger sum cum candidus in dexter latus macula, et nodus sub lingua. |
| *Even timid men out of danger are bold.* | Extra periculum etiam timidus homo sum audax. |
| *Among many nations of Thrace, the Getæ were the fiercest, and the readiest for encountering death.* | Inter multus Thracia gens Geta ferox sum, et ad mors paratus. |
| *The Salluvii dwelt around the river Ticīnus, the Rutūli below the Tiber and Anĭo.* | Salluvius circa Ticinus amnis habito, Rutulus infra Tiberis et Anio. |
| *Pomponius Atticus was buried near the Appian way, at the fifth milestone.* | Pomponius Atticus juxta via Appia sepelio, ad quintus lapis. |
| *Geese and cranes, when they sleep, hide their heads beneath their wings.* | Anser et grus, quum dormio, caput subter ala condo. |
| *Manlius, contrary to the order of his father, fought against the enemy out of his rank.* | Manlius, contra pater edictum, extra ordo in hostis pugno. |
| *Wisdom often dwells even beneath a sordid and tattered cloak.* | Sæpe etiam sub sordidus et lacer palliolum sapientia habito. |
| *Antiochus, king of Syria, after the battle at Magnesia, reigned over Asia as far as Taurus.* | Antiochus, rex Syria, post prœlium apud Magnesia, regno in Asia Taurus tenus. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Good boys do nothing without the knowledge of their parents.* | Bonus puer clam parens suus nihil facio. |
| *Birds have horny and sharp beaks in place of lips.* | Avis corneus et acutus rostrum pro labrum habeo. |

## LXXXVI. CONJUNCTIONS.

I. A conjunction is an indeclinable part of speech, which expresses the relation in which words or propositions stand to each other.

II. Conjunctions have been divided into the following classes, according to their different significations.

I. Copulative, or such as connect things that are to be considered jointly; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ac,* | "and, as, than." |
| *Atque,* | "and, as, than." |
| *Et,* | "and, even, also."[1] |
| *Etiam,* | "also, even." |
| *Que,* | "and, both."[2] |
| *Quoque,* | "also." |
| *Nec,* | "neither, nor."[3] |
| *Neque,* | "neither, nor." |

II. Disjunctive, or such as connect things that are to be considered separately; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Aut,* | "either, or."[4] |
| *Seu,* | "either, or." |
| *Sive,* | "whether, or." |

1. When *et* is followed by *et*, the first is to be rendered "*both*," the second "*and*; as, *Adsuesce te dicere verum et audire*, "Be accustomed both to speak and to hear truth."

2. *Que* is an enclitic, and is joined to the end of words; as, *hominesque, amatque*, &c. When *que* is followed by *que*, the first signifies "*both*," the second "*and*."

3. Negative propositions are connected by *nec—nec* or *neque—neque*; as, *Contemnuntur ii qui nec sibi nec alteri prosunt*, "They are contemned who benefit neither themselves nor another." *Virtus neque naufragio neque incendio amittitur*, "Virtue is lost neither by shipwreck nor by conflagration."

4. When *aut* is followed by another *aut*, the first is to be translated "*either*," the second "*or*." The double meanings appended to the other conjunctions are to be explained in a similar manner.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ve,* | "either, or." |
| *Vel,* | "either, or." |
| *Neve,* | "neither, nor, and not." |
| *Neu,* | "neither, nor, and not." |

III. Conditional, or such as express a condition; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Si,* | "if." |
| *Sin,* | "but if." |
| *Nisi* or *ni,* | "unless." |
| *Dummŏdo,* | "provided only." |

IV. Adversative, or such as express opposition; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *At,* | "but." |
| *Atqui,* | "but." |
| *Autem,* | "but, however," &c. |
| *Cetĕrum,* | "but, moreover," &c. |
| *Sed,* | "but." |
| *Tamen,* | "however." |
| *Attămen,* | "yet." |
| *Veruntămen,* | "notwithstanding." |
| *Vero,* | "truly." |
| *Verum,* | "but." |

V. Concessive, or such as express a concession; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Etsi,* | "though." |
| *Etiamsi,* | "even though." |
| *Tametsi,* | "although." |
| *Licet,* | "although." |
| *Quanquam,* | "although." |
| *Quamvis,* | "although." |

VI. Causal, or such as express a cause or reason; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Enim,* | "for." |
| *Etĕnim,* | "for." |
| *Nam,* | "for." |
| *Namque,* | "for." |
| *Quando,* | "whereas, since," &c. |
| *Quandoquĭdem,* | "since." |
| *Quia,* | "because." |
| *Quippe,* | "because, since." |
| *Quod,* | "because." |
| *Quoniam,* | "since." |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Quum* or *cum*, | "since."[1] |
| *Siquĭdem*, | "since, if indeed." |

VII. Illatives, or such as express an inference; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ergo*, | "therefore." |
| *Idcirco*, | "therefore." |
| *Ideo*, | "therefore." |
| *Igitur*, | "therefore." |
| *Ităque*, | "therefore." |
| *Proinde*, | "therefore." |
| *Quapropter*, | "wherefore." |
| *Quare*, | "wherefore." |
| *Quamŏbrem*, | "wherefore." |
| *Quocirca*, | "wherefore." |

VIII. Finals, or such as denote a purpose, object, or result; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ne*, | "lest, that—not." |
| *Quin*, | "but that." |
| *Quo*, | "in order that." |
| *Quomĭnus*, | "that—not." |
| *Ut*, | "that, in order that." |
| *Uti*, | "that, in order that." |

IX. Suspensives, or such as express doubt; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *An*, | "whether." |
| *Anne*, | "whether." |
| *Annon*, | "whether or not." |
| *—ne*, | "whether." |
| *Necne*, | "or not." |
| *Num*, | "whether." |
| *Utrum*, | "whether." |

## LXXXVII. EXERCISES ON CONJUNCTIONS.[2]

### I.

Translate the following, designate the conjunction, and assign it to its proper class.

Quadrupedum celeritas atque vis nobis ipsis affert vim

1. When *quum* precedes and *tum* follows, the first is to be rendered "*both*," and the second "*and*."

2. These exercises contain some conjunctions not enumerated in the preceding classification, but easy to be ranked along with the rest.

atque celeritatem.—Tyrannis amici quoque suspecti sunt. —Stulti sunt, qui forma opibusve superbiunt.—In superiore corporis parte, seu pectore, sunt cor et pulmo; in inferiore, seu abdomine, est stomachus cum intestinis.—Solis radiis et illustrantur et calefiunt planetæ.—Virtus opibus parari non potest, ut opes virtute.—Mors tam juveni ante oculos debet esse, quam seni.—Luna modo rubet, modo pallet.—Aut imperii aut divitiarum causâ bella fere omnia inter mortales orta sunt.—Fortes non modo Fortuna adjuvat, ut est in vetere proverbio, sed multo magis ratio.—Alcibiādes majora bona non poterat consequi, quam vel fortuna vel natura tribuerat.—Virtus nec eripi nec surripi potest unquam.—Agesilāus Lacedæmonius quum a ceteris scriptoribus, tum a Xenophonte collaudatus est.—Nihil mihi neque a te ipso, neque ab ullo alio de republica scriptum est.—Non ætate verum ingenio acquiritur sapientia.—Omne animal sensus habet; sentit igitur et calida et frigida et amara.—Gyges a nullo videbatur, ipse autem omnia videbat.—Amicus in convivio non cognoscitur; errat igitur, qui amicum in convivio probat.—Maxima in sensibus varietas est, si omnia removeantur, quæ obstant et impediunt.—Leonīdas, Lacedæmoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset, "Mitte arma;" respondit, "Veni et cape."

## II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

| | |
|---|---|
| *He who abandons you never was a friend, for true friendship never ceases.* | Qui desero te nunquam amicus sum; namque verus amicitia nunquam desino. |
| *Because nature cannot be changed, therefore true friendships are eternal.* | Quia natura non possum muto, idcirco verus amicitia sum sempiternus. |
| *Sea-water is salt, in order that it may not putrefy.* | Aqua marinus salsus sum, ne putresco. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *We ought to undertake great things while we have bodily powers.* | Magnus suscipio debeo, dum vis habeo. |
| *Hamilcar, after he had crossed the sea, and come into Spain, carried on great operations with favourable fortune.* | Hamilcar, posteaquam mare transeo, in Hispaniaque venio, magnus res secundus gero fortuna. |
| *If you do well, you please God; but if you do ill, you displease him.* | Si bene ago, placeo Deus, sin male ago, displiceo. |
| *Horses are roused by spurs, in order that they may run more swiftly.* | Equus calcar excito, quo celeriter curro. |
| *It is a great kindness of nature, that it is necessary to die.* | Magnus natura beneficium sum quod necesse sum morior. |
| *This fable warns us not to contemn others unto whom nature has given other, and perhaps greater, things than unto us.* | Hic fabula moneo, ne contemno alius, qui natura alius et fortasse magnus do quam ego. |

## LXXXVIII. INTERJECTIONS.

I. *Interjections* are sounds uttered under the influence of strong emotion.

II. They are indeclinable, and stand in no close connexion with the rest of the sentence, for the dative and accusative which are joined with some of them[1] may be easily explained by an ellipsis.

III. The number of interjections in any language is not to be fixed; those which occur most frequently in Latin are the following:

1. Of Joy; as, *Io; iu; ha, he; hahahe; evöe; evax.*
2. Of Grief; as, *Væ; heu; eheu; ohe; au; hei; pro.*

1. Consult Syntax.

3. Of Astonishment; as, *O; eu; ecce; hui; hem; chem; ah, ahah; papæ; vah.*
4. Of Dislike; as, *Phui; apăge.*
5. Of Calling; as, *Heus; ohe; chodum.*
6. Of Attestation; as, *Pro*, written also *proh.*
7. Of Praise; as, *Eia; eu; euge.*

IV. Other parts of speech, as substantives, adjectives, adverbs, verbs, and even complex phrases, such as oaths, exclamations, invocations, &c., are, in particular connexions, to be regarded as interjections. Such nouns and adjectives are *pax* (be still!), *malum, indignum, nefas, infandum, miserum, miserabile*, with an expression of astonishment, grief, or horror. Among adverbs may be mentioned *næ* and *profecto.* Verbs used as interjections are *quæso, precor, oro, obsecro, amabo* (all which may have *te* or *vos*), used in imploring or requesting. So also *age; agite; cedo; sodes* (for *si audes*); *sis* (for *si vis*); *sultis* (for *si vultis*); *agesis; agedum; agitedum.*

V. Among the invocations of the gods, the following are of most frequent occurrence: *Mehercŭle; Mehercle; Hercle; Medius fidius; Mecastor; Ædĕpol; Pol; Per deum immortalem; Per deos; Per Jovem; Proh Jupiter; Pro deûm fidem*, &c.

## LXXXIX. BRIEF SKETCH OF THE LATIN SYNTAX.[1]

### I. *Concord.*

I. A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person; as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Ego lego,* | "I read." | *Nos docemus,* | "we teach." |
| *Tu scribis,* | "thou writest." | *Vos dicitis,* | "ye say." |
| *Puer currit,* | "the boy runs." | *Hostes fugiunt,* | "the enemy flee." |

II. A collective noun, that is, a noun in the singular denoting number or multitude, sometimes has a plural verb; as,

*Pars pugnant, pars fugiunt,* "part fight, part flee."
*Leve vulgus veniunt euntque,* "the fickle crowd come and go."

1. Many of these rules have already been given in the course of the present work, and others the student has already discovered for himself in the process of translation, which latter is the only true mode of acquiring them.

III. Two or more singular nominatives united by a connective conjunction, and sometimes even without such union, have the verb in the plural, if they denote living beings, and especially persons; as,

*Antonius et Octavianus vicerunt Brutum et Cassium.*

IV. But if the nominatives denote things without life, and especially abstract ideas, the singular or plural may be used; unless one of the nominatives should be in the plural, or what is asserted should only be true of them jointly; as,[1]

*Cum tempus necessitasque postulat, decertandum manu est,* "When the occasion and necessity demand, we must contend with the hand."

*Beneficium et gratia homines inter se conjungunt,* "Kindness and favour unite men among themselves."

*Vita, mors, divitiæ, paupertas, omnes homines commovent,* "Life, death, riches, poverty, exercise an influence over all men."

V. Verbs of the first and second persons must have for their nominatives the pronouns of those persons; all other nouns take verbs of the third person. And if a noun of the third person stands before a verb of the first or second person, it is because a pronoun of those persons is understood; as,

*Consul dixi,* "I the consul have said it." Supply *ego.*

*Miles Romanus fugisti,* "Thou, a Roman soldier, hast fled." Supply *tu.*

VI. When pronouns of different persons come together, the verb agrees with the pronoun of the first person, in preference to that of the second, and with the pronoun of the second person in preference to that of the third; as,

*Si tu et Tullia valetis, ego et Cicero valemus,* "If thou and Tullia are well, I and Cicero are well."

VII. The infinitive mood, or part of a sentence, often supplies the place of a nominative; as,

*Mentiri est turpe,* "to lie is disgraceful."

*Æquum est ut hoc facias,* "it is right that you do this."

VIII. One substantive agrees with another in case, when both refer to the same person or thing; as,

*Urbs Roma,* "the city Rome." *Nos consules,* "we consuls."

1. Instances, though rare, occur of a singular verb following several nominatives, of which one is plural, provided it be not the last. When several names of persons are preceded or followed by a singular verb, the verb agreeing with the nearest must be understood with the others; as, *Gorgias, Thrasymachus, Protagoras, Prodicus, Hippias in magno honore fuit.*"—*Cic.*

IX. Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case; as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Bonus puer,* | "a good boy." | *Bonos viros,* | "good men." |
| *Bona puella,* | "a good girl." | *Bonæ leges,* | "good laws." |
| *Triste bellum,* | "a sad war." | *Cadentia astra,* | "setting stars." |
| *Mea soror,* | "my sister." | *Fugientes hostes,* | "fleeing foes." |
| *Hoc negotium,* | "this affair." | *Tua dona,* | "thy gifts." |

X. An adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle belonging to two or more substantives is put in the plural; as,

*Vir et puer territi lupo,* "A man and boy terrified by a wolf."

XI. When the substantives to which the adjective, pronoun, or participle thus refers, are of different genders, but indicate persons, the adjective, &c., on being put in the plural, will be of the masculine rather than the feminine gender; as,

*Pater et mater ejus mortui sunt,* "His father and mother are dead."

XII. But if the substantives indicate things without life, and are at the same time of different genders, the adjective becomes neuter. And if some of the substantives refer to things with life, and others to inanimate objects, the adjective is either neuter, or takes the gender of the thing or things with life; as,

*Labor voluptasque sunt dissimilia naturā,* "Toil and pleasure are unlike in nature."

*Naves et captīvi, quæ ad Chium capta sunt,* "The vessels and captives that were taken at Chios."

*Numīdæ atque signa militaria obscurati sunt,* "The Numidians and their military standards were partially concealed."

XIII. An adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle often stands alone, having a substantive understood, with which it agrees in gender; as,

*Mortālis,* "a mortal," *homo* understood.
*Supĕri,* "the gods above," *dii* understood.
*Dextra,* "the right hand," *manus* understood.
*Sinistra,* "the left hand," *manus* understood.

*Relative and Antecedent.*

XIV. The relative *Qui, quæ, quod,* agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; as,[1]

1. The relative is to be regarded as placed between two cases of the same noun, either expressed or understood, with the former of which it agrees in gender and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Vir qui,* | "the man who." | *Viri qui,* | "the men who." |
| *Femina quæ,* | "the woman who." | *Feminæ quæ,* | "the women who." |
| *Negotium quod,* | "the thing which." | *Negotia quæ,* | "the things which." |

XV. If no nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative is the nominative to the verb; but when a nominative intervenes, the relative is governed by the verb, or by some other word in the sentence; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ego qui scribo,* | "I who write." |
| *Ego quem tu vocas,* | "I whom thou callest." |
| *Ego de quo tu dicis,* | "I of whom thou speakest." |

XVI. If the relative has more than one antecedent, of different genders, the same rule applies as in the case of adjectives, &c.; as,

*Ninus et Semiramis, qui condiderunt Babylōna,* "Ninus and Semiramis who founded Babylon."

XVII. The relative often stands alone, a noun or pronoun being understood, from which it takes its gender and number; as,

*Qui bene latuit, bene vixit,* "He who has well escaped notice, has lived well" (*ille* being understood).

XVIII. The antecedent is sometimes elegantly understood, and the noun with which the relative agrees in case is expressed; as,

*Quas misisti literas accepi,* "I have received the letters which you sent," for *accepi literas quas misisti.*

*The same case after a verb as before it.*

XIX. Any verb may have the same case after it as before it, when both words refer to the same person or thing; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ego sum Romanus,* | "I am a Roman." |
| *Tu vocaris proditor,* | "thou art called a traitor." |
| *Illa incēdit regina,* | "she walks as a queen." |

## II. *Government.*

I. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Amor Dei,* | "the love of God." |
| *Lex naturæ,* | "the law of nature." |
| *Arma Achillis,* | "the arms of Achilles." |

number, and with the latter in gender, number, and case. Sometimes both nouns are expressed; as, *Erant omnino duo itinera, quibus itineribus domo exire possent.* "There were only two routes, by which routes they could go forth from their home."

II. A substantive pronoun, which limits the meaning of a noun, is in like manner put in the genitive; as,

*Cura mei*, "care for me." *Pars tui*, "part of thee."

III. When the limiting noun expresses some quality or circumstance respecting the former, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Vir summæ prudentiæ*, or *summa prudentia*, | "a man of the greatest wisdom." |
| *Puer probæ indŏlis*, or *proba indŏle*, | "a boy of a good disposition." |

*Adjectives taken as Nouns.*

IV. An adjective in the neuter gender, without a substantive, governs the genitive; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Multum pecuniæ*, | "much money." |
| *Minimum injuriæ*, | "very little injury." |

*Opus* and *Usus.*

V. *Opus* and *usus*, signifying need, take after them the ablative, and sometimes, though rarely, the genitive; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Opus est pecunia*, | "there is need of money." |
| *Usus est viribus*, | "there is need of strength." |
| *Argenti opus fuit*, | "there was need of silver." |

*Adjectives governing the Genitive.*

VI. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, or *in respect of*, &c.; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Avidus gloriæ*, | "desirous of glory." |
| *Memor virtutis*, | "mindful of virtue." |
| *Ignarus fraudis*, | "unacquainted with fraud." |

VII. Partitives and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Aliquis philosophorum*, | "some one of the philosophers." |
| *Senior fratrum*, | "the elder of the brothers." |
| *Doctissimus Romanorum*, | "the most learned of the Romans." |
| *Quis nostrum?* | "who of us?" |
| *Una Musarum*, | "one of the Muses." |
| *Octavus sapientum*, | "the eighth of the wise men." |

*Adjectives governing the Dative.*

VIII. Adjectives signifying advantage or disadvantage, likeness or unlikeness, &c., &c., together with verbals in *bilis* and *dus*, govern the dative; as,[1]

| | |
|---|---|
| *Utilis bello,* | "useful for war." |
| *Perniciosus civitati,* | "ruinous to the state." |
| *Similis patri,* | "like to his father." |
| *Inhabilis labori,* | "unsuited for labour." |
| *Amandus omnibus,* | "to be loved by all." |

*Adjectives governing the Ablative.*

IX. These adjectives, *dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus;* as also *natus, satus, ortus, editus,* and the like, require the ablative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Dignus honore,* | "worthy of honour." |
| *Contentus parvo,* | "content with little." |
| *Præditus virtute,* | "endued with virtue." |
| *Satus Jove,* | "sprung from Jove." |
| *Ortus regibus,* | "descended from kings." |
| *Captus oculis,* | "deprived of sight." |
| *Fretus viribus,* | "relying on his strength." |

*Adjectives governing the Genitive or Ablative.*

X. Adjectives signifying plenty or want govern the genitive or ablative;[2] as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Plenus iræ* or *ira,* | "full of anger." |
| *Inops rationis* or *ratione,* | "devoid of reason." |

*Government of the verb* SUM.

XI. SUM, when it signifies *possession, property, part,* or *duty,* requires the genitive;[3] as,

*Est boni regis,* "it is the part of a good king."

XII. But *meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum,* are excepted;[4] as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Tuum est hoc facere,* | "it is your duty to do this." |
| *Nostrum est fortiter pugnare,* | "it is our duty to fight bravely." |

1. The rule may be given more generally as follows: "A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the object or end to which the quality is directed."

2. This is, in strictness, a branch of rule VI. immediately preceding.

3. A noun is generally, though not very correctly, supposed to be understood, and hence the limiting noun is put in the genitive.

4. Here again a noun is supposed to be understood, with which *meum*, &c., agree. This may be a convenient ellipsis, but is by no means an accurate view of the subject. The adjective pronouns *meum*, &c., agree, in fact, with the latter part of the clause as a species of nominative. Thus, in the examples above given, *meum* agrees with *hoc facere*, and *nostrum* with *fortiter pugnare*.

XIII. *Sum* taken for *habeo* ("to have") governs the dative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Est mihi liber,* | "I have a book." |
| *Sunt mihi libri,* | "I have books." |

XIV. *Sum* taken for *affero* ("to bring") governs two datives, the one of the person, the other of the thing; as,

*Est mihi voluptati,* "it brings pleasure unto me."

*Construction of Comparatives.*

XV. The comparative degree requires the ablative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Dulcior melle,* | "sweeter than honey." |
| *Præstantior auro,* | "more valuable than gold." |

XVI. But when the conjunction *quam* is expressed, the nominative, and not the ablative, is employed; as,

*Cedri sunt celsiores quam abietes,* "cedars are taller than firs."

*Construction of Adverbs.*

XVII. Adverbs qualify verbs, participles, adjectives, and other adverbs; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Bene scribit,* | "he writes well." |
| *Fortiter pugnans,* | "fighting bravely." |
| *Egregie fidelis,* | "remarkably faithful." |
| *Satis bene,* | "well enough." |

XVIII. Some adverbs of time, place, and quantity, govern the genitive; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Pridie ejus diei,* | "the day before that day." |
| *Ubique gentium,* | "everywhere." |
| *Satis verborum,* | "enough of words." |

*Construction of Prepositions.*

XIX. The prepositions *ad, apud, ante,* &c., govern the accusative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ad astra,* | "to the stars." |
| *Apud me,* | "with me." |
| *Ante portam,* | "before the gate." |
| *Per agros,* | "through the fields." |
| *Trans mare,* | "across the sea." |
| *Ultra oceanum,* | "beyond the ocean." |

XX. The prepositions *a*, *ab*, *abs*, &c., govern the ablative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *A pueritia,* | "from boyhood." |
| *Coram rege,* | "before the king." |
| *Cum exercitu,* | "with an army." |
| *Palam populo,* | "in the presence of the people." |
| *Sine labore,* | "without labour." |
| *Capulo tenus,* | "up to the hilt." |

XXI. The prepositions *in*, *sub*, *super*, and *subter* govern the accusative when motion *to* or *into* a place is signified; but when motion or rest *in* a place is indicated, they then are joined with the ablative;[1] as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Eo in urbem,* | "I go into the city." |
| *Jacet in terra,* | "he lies on the ground." |
| *Mittere sub jugum,* | "to send under the yoke." |
| *Habitare sub terra,* | "to dwell under ground." |
| *Super Indos proferre imperium,* | "to extend one's sway beyond the Indi." |
| *Super arbore sedent,* | "they sit on a tree." |
| *Subter montem locare,* | "to place beneath the mountain." |

*Construction of Interjections.*

XXII. The interjections *O*, *heu*, *proh*, *en*, *ecce*, and some others, are followed by a nominative, accusative, or vocative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *O vir amicus!* | "oh friendly man!" |
| *Heu me infelicem!* | "ah unhappy me!" |
| *Proh sancte Jupiter!* | "oh holy Jove!" |
| *En quatuor aras!* | "behold four altars!" |
| *Ecce homo Catienus!* | "lo! the man Catienus!" |

XXIII. The interjections *hei* and *væ* are followed by the dative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Hei mihi!* | "ah me!" |
| *Væ vobis!* | "wo to you!" |

*Construction of Conjunctions.*

XXIV. The conjunctions *et*, *ac*, *atque*, *nec*, *aut*, *neque*, and some others, connect words which are in the same construction; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Pulvis et umbra sumus,* | "we are dust and a shade." |
| *Vir clarus atque honoratus,* | "an illustrious and honourable man." |
| *Nec legit nec scribit,* | "he neither reads nor writes." |

XXV. The conjunctions *ut*, *quo*, *licet*, *ne*, *utinam*, *dummodo*, &c, require the subjunctive mood; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Lego ut discam,* | "I read that I may learn." |
| *Utinam saperes,* | "I wish you were wise." |

1. *Subter*, however, is comparatively rare with the ablative, and hence, in strictness, is used with the accusative of both motion and rest.

*Government of Verbs.*

XXVI. Verbs of a transitive signification govern the accusative; as,

*Ama Deum,* "love God."
*Reverere parentes,* "reverence your parents."

XXVII. *Misereor, miseresco,* and *satăgo* govern the genitive; as,

*Miserere civium tuorum,* "pity your fellow-citizens."
*Satăgit rerum suarum,* "he has enough to do with his own affairs."

XXVIII. Any verb may govern the dative which has *to* or *for* after it in English; as,

*Mea domus tibi patet,* "my house is open to you."
*Pars optant locum tecto,* "some choose a site for a building."
*Tibi seris, tibi metis,* "you sow for yourself, you reap for yourself."

XXIX. Verbs compounded with *satis, bene,* and *male,* govern the dative; as,

*Satisfeci legibus,* "I have satisfied the laws."
*Benefăcit patriæ,* "he benefits his country."
*Maledĭcit nobis,* "he reviles us."

XXX. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, sub,* and *super,* are followed by the dative; as,

*Adnue cœptis,* "favour our undertakings."
*Antecellere omnibus,* "to surpass all."
*Concurrere viris,* "to engage with men."
*Nox prœlio intervēnit,* "night interrupted the battle."
*Succurrere miseris,* "to succour the wretched."

XXXI. Verbs signifying to *profit, hurt, favour, assist, command, obey, serve, resist, trust, threaten, be angry with,* and the like, govern the dative; as,

*Prodesse reipublicæ,* "to benefit the republic."
*Illa tibi favet,* "she favours you."
*Imperat Pomponio,* "he commands Pomponius."
*Irasci inimicis,* "to be angry at enemies."

XXXII. *Recordor, memini, reminiscor,* and *obliviscor* govern the thing of which any one reminds himself or another, or which he forgets, in the genitive, sometimes also in the accusative; as,

*Recordor lectionis,* "I remember the lesson."
*Memini vivorum,* "I remember the living."
*Oblivisci injuriarum,* "to forget injuries."

*Numeros memini,* "I remember the numbers."
*Oblivisci beneficium,* "to forget a kindness."

XXXIII. Verbs of *abounding* and *wanting* govern the ablative, and sometimes the genitive; as,

*Abundat divitiis,* "he abounds in riches."
*Caret omni culpa,* "he is free from every fault."

XXXIV. *Utor, abūtor, fruor, fungor, potior,* and *vescor,* with some others, govern the ablative; as,

*Utitur fraude,* "he makes use of fraud."
*Abutitur libris,* "he abuses his books."
*Potitur imperio,* "he is possessed of empire."
*Vescitur carne,* "he feeds on flesh."

XXXV. A verb compounded with a preposition often governs the case of that preposition; as,

*Adeamus scholam,* "let us go to school."
*Exeamus schola,* "let us go out of school."

*The Construction of the Infinitive.*

XXXVI. The infinitive mood may be governed by a verb, participle, adjective, or noun; as,

*Cupio discere,* "I desire to learn."
*Agros colere cœperunt,* "they began to cultivate the fields."
*Tempus abire tibi,* "it is time for you to depart."

XXXVII. When *quod, quin, ut,* or *ne,* is omitted in Latin, the word which would otherwise be in the nominative is put in the accusative, and the verb in the infinitive mood; as,

*Gaudeo te valere,* "I am glad that you are well."
*Aiunt regem adventare,* "they say the king is coming."

*The Construction of Participles, Gerunds, and Supines.*

XXXVIII. Participles, gerunds, supines, and adverbs, govern the same cases as the words from which they are derived; as,

*Amans virtutem,* "loving virtue."
*Carens fraude,* "wanting guile."

XXXIX. Gerunds are construed like nouns; as,

*Studendum est mihi,* "I must study."
*Tempus studendi,* "time of studying."
*Aptus studendo,* "fit for studying."
*Scio studendum esse mihi,* "I know that I must study."

XL. Gerunds governing the accusative are often turned into participles in *dus*, which, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Petendum est mihi pacem,* "I must seek peace." | | *Pax est petenda mihi.* |
| *Tempus petendi pacem,* "time of seeking peace." | | *Tempus petendæ pacis.* |
| *Ad petendum pacem,* "for seeking peace." | or, | *Ad petendam pacem.* |
| *A petendo pacem,* "by seeking peace." | | *A petenda pace.* |

XLI. The supine in *um* is put after a verb of motion; as,

*Abiit deambulatum,* "he hath gone to walk."
*Spectatum veniunt,* "they come to see."

XLII. The supine in *u* is put after an adjective; as,

*Facile dictu,* "easy to be told."
*Miserabile visu,* "piteous to be seen."
*Optimum factu esse duxerunt,* "they held it best to be done."

## *The Construction of Circumstances.*

### *Price.*

XLIII. Nouns signifying the price of a thing are put in the ablative; as,

*Emi librum duobus assibus,* "I bought a book for six farthings"
*Constitit talento,* "it cost a talent."

XLIV. These genitives, *tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris,* are excepted, as,

*Quanti constitit?* "how much cost it?"
*Asse et pluris,* "three farthings and more."

### *Manner and Cause.*

XLV. Nouns signifying the *instrument, cause, means,* or *manner,* are put in the ablative; as,

*Palleo metu,* "I am pale for fear."
*Fecit suo more,* "he did it after his own way."
*Scribo calamo,* "I write with a pen."

### *Measure and Distance.*

XLVI. Nouns signifying *measure* or *distance* are put in the accusative, sometimes in the ablative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Murus est decem pedes altus,* | "the wall is ten feet high." |
| *Urbs distat triginta millia,* or *triginta millibus passuum,* | "the city is thirty miles distant." |
| *Iter,* or *itinere unius dici,* | "one day's journey." |

*Time.*

XLVII. Nouns signifying the time *when* are put in the ablative; those *how long* in the accusative, sometimes in the ablative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Venit hora tertia,* | "he came at the third hour." |
| *Mansit paucos dies,* | "he stayed a few days." |
| *Sex mensibus abfuit,* | "he was away six months." |

*Verbs governing the Accusative and the Genitive.*

XLVIII. Verbs of *accusing*, *condemning*, *admonishing*, and *acquitting*, govern the accusative and genitive; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Arguit me furti,* | "he accuses me of theft." |
| *Me ipsum inertiæ condemno,* | "I condemn myself of laziness." |
| *Illum homicidii absolvunt,* | "they acquit him of manslaughter." |
| *Monet me officii,* | "he admonishes me of my duty." |

XLIX. Verbs of *esteeming* govern the accusative of the person or thing esteemed, and the genitive of the value; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Aestimo te magni,* | "I value you much." |
| *Ego illum flocci pendo,* | "I value him at a rush." |

*Verbs governing the Accusative and the Dative.*

L. Verbs of *comparing*, *giving*, *declaring*, and *taking away*, govern the accusative and dative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Compăro Virgilium Homero,* | "I compare Virgil to Homer." |
| *Suum cuique tribuito,* | "give every one his own." |
| *Narras fabulam surdo,* | "you tell a story to a deaf man." |
| *Eripuit me morti,* | "he rescued me from death." |

Or thus: Any active verb may govern the accusative and the dative, when, together with the object of the action, we express the person or thing in relation to which it is exerted; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Legam lectionem tibi,* | "I will read the lesson to you." |
| *Emit librum mihi,* | "he bought a book for me." |

*Verbs governing two Accusatives.*

LI. Verbs of *asking* and *teaching* govern two accusatives; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Poscimus te pacem,* | "we beg peace of thee." |
| *Docuit me grammaticam,* | "he taught me grammar." |

*Verbs governing the Accusative and the Ablative.*

LII. Verbs of *loading*, *binding*, *clothing*, *depriving*, and some others, govern the accusative and the ablative; as,

*Onerat naves auro,* "he loads the ships with gold."
*Te hoc crimine expedi,* "clear yourself of this charge."

*The Construction of Passive Verbs.*

LIII. When a verb in the active voice governs two cases, in the passive it retains the latter case; as,

*Accusor furti,* "I am accused of theft."
*Virgilius comparatur Homero,* "Virgil is compared to Homer."
*Doceor grammaticam,* "I am taught grammar"
*Navis oneratur auro,* "the ship is loaded with gold."

*The Construction of Impersonal Verbs.*

LIV. Impersonal verbs govern the dative; as,

*Expedit reipublicæ,* "it is profitable for the state."
*Favetur mihi,* "I am favoured."

LV. *Interest* and *rĕfert* require the genitive; as,

*Interest omnium,* "it is the interest of all."
*Rĕfert patris,* "it concerns my father."

LVI. But *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, *vestra*, are put in the accusative plural neuter; as,

*Non mea refert,* "it does not concern me."

LVII. *Misĕret*, *pœnĭtet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, govern the accusative and genitive; as,

*Misĕret me tui,* "I pity you."
*Pœnitet me peccati,* "I repent of my sin."
*Tædet me vitæ,* "I am weary of life."
*Pudet me culpæ,* "I am ashamed of my fault."

LVIII. *Decet*, *delectat*, *juvat*, and *oportet*, govern the accusative case with the infinitive mood; as,

*Delectat me studere,* "it delights me to study."
*Non decet te rixari,* "it does not become you to scold."

*Construction of the Names of Places.*

LIX. The name of a town, signifying the place *where* or *in which*, if it be of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive; but if it be of the third declension or plural number, it is put in the ablative; as,[1]

1. This rule is here given in accordance with the custom of all grammars. It is

| | |
|---|---|
| *Vixit Romæ,* | "he lived at Rome." |
| *Mortuus est Londini,* | "he died at London." |
| *Habitat Carthagine,* | "he dwells at Carthage." |
| *Studuit Parisiis,* | "he studied at Paris." |

LX. The name of a town, signifying the place *whither*, is put in the accusative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Venit Romam,* | "he came to Rome." |
| *Profectus est Athenas,* | "he went to Athens." |

LXI. The name of a town, signifying the place *whence*, or *through what place*, is put in the ablative; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Discessit Corintho,* | "he departed from Corinth." |
| *Laodicea iter faciebat,* | "he went through Laodicea." |

LXII. *Domus* and *rus*, signifying the place where, are construed like the names of towns; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Manet domi,* | "he stays at home." |
| *Domum revertitur,* | "he returns home." |
| *Vivit rure,* | "he lives in the country." |
| *Abiit rus,* | "he has gone to the country." |

*The Ablative Absolute.*

LXIII. A noun or pronoun, joined with a participle, expressed or understood, when its case depends on no other word, is put in the ablative absolute; as,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Sole oriente, fugiunt tenebræ,* | "the sun rising, darkness flies away." |
| *Opere peracto, ludemus,* | "our work being finished, we will play." |

quite erroneous, however, since the true case is the *locative*, or that which denotes place. The rule, therefore, if properly enunciated, would be simply this: "The name of a place is put in the locative when the question is made by *ubi*, 'where.'"

# DICTIONARY.

## *Explanation of Abbreviations.*[1]

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *a.* | Active. | *int.* | Interjection. |
| *adj.* | Adjective. | *irreg.* | Irregular. |
| *adv.* | Adverb. | *masc.* | Masculine. |
| *c. g.* | Common gender. | *neut.* | Neuter. |
| *comp.* | Comparative. | *num.* | Number. |
| *conj.* | Conjugation. | *part.* | Participle. |
| *conjc.* | Conjunction. | *pass.* | Passive. |
| *decl.* | Declension. | *plur.* | Plural. |
| *def.* | Defective. | *prep.* | Preposition. |
| *dep.* | Deponent. | *prop. n.* | Proper name. |
| *fem.* | Feminine. | *pret.* | Preteritive. |
| *freq.* | Frequentative. | *pron.* | Pronoun. |
| *impers.* | Impersonal. | *superl.* | Superlative. |
| *indecl.* | Indeclinable. | *v.* | Verb. |



### A.

A, AB, ABS (prep. with the ablative). *From, by,* &c. Consult note 1, page 252.

ABDŌMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *The abdomen, the lower stomach.* 2. *Gluttony.*

ABDŪCO, ŪCĔRE, UXI, UCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AB and DUCO). *To lead away, to draw away, to lead or draw off.*

ˇABĔO, ĪRE, ĬVI or ĬI, ĬTUM (irreg. neut. v. from AB and EO). *To go away, to depart.*

ˇABĬES, ĔTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A fir-tree.*

ˇABRAHĀMUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Abraham,* the name of the Jewish patriarch.

ABSOLVO, VĔRE, VI, ŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AB and SOLVO). 1. *To loosen, to disengage.* 2. *To acquit, to absolve.*

ABSQUE (prep. with ablative). *Without.*

ABSUM, ABESSE, ABFŬI (irreg. neut. v. from AB and SUM). *To be absent, to be away from.*

AC (conjc.). *And, as,* and, after nouns or adverbs of contrariety or comparison, *than.*

ACCĒDO, CĒDĔRE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from AD and CEDO). 1. *To draw near, to approach, to come up to.* 2. *To be added.*

ACCEPTUS, Ă, UM (part. from ACCIPIO). *Received, taken.*

ACCEPTUS, Ă, UM (adj.). *Acceptable, pleasing, grateful.*

ACCĬDO, CĬDĔRE, CĬDI (neut. v. 3 conj. from AD and CĂDO). *To fall out, to happen.*

ACCĬDO, CĬDĔRE, CĬDI, CĬSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and CÆDO). 1. *To cut against, to cut, to lop.* 2. *To weaken, to ruin, to destroy.*

ˇACER, ACRIS, ACRE (adj.). 1. *Sharp, sour, tart, pungent.* 2. *Brisk, spirited, keen, active, vehement, fierce.*

1. When numbers are prefixed to the meanings, 1 indicates the literal meaning, and 2 the figurative or deduced one.

˜ACERBUS, Ă, UM (adj.). 1. *Unripe, sour, harsh, bitter.* 2. *Cruel, severe, austere, morose.*

˜ACERVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A heap, a pile.*

˜ACĒTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Vinegar.*

ACHILLES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Achilles*, the name of a celebrated Grecian warrior at the siege of Troy.

ACIES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl.). 1. *The sharp edge or point of anything.* 2. *The vision, the organ of sight.* 3. *A line of soldiers, an army in battle array, a line of battle.*

˜ACINĀCES and ACINĀCIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A short Persian sword, a dagger.*

ACQUĪRO and ADQUĪRO, QUĪRĔRE, QUĪSĪVI, QUĪSĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and QUÆRO). *To acquire, to get, to procure, to obtain.*

ACRĬTER, ACRĬUS, ACERRĬME (adv.). *Vehemently, keenly, sharply.*

˜ACULĒUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A sting.*

˜ACUS, ŪS (fem. 4 decl.). *A needle.*

˜ACŪTUS, Ă, UM (adj. from ACUO, *to sharpen*, and that from ACUS). 1. *Sharp-edged, pointed.* 2. *Acute, keen.*

AD (prep. with the accusative). *To, at, for, until, &c.*

˜ADĀMAS, ANTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A diamond.*

˜ADĀMUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Adam*, the name of our first parent.

ADDO, ĔRE, ĬDI, ĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and DO). *To add.*

˜ADĒO, ĪRE, ĪVI or ĪI, ĬTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from AD and EO). *To go to, to come to, to approach.*

˜ADĒO (adv.). *So, to such a degree, so far, insomuch.*

ADHĬBĒO, ĔRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from AD and HABEO). *To adopt, to employ, to use.*

ADHORTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from AD and HORTOR). *To exhort, to encourage, to animate.*

ADHUC (adv. from AD and HOC). *Hitherto, thus far, as yet.*

˜ADIPISCOR, ADIPISCI, ADEPTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from AD and APISCOR). *To acquire, to get, to procure, to obtain, to arrive at.*

ADĬTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from ADEO). *A going to, an approach, access.*

ADJĬCĔO, JĬCĔRE, JĒCI, JECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and JACIO). 1. *To apply to, to bring in contact with.* 2. *To add.*

ADJUNGO, ĔRE, JUNXI, JUNCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and JUNGO). *To join to, to annex, to add, to unite.*

ADJŬVO, ĀRE, JŬVI, JŬTUM (a. irreg. v. 1 conj. from AD and JUVO). *To aid, to assist.*

ADMINISTRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and MINISTRO). 1. *To act, to do one's part, to attend, to minister.* 2. *To perform, to conduct, to administer.*

ADMĪROR, ARI, ATUS SUM (d. v. 1 conj. from AD and MIROR). *To wonder at, to wonder greatly, to admire.*

ADMŎDUM (adv. from AD and MODUS). 1. *Up to the measure, fully.* 2. *Very, much, exceedingly.* 3. *Of a truth, in good truth, just, exactly.*

ADMŎNĔO, ĔRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (v. a. 2 conj. from AD and MONEO). *To admonish, to advise, to remind.*

ADNUNTIO, also written ANNUNTIO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (v. a. 1 conj. from AD and NUNTIO). *To announce, to proclaim, to publish.*

ADŎLESCENS, ENTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from ADOLESCO). 1. *A young man, one past the state of boyhood.* 2. *A young woman.*

˜ADOLESCENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from ADOLESCENS). *Youth, adolescence, the age succeeding boyhood.*

˜ADOLESCO, ESCĔRE, ĔVI, very rarely ŬI, ADULTUM (n. v. 3 conj. from AD and OLESCO). *To grow up, to grow to maturity, to increase.*

˜ADOR, ŌRIS, and sometimes ŌRIS (n. 3 decl.). *A kind of wheat, wheat, grain.*

ADŌRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and ORO). *To adore, to worship.*

ADPĀRĒO or APPĀRĒO, ĒRE, ŬI (n. v. 2 conj.). *To appear, to be visible, to come in sight.*

ADPELLO or APPELLO, ĔRE, PŬLI, PULSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and PELLO). 1. *To drive to* or *towards, to cause to go.* 2. *To land* (the word *navem, classem,* or something similar, being understood).

ADPELLO or APPELLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (v. a. 1 conj.). *To call, to name, to term, to entitle.*

ADPĔTO or APPĔTO, ĔRE, ĪVI or ĬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and PETO). *To seek, to try to get, to assault, to attack.*

ADPRŎPINQUO or APPRŎPINQUO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (n. v. 1 conj. from AD and PROPINQUO). *To approach, to draw near.*

ADRĪDĒO or ARRĪDĒO, RIDĒRE, RĪSI, RĪSUM (n. v. 2 conj. from AD and RIDEO). 1. *To smile upon, to look pleasantly upon, to smile upon with approbation, to approve.* 2. *To please, to prove satisfactory.*

ADRĬPIO or ARRĬPIO, RĬPĔRE, RĬPŬI, REPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and RAPIO). *To take by force, to seize upon, to catch* or *snatch at.*

ADSCENDO or ASCENDO, SCENDĔRE, SCENDI, SCENSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and SCANDO). *To climb up, to ascend, to mount.*

ADSCĪSCO or ASCISCO, SCISCĔRE, SCĪVI, SCĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and SCISCO). *To take, to admit, to receive, to approve, to acknowledge.*

ADSENTĀTOR or ASSENTĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from ADSENTIOR). *A flatterer.*

ADSENTĬO or ASSENTĬO (n. v. 4 conj. from AD and SENTIO). *To assent, to agree to.*

ADSENTIOR or ASSENTIOR, SENTĪRI, SENSUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To assent, to agree to.*

ADSĔQUOR or ASSĔQUOR, SĔQUI, SĔQUŪTUS or SECŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from AD and SEQUOR). *To come up with, to attain to, to overtake, to reach.*

ADSPERGO or ASPERGO, SPERGĔRE, SPERSI, SPERSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and SPARGO). *To sprinkle, to besprinkle, to bedew.*

ADSPERNOR or ASPERNOR, SPERNĀRI, SPERNĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from AD and SPERNO). *To turn away from with contempt, to spurn, to reject, to shun.*

ADSPĬCIO or ASPĬCIO, SPĬCĔRE, SPEXI, SPECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and SPECIO). *To look at, to behold, to see.*

ADSUESCO or ASSUESCO, SUESCĔRE, SUĒVI, SUĒTUM (n. v. 3 conj. from AD and SUESCO). *To accustom one's self, to be accustomed, to be in the habit of.*

ADSUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. n. v.). *To be present.*

ADTENTE or ATTENTE (adv. from ADTENTUS). *Attentively, carefully.*

ADTENTO or ATTENTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and TENTO). *To attempt, to try, to endeavour.*

ADTENTUS or ATTENTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Attentive.*

ADTĒNŬO or ATTĒNŬO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and TENŬIS). *To lessen, to diminish, to make thin, to attenuate.*

ADTRĂHO or ATTRĂHO, TRAHĔRE, TRAXI, TRACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and TRAHO). *To draw towards, to attract.*

ADULTUS, A, UM (adj. from ADOLESCO). *One grown up, an adult.*

ADUNCUS, A, UM (adj. from AD and UNCUS). *Crooked, curved.*

ADUSTUS, A, UM (part. from ADŪRO). *Burned.* Vinum adustum, *brandy.*

ADVĒNA, Æ (masc. or fem. 1 decl. from AD and VĒNIO). *A stranger, a foreigner, a new comer.*

ADVENTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (n. v. 1 conj. from AD and VĒNIO). *To*

*come frequently, to arrive, to come to, to approach, to draw near.*

ADVERSUS, A, UM (adj. from AD and VERTO). 1. *Opposite, over against, fronting.* 2. *Adverse, contrary, opposing, hostile.*

ADVERSUS or ADVERSUM (prep.). *Against, over against, opposite, facing, towards.*

ÆDĔPOL (int.). Equivalent literally to *per ædem Pollucis,* "by the temple of Pollux." *By my faith, on my honour.*

ÆDES or ÆDIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *An apartment.* 2. *A temple.* 3. In the plural, *a house* (i. e., consisting of many apartments).

ÆDĬFĬCĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from ÆDĬFĬCO). *A building, a dwelling, an edifice.*

ÆDĬFĬCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from ÆDES and FACIO). *To build, to erect.*

ÆDĬLIS, IS (masc. 3 decl. from ÆDES). *An ædile,* a Roman magistrate, whose business it was to superintend the repairs of the temples and other buildings; to regulate the markets, weights, public games, &c.

ÆDŬI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl.). *The Ædui,* a people of Gaul.

ÆGÆUS, A, UM (adj.). *Ægēan.* Ægæum mare, *the Ægēan Sea,* the modern *Archipelago.*

ÆGER, ÆGRA, ÆGRUM (adj.). *Sick.*

ÆGIS, ĪDIS or ĪDOS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A goatskin.* 2. *The Ægis,* the fabled shield of Jove and Minerva, covered with the skin of the goat that had suckled Jupiter. 3. *A storm, a tempest, lightning, a thunderbolt.*

ÆGYPTUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *Egypt.*

ÆMŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A rival.*

ÆMŬLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Emulous, rival, rivalling, striving to surpass.*

ÆNĒAS, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *Æneas,* the name of a celebrated Trojan warrior.

ÆQUĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from ÆQUUS). *Equality, equity, justice.*

ÆQUO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (a. v. 1 decl.). *To equal, to level, to make smooth.*

ÆQUUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Equal, level, smooth.* 2. *Just, fair, equitable, right.* Æquo animo, *willingly, patiently, contentedly.*

AER, AĒRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The air, the atmosphere.*

ÆRĀRĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from ÆS). *A treasury,* the place where the public money is kept.

ÆS, ÆRIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *Copper, brass, bronze.* 2. *Money,* the first money coined at Rome having been of copper, or rather bronze.

ÆSCHĬNES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Æschines,* the name of an eminent orator at Athens, the rival and opponent of Demosthēnes.

ÆSCHŬLUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Æschylus,* the name of a celebrated tragic poet of Athens.

ÆSTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Summer.*

ÆSTĬMO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To estimate, to value, to appreciate.*

ÆTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Age, time of life.*

ÆTERNĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from ÆTERNUS). *Eternity.*

ÆTERNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Eternal.*

ÆTHER, ĔRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The ether, the sky, the upper air,* as opposed to *aër,* which denotes the lower or atmospheric air.

ÆTNA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Ætna,* a well-known mountain of Sicily.

AFFĔRO, AFFERRE, ATTŬLI, ALLĀTUM, or ADFĔRO, ADFERRE, ADTŬLI, ADLĀTUM (irreg. a. v. from AD and FERO). *To bring to, to carry, to bear unto one.*

AFFĪNIS or ADFĪNIS, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Contiguous, adjoining.* 2. *A relation* (generally by marriage, and used in this sense as a noun of the third declension, common gender).

AFRICA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Africa.*

˘AGE (int.). *Come, come on.* (It is often passed over without being translated, and is expressed merely by the tone of the voice.)

˘AGER, ĂGRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A field, ground, a piece of land.*

AGESĪLĀUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Agesilaus*, the name of a celebrated king of Sparta.

AGGRĔDĬOR or ADGRĔDĬOR, AGGRĔDI, AGGRESSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from AD and GRADIOR). 1. *To advance up to, to accost.* 2. *To undertake, to take in hand, to enter upon.* 3. *To attack, to assail.*

˘AGĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To drive, to drive to and fro, to agitate.*

AGMEN, ĬNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *An army* on its march.

AGNOSCO, NOSCĔRE, NŌVI, NĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and NOSCO). 1. *To recognise.* 2. *To acknowledge.*

˘AGO, ĂGĔRE, ĔGI, ACTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To conduct, to drive, to lead.* 2. *To do, to perform, to act.*

AGRESTIS, IS, E (adj. from AGER). *Rustic, boorish, wild, belonging to the country.*

AGRICŌLA, Æ (masc. 1 decl. from AGER and COLO). *A husbandman, a farmer.*

AGRICULTŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from AGER and CULTŪRA). *Agriculture, husbandry, farming.*

AH (int.). *Ah! ah me! alas!*

AHA (int.). Same meaning as *ah.*

AHĒNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A brazen vessel, a caldron.* (Properly an adjective, "brazen," *vas*, or *dolium*, or some equivalent term being understood.)

AIO (def. verb). *I say, I affirm.*

˘AJAX, ĀCIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Ajax*, the name of a celebrated Grecian warrior.

˘ALA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A wing.*

˘ALĂCER or ALĂCRIS, IS, E (adj.). *Brisk, sprightly, active, ready.*

˘ALAUDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A lark.*

ALBA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Alba*, the name of an ancient and famous city in Latium.

ALBIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The Elbe*, a river of Germany.

ALBUS, A, UM (adj.). *White.*

ALCĬBĬĂDES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Alcibiades*, a celebrated Athenian.

ALCĬDES, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *Alcides*, a name given to Hercules.

˘ALECTO and ALLECTO, US (prop. n. fem. 3 decl. Greek n.). *Alecto*, the name of one of the furies.

˘ALEXANDER, RI (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Alexander*, the name of a well-known monarch of Macedonia.

˘ALĪBI (adv.). *Elsewhere.*

˘ALĬĒNUS, A, UM (adj. from ALIUS). *Belonging to another, another's, foreign.*

˘ALIQUANDĬU (adv. from ALIQUANDO). *For some time.*

˘ALIQUANDO (adv.). *At some time, sometimes, occasionally.*

˘ALIQUANTŬLUS, A, UM (adj. from ALIQUANTUM). *A little, a very little.*

˘ALĬQUIS or ALĬQUI, ALĬQUA, ALĬQUID or ALĬQUOD (pron. from ALIUS and QUIS or QUI). *Some one, somebody, some.*

˘ALĬTER, (adv.). *Otherwise, in a different way* or *manner.*

˘ALĬUS, A, UD (pron.). *Other, another.* It differs from *alter* in that *alius* means one of many, but *alter* one of two.

˘ALO, ĔRE, ŬI, ĂLĬTUM and ALTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To nourish, to increase, to support by feeding, to cherish.*

˘ALŌE, ĒS (fem. 1 decl. Greek n.). *The aloe* or *aloe-tree.*

ALLŎBRŎGES (prop. n. masc. 3 decl. nom. plural from a singular ALLŎBROX, genitive ALLOBRŎGIS). *The Allobroges*, a Gallic tribe.

ALPES (prop. n. fem. 3 decl. nom.

plural from a singular ALPIS, IS). *The Alps.*

ALTĂRE, IS (neut. 3 decl. from ALTUS). *An altar.*

ALTER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (pron.). *The other, another, the second.* Compare the remark under *alius.*

ALTUS, A, UM (adj. from ALO). 1. *High, lofty, tall.* 2. *Deep.*

ALVĔARE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *A beehive.*

ALVUS (fem. 2 decl.). *The stomach, abdomen, belly, paunch.*

˜AMĂBĬLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from AMO). *Worthy of being loved, lovely, desirable.*

˜AMĂRUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Bitter, biting, pungent.* 2. *Acrimonious, sharp, sarcastical.*

˜AMĂZON, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An Amazon,* a female warrior.

AMBO, Æ, O (pron.). *Both.*

˜AMENS, TIS (adj. from A and MENS). *Mad, insane, distracted.*

˜AMĔRĬCA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl.). *America.*

˜AMĬCĬTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from AMICUS). *Friendship.*

˜AMĬCUS, A, UM (adj. from AMO). *Friendly.*

˜AMĬCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A friend, a lover of.*

˜AMITTO, MITTĔRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from A and MITTO). 1. *To send away.* 2. *To lose, to part with, to throw away.*

AMMON, ŌNIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Ammon,* a surname of Jupiter, as having a temple and being worshipped in the deserts of Africa.

AMNIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A river.*

˜AMO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To love.*

˜AMŒNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Pleasant, agreeable, beautiful, charming.* (It is applied generally to the sight.)

˜AMOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from AMO). *Love, affection.*

AMPLĬUS (adv. of the comp. degree, from AMPLE). *More, farther.*

AMPLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Large, spacious, great, ample, roomy.*

˜AMŬLĬUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Amulius,* the brother of Numitor

AN (adv.). 1. *Whether.* 2. *Or.*

˜ANACHARSIS, IS (prop. n. 3 decl.) *Anacharsis,* a famous Scythian philosopher.

˜ANAS, ĂTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A duck* or *drake.*

ANCEPS, CĬPĬTIS (adj. from AM, "around," and CAPIO). 1. *Doubtful.* 2. *Dangerous.* 3. *Two-edged.* 4. *Double.*

ANCĬLE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *A sacred shield, an ancile.*

ANGLĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *England.*

ANGUILLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An eel.*

ANGŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *An angle.*

ANGUSTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from ANGUSTUS). *A narrow place, narrowness.*

˜ANĬMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *Breath, air, a breeze of wind.* 2. *The living principle, vital spirit, life.* 3. *The soul.*

˜ANĬMAL, ĂLIS (neut. 3 decl.). *An animal, a living creature.*

˜ANĬMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *The mind, the soul.* 2. *The feelings, the heart, the bosom.*

˜ANĬO, IĔNIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *The Anio,* a river of Italy, near Rome. Now the *Teverone.*

ANNE (adv.). *Whether.*

ANNON (adv.). *Not?* Annon est? *is it not?* Annon hoc tibi dixi? *did I not tell you this?*

ANNŎSUS, A, UM (adj. from ANNUS). *Aged, advanced in years.*

ANNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A year.*

ANSER, ĔRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A goose, a gander.*

ANSERĬNUS, A, UM (adj. from ANSER). *Of a goose, belonging to a goose.* Pedibus anserinis, or pedes anserinos habens, *web-footed.*

ANTE (prep. with accusative). *Before,* &c.

ANTEGRĔDIOR, ĔDI, ESSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from ANTE and

GRADIOR). *To go before, to precede.*

ANTEGRESSUS, A, UM (part. from ANTEGREDIOR). *That has gone on before, that has passed.*

ANTEPŌNO, PŌNĒRE, PŌSŬI, PŌSĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from ANTE and PONO). *To place before, to prefer.*

ANTĒQUAM (adv. from ANTE and QUAM). *Before that, before.*

ANTERĬOR, ŌRIS (adj. from ANTE). *Anterior, before, foremost.*

ANTIPĀTER, RIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Antipater.*

ANTĪQUUS, A, UM (adj.). *Ancient.*

ANTISTES, ISTĬTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A leader, one who presides over.* 2. *A chief priest, a high priest.*

ANTONĪNUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Antoninus*, the name of a Roman emperor.

ANTŌNĬUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Antony.*

ANTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A cave.*

˘APĂGE (int.). *Begone! away!*

˘APĔRĬO, ERĬRE, ERŬI, ERTUM (v. a. 4 conj.). *To open.*

˘APERTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from APERIO). *Open, standing open, lying open.*

˘APIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A bee.*

˘APIS, IS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Apis*, the sacred ox of Egypt.

˘APOLLO, ĬNIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Apollo*, the god of music, poetry, and divination.

APPĂRĒO, vid. ADPĂRĒO.

APPELLO, vid. ADPELLO.

APPĒTO, vid. ADPETO.

APPIA VIA (APPIUS and VIA). *The Appian Way*, a celebrated Roman road, leading from Rome through Southern Italy.

APPROPINQUO, vid. ADPROPINQUO.

APRĪLIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The month of April.*

˘APUD (prep. with accusative). *At, with*, &c.

˘AQUA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Water.*

˘AQUĪLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An eagle.*

˘AQUĪTĀNI, ŌRUM (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Aquitani*, a people of Gaul.

˘ARA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An altar.*

˘ARABS, ĂBIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An Arab.*

˘ARĂBĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Arabia.*

˘ARĂBĬCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Arabian.*

˘ARĂNĔA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A spider.*

˘ARĂNĔUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A spider.*

˘ARAR, ĂRIS, or ˘ARĂRIS, IS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *The Arar*, now the *Saone*, a river of Gaul.

˘ARĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from ARO). *A ploughman, a farmer, a husbandman.*

˘ARĀTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A plough.*

˘ARĀTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Aratus.*

ARBĬTER, TRI (masc. 3 decl.). *An arbiter, umpire, mediator, manager between two parties.*

ARBOR, ŌRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A tree.*

ARBOS, ŌRIS, same as ARBOR.

ARCĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Secret.* Arcanum, *a secret.* Arcana, *secrets.*

ARCĔO, CĒRE, CŬI, CTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To restrain, to keep* or *ward off, to remove* or *drive away.*

ARCHON, ONTIS (masc. 3 decl. Greek n.). *An Archon*, the name of the highest Athenian magistracy. The archons were nine in number.

ARCUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl.). 1. *A bow.* 2. *An arch of a bridge.* 3. *A triumphal arch.* 4. *Anything arched or curved.*

ARDĔO, ARDĒRE, ARSI, ARSUM (n. v. 2 conj.). *To burn, to be on fire, to blaze.*

ARDŬUS, A, UM (adj.). *High, lofty.*

˘ARĒNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Sand.*

˘ARĒNŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from ARENA). *Sandy.*

˘AREOPĂGUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Areopăgus*, a council of judges, or high court, at Athens, held on the Hill of Mars,

and remarkable for the impartiality of their decisions.

ˇARESCO, ARESCĔRE (incept. v. from AREO). *To begin to dry up, to grow dry, to become dry.*

ARGENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Silver.*

ARGUMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An argument.*

ˇARĬES, ĔTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A ram.* 2. *A battering-ram*, a military engine of the ancients.

ARIŌVISTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Ariovistus*, the name of a king of the ancient Germans, in the time of Cæsar.

ˇARISTĪDES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Aristides*, the name of a celebrated Athenian.

ˇARISTŌTĔLES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Aristotle*, a celebrated Greek philosopher.

ARMA, ORUM (neut. plur. 2 decl. singular wanting). *Arms*, all kinds of warlike arms, but more especially those of a defensive nature. *Tela*, on the contrary, denotes *weapons*, or arms of an offensive nature.

ˇARO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To plough, to till, to cultivate.*

ˇARŌMA, ĀTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Seasoning, spices, herbs*, &c.

ARRĬDĔO, vid. ADRĬDĔO.

ARRĬPĬO, vid. ADRĬPĬO.

ARS, TIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Art, skill, faculty, method, way* or *means.*

ARTICŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A joint.*

ARTIFICIŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from ARTIFEX). *Workmanlike, artificial, made by art.*

ARTIFICIUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from ARTIFEX). *A piece of workmanship, workmanship, artifice.*

ARTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *A joint.*

ARX, ARCIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A lofty place, height, top of a hill.* 2. *A citadel, castle, fortress.*

AS, ASSIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *An as, a pound weight, or anything that may be divided into twelve parts.* 2. *A Roman coin, worth a little over a cent in our currency.*

ASCENDO, vid. ADSCENDO.

ASCISCO, vid. ADSCISCO.

ˇASĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Asia.*

ˇASĬNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *An ass.*

ASPARĀGUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Asparagus.*

ASPER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj.). *Rough, rugged, harsh.*

ASPERGO, vid. ADSPERGO.

ASPERNOR, vid. ADSPERNOR.

ASPICIO, vid. ADSPICIO.

ASPIS, ĪDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An asp*, a small venomous serpent.

ASSENTĀTOR, vid. ADSENTATOR.

ASSENTIO, vid. ADSENTIO.

ASSENTIOR, vid. ADSENTIOR.

ASSĔQUOR, vid. ADSEQUOR.

ASSUESCO, vid. ADSUESCO.

ASSYRĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Assyria.*

ASTRÆA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Astrēa*, the goddess of justice.

ASTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A star.*

ASTŪTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Craft, cunning, astuteness.*

AT (conjc.). *But, yet*, &c.

ˇATER, ĀTRA, ĀTRUM (adj.). 1. *Coal black, black.* 2. *Gloomy, dark.* 3. *Unlucky.* 4. *Deadly.*

ˇATHĒNÆ, ARUM (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Athens.*

ATHĒNĪENSIS, IS, E (adj.). *Athenian, of* or *belonging to Athens.*

ATHLĒTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *An athlete, a champion* at the ancient games. The primitive meaning is a *wrestler.*

ˇATHOS, genitive, dative, and ablative ATHO, accusative ATHON and ATHO (prop. n. masc. 2 decl. Greek n.). *Athos*, the name of a well-known mountain in Greece. Now *Monte Santo.*

ATMOSPHÆRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *The atmosphere.*

ATQUE (connect. conjc. from AT and QUE). 1. *And.* 2. *As, than.*

ATQUI (adv.). *But, but yet, and yet, however.*

ATRĀMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Ink.*

ATRĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *A hall of a house.* 2. *A courtyard.*

ˇATRŎPOS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *Atropos*, one of the fates.

ATROX, ŌCIS (adj.). 1. *Raw, crude.* 2. *Cruel, fierce, atrocious, savage.*

ATTĂGEN, ĒNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An attăgen, a heathcock* or *woodcock.*

ATTĂMEN (conjc. from AT and TAMEN). *But, but yet, for all that, however.*

ATTENTE, vid. ADTENTE.

ATTENTO, vid. ADTENTO.

ATTENTUS, vid. ADTENTUS.

ATTENUO, vid. ADTENUO.

ATTRĂHO, vid. ADTRAHO.

ATTĬCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Attic, of* or *belonging to Attica, Athenian.*

AU (int.). *Oh my! dear me! hold! I pray you!* &c.

AUCEPS, CŬPIS (masc. 3 decl. from AVIS and CAPIO). *A fowler.*

AUCTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from AUGEO). *An author, creator, maker, former.*

AUCTŌRĬTAS, ĀTIS (from AUCTOR). *Authority, dominion, power, jurisdiction.*

AUCTUMNUS, I, or AUTUMNUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from AUGEO). *Autumn.*

AUDAX, ĀCIS (adj. from AUDEO). *Bold, daring.*

AUDĔO, ĒRE, AUSUS SUM (neut. pass. v. 2 conj.). *To dare, to adventure, to attempt.*

AUDĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To hear, to listen, to attend.*

AUDĪTUS, A, UM (part. from AUDIO). *Heard.*

AUDĪTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from AUDIO). *The faculty of hearing, hearing.*

AUFĔRO, AUFERRE, ABSTŬLI, ABLĀTUM (irreg. a. v. from AB and FERO). *To take away, to bear away, to carry off, to remove.*

AUGĔO, AUGĒRE, AUXI, AUCTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To increase, to enlarge.*

AUGUR, ŬRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An augur, soothsayer, diviner,* one who professes to foretel events from the flying, singing, &c., of birds. The primitive meaning has reference to foretelling from the singing of birds merely, the derivation being AVIS and GARRIO.

AUGUSTA TRĔVĬRŌRUM (prop. n. 1 and 2 decl.). *Treves,* a city of Europe. Its ancient refers to its having been the capital of the Trevĭri, a Gallic tribe.

AULA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A hall.* 2. *A fold.* 3. *An open space around a house, a court* or *courtyard.*

AURĔUS, A, UM (adj. from AURUM). *Of gold, golden.*

AURIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *The ear.*

AURUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Gold.*

AUSTER, STRI (masc. 2 decl.). *The south wind.*

AUT (disjunct. conjc.). *Or, either.*

AUTEM (conjc.) *But, yet, however, moreover, on the other hand.*

AUXĬLĬOR, ARI, ATUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from AUXILIUM). *To assist, to help, to aid, to succour.*

AUXILĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from AUGEO). *Assistance, aid, help, succour.* In the plural, *auxilia,* in a military sense, mean *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.*

ˇAVARĬTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from AVĀRUS). *Avarice, covetousness.*

ˇAVĀRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Avaricious, sordid, stingy, covetous.*

ˇAVĪDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Eager after, desirous of.*

ˇAVIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A bird.*

ˇAVŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from A and VOCO). *To call away, to call off, to withdraw.*

ˇAVŌLO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from A and VOLO, ĀRE). *To fly away.*

ˇAVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A grandfather, an ancestor.*

## B.

BABŬLON, ŌNIS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Babylon.*

BACCHUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Bacchus,* the god of wine.

BACŬLUS, I (masc.), or BACŬLUM, I

(neut. 2 decl.). *A staff, a club, a cane.*

BĂLÆNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A whale, a large fish.*

BAPTISMA, ĂTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Baptism.*

BĂSILĒA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Basle*, a city of Europe.

BĂSIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A base.*

BEĀTE, (adv. from BEATUS). *Happily.*

BEĀTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Happy.*

BELGÆ, ĀRUM (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *The Belgæ*, a tribe of Gaul.

BELLICŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from BELLUM). *Warlike.*

BELLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To war, to wage* or *carry on war.*

BELLŬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A beast, a monster, any large beast* or *fish.*

BĔLLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *War.*

BĔNE (adv. from BĔNUS, an old form for BONUS). *Well, happily, properly.*

BĔNĔFĂCIO, FACĔRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from BENE and FACIO). *To benefit, to do good, to perform an act of kindness, to confer a favour.*

BĔNĔFĬCENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from BENEFACIO). *Beneficence, kindness.*

BĔNĔFĬCĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from BENEFACIO). *A kindness, favour, benefit.*

BĔNĔFĬCUS, A, UM (adj. from BENE and FACIO). *Beneficent, kind, prone to do good, liberal, bountiful.*

BĔNĔVŌLUS, A, UM (adj. from BENE and VOLO). *Benevolent, friendly, well-meaning, gracious, kind.*

BENIGNE (adv. from BENIGNUS). *Kindly, amicably, courteously, willingly.*

BENIGNUS, A, UM (adj. from BENE and AGO). *Kind, liberal, benignant, generous, disposed to oblige.*

BĔRŌLĪNUM, I (prop. n. neut. 2 decl.). *Berlin*, the capital of Prussia.

BESTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A beast, a wild beast.*

BIBLĬOTHĒCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A library.*

BĪBO, ĔRE, BĪBI, BĪBĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To drink, to quaff.*

BĪBŬLUS, A, UM (adj. from BIBO). *Drinking in, soaking up, that draws* or *sucks in moisture.* Charta bibula, *blotting-paper.*

BĪNI, Æ, A (distrib. numeral adj. from BIS). *Two each, two by two.*

BIS (numeral adv.). 1. *Twice.* 2. *A second time.*

BLANDĬOR, ĪRI, ĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj. from BLANDUS). *To sooth, to caress, to flatter, to fawn upon.*

BLANDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Kind, gentle, courteous, agreeable, flattering.*

BŒŌTĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Bœotia*, a country of Greece, north of the Peloponnesus, of which Thebes was the capital.

BŌNĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from BONUS). *Goodness, kindness.*

BŌNUS, A, UM (adj. from the old form BENUS, whence BENE). *Favourable, good, kind,* &c.

BŌRĒĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from BŌRĒAS). *Northern.* Lumen boreāle, *the northern lights* or *Aurōra Boreālis.*

BŌRĒAS, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *The north wind.*

BŌRUSSĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Prussia.*

BŌRUSSĬCUS, A, UM (adj. from BORUSSIA). *Prussian.*

BOS, BŌVIS (masc. and fem. irreg. noun, 3 decl.). *An ox, a cow.*

BRACHĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An arm.*

BRĔVIS, IS, E (adj.). *Short, brief.*

BRĔVĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Shortness, brevity.*

BRĔVĬTER (adv. from BREVIS, comparative BREVIUS, superlative BREVISSIME). *Shortly, briefly.*

BRITTANNUS, A, UM (adj.). *British.*

BRUTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Brutus.*

BUFO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A toad.*

C.

CĂDĀVER, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A dead body, a corpse, a carcass.*

CĂDO, ĔRE, CĔCĪDI, CĂSUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To fall.*

CĂDŪCĔUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A caduceus*: 1. A rod or staff with the figures of two snakes twisted about it, and having small wings, sometimes a cap and wings, attached to the top; the wand of Mercury. 2. *A herald's staff.*

CACŪMEN, ĬNIS (neut. 3. decl.) *a height, a summit.*

CĂDŪCUS, A, UM (adj. from CADO). *Ready to fall, falling.*

CÆCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Blind.*

CÆDO, ĔRE, CĔCĪDI, CÆSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To cut, to cut down, to lop, to fell.* 2. *To cut to pieces, to slaughter, to kill.*

CÆSAR, ĂRIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Cæsar.*

CÆSPES or CESPES, ĬTIS (masc. 3 decl. from CÆDO). *A turf, a sod.*

CAIUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Caius.*

CALAMISTER, TRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A curling tongs, an iron with which to curl the hair.*

CALCAR, ĂRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A spur.*

CALCHAS, ANTIS (prop n. masc. 3 decl.). *Calchas*, a Grecian soothsayer.

CĂLĔFACĬO, FACĔRE, FĔCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CALĔRE and FACIO). *To make warm, to heat.*

CĂLĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from CALEO). *Warm, hot.*

CALIGŬLA, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *Caligula*, a worthless Roman emperor.

CALLĬDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Cunning, crafty, skilful.*

CĂLOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Warmth, heat.*

CALX, CALCIS (fem. sometimes masc. 3 decl.). *The heel.*

CALX, CALCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Limestone, lime, mortar.*

CAMĒLUS, I (masc. and fem. 2 decl.). *A camel.* Camelus Bactrianus, *a Bactrian camel.*

CAMILLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Camillus*, a celebrated Roman.

CAMĪNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A chimney, a furnace.* 2. *A fireplace, a hearth.*

CAMPĂNĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Campania*, a province of ancient Italy, remarkable for its fertility and beauty.

CAMPESTER, STRIS, STRE (adj. from CAMPUS). *Of* or *belonging to a plain, flat, level.*

CAMPUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A plain.*

CANCER, CRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A crab.*

CANDĬDUS, A UM (adj. from CANDEO). 1. *Of a shining white, bright.* 2. *Clear, lucid, serene.*

CANDOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Shiny whiteness, brightness, splendour.*

CĂNIS, IS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A dog, a hound, a bitch.*

CĂNŌRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Shrill, loud, sonorous, musical, melodious.*

CANTO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. freq. v. 1 conj. from CANO). *To sing, to sing often, to chant.*

CANTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl.). *Singing, a song, a chant.*

CĂNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Hoary, gray, gray-headed.*

CĂPILLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A hair, the hair of the head, hair.*

CĂPIO, CAPĔRE, CĔPI, CAPTUM (a. v.). *To take, to take up, to receive.*

CĂPĬTŌLĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from CAPITOLIUM). *Capitoline, of* or *belonging to the Capitol.* A surname of Jupiter, from his being worshipped in the Roman Capitol, where he had a temple.

CAPPĂDOX, ŏCIS (adj.). *A Cappadocian.*

CAPRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A she goat.*

CAPRĔA, Æ (fem. 1 decl ). *A wild she-goat, a roe, a deer.*

CAPTĪVUS, A, UM (adj. from CAPIO). *Captive.*

CAPTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. freq. v. 1 conj. from CAPIO). *To catch at, to catch, to seize, to seek eagerly.*

CĀPŬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Capua*, a city of Campania.

CĀPUT, ĪTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A head.*

CARBO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A coal, charcoal.*

CARCER, ĔRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A prison.* Carceres, in the plural, the *barriers* in the racecourse, whence the horses started, *the starting-place.*

CARDŬUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A thistle.*

CARMEN, ĬNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A song, a strain, a piece of poetry, a poem, a verse.*

CARMĔN, ĬNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A card* to card wool with.

CARNĪVŎRUS, A, UM (adj. from CARO, CARNIS, and VORO). *Carnivorous, feeding on flesh.*

CARNŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from CARO). *Fleshy, abounding in flesh, corpulent, gross.*

CĀRO, CARNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Flesh.*

CĀRŌLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Charles.* Carolus Magnus, *Charlemagne.*

CARPTIM (adv. from CARPO). *In detached portions.*

CARTHĀGO, GĬNIS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Carthage.*

CĀRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Dear, beloved.*

CASSIS, ĬDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A helmet.*

CASSIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A hunter's net, a net.*

CASSĬUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Cassius.*

CASTĪGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To chastise, to punish.*

CASTOR, ŏRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The beaver.*—Also a proper name.

CĀSUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from CĂDO, supine CĀSUM). 1. *A fall, a falling.* 2. *Chance, accident, fortune.*

CĀTĬLĪNA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Catiline*, the name of a well-known Roman reprobate and conspirator.

CĀTO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Cato*, the name of an eminent Roman. There were two distinguished men with this appellation, viz.: 1. *Cato the elder*, called also the Censor. 2. *Cato Uticensis*, the descendant of the former, who killed himself at Utica.

CĀTŬLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Catulus*, an eminent Roman.

CAUDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tail.*

CAUSA or CAUSSA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A cause, reason, motive.* 2. In the ablative, with the genitive of a noun, it signifies, *on account of, for the sake of;* as, honoris causa, "*for the sake of doing one honour,*" or "*out of compliment.*"

CAUTES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A cliff.*

CAUTUS, A, UM (adj. from the supine CAUTUM of the verb CAVEO). *Cautious.*

CĂVĒO, ĒRE, CĀVI, CAUTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To beware of, to avoid.*

CĔDO, ĔRE, CESSI, CESSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To yield, to give up, to retire from.*

CĔDO (defective verb). *Tell* or *give me.* Second person plural *cedite*, contracted *cette.*

CEDRUS I (fem. 2 decl.). *The cedar-tree.*

CĔLĔBER, BRIS, BRE (adj.). *Celebrated, famous.*

CĔLĔBRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To celebrate.*

CĔLER, ĔRIS, ĔRE (adj.). *Swift, fleet, quick.*

CĔLĔRĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from the verb CELĔRO, and this from CELER). *Swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity.*

CĔLĔRĬTER (adv. from CELER). *Quickly, speedily, rapidly.* Comparative CELERĬUS, positive CELERRĬME. Quam celerrime, *as quickly as possible.*

CELSUS, A, UM (adj.). *Lofty, tall, high.*

CELTÆ, ĀRUM (masc. 1 decl.). *The Celtæ*, a people of Gaul.

CENSĔO, ĒRE, CENSŬI, CENSUM or CENSĬTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To think, to be of opinion, to suppose, to imagine.*

CENSOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A censor*, the title of a Roman magistracy.

CENTĒNI, Æ, A (distrib. numeral adj. from CENTUM). *A hundred each, a hundred.*

CENTĒSĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from CENTUM). *The hundredth.*

CENTUM (numeral adj. indeclinable). *A hundred.*

CEOS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *Ceos*, the name of an island in the Ægean, now *Zea*.

CĒRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Wax.*

CĔRĀSUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A cherry.*

CĔRĀSUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A cherry-tree.*

CĔRĔBRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The brain.*

CĔRĔMŌNĬA, or CÆRĔMŌNĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A ceremony.*

CĔRES, ĔRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Ceres*, the goddess of agriculture.

CĔRĔVĬSĬA or CERVISIA, Æ (fem. 1. decl.). *Beer, ale.*

CERNO, ĔRE, CRĔVI, CRĒTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To see, to see clearly, to behold, to discern.*

CERTĀMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. from CERTO, ĀRE). *A contest.*

CERTUS, A, UM. (adj.). *Certain, sure.* Certior factus, *being informed.* Facere aliquem certiorem, *to inform one.*

CERVĪCAL, ĀLIS (neut. 3 decl. from CERVIX). *A pillow.*

CERVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A stag.*

CESPES, vid. CÆSPES.

CESSO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To cease, give over, to leave off, to intermit.*

CĒTĔRUS or CÆTĔRUS, A, UM, more commonly CETERI, Æ, A, in the plural number (adj.). *The rest.*

CETTE, contracted for CĔDĬTE, from the defective verb CĔDO, which see.

CHALŬBS, YBIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Steel, hardened iron.*

CHARTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Paper.* Charta Pergamēna, *parchment.* Charta vitulina, *vellum.* Charta bibŭla, *blotting-paper.*

CHĔLĔ, ĔS, in the singular, and CHELÆ, ĀRUM, in the plural (fem. 1 decl.). *A claw* of a crab or other shellfish, a claw or *arm* of a scorpion.

CHERRONĒSUS or CHERSONĒSUS, I fem. 2 decl.). *A Chersonese, a peninsula.*

CHRISTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.) *Christ*, our Saviour.

CHRISTIĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Christian.*

CHRYSTALLUS, vid. CRYSTALLUS.

CĪBUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Food sustenance.*

CICĀDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A cicada*, an insect that in the summer months sits on trees, and makes a shrill noise. Incorrectly translated *a grasshopper.*

CĪCĀTRIX, TRĪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A scar.*

CĪCŌNĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A stork.*

CĪCUR, ŬRIS (adj.). *Tame.*

CĪMEX, ĬCIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A bug.*

CĪMON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Cimon*, a celebrated Athenian.

CĪNIS, ĔRIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *Ashes, embers, cinders.*

CIRCA (prep. with accusative). *Around, about.*

CIRCĬTER (adv.). *About.*

CIRCUMĂGO, AGĔRE, ĔGĬ, ACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CIRCUM and AGO). *To drive around, to turn around, to lead around.*

CIS (prep. with accusative). *On this side.*

CĪTER (adj.). *On this side, nearer.* It is nearly obsolete. Comparative CĪTĔRĬOR, superlative CĪTĬMUS.

CĪTĔRĬOR, vid. CITER.

CĪTĬMUS, *nearest*, vid. CITER.

CĪTO (adv. from CĪTUS). *Quickly, soon, shortly.*

CĪTRA (prep. with accusative). *On this side.* Compare CIS.

CĪTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from CIEO, CIĒRE, CĪVI, CĪTUM). *Quick.*

CĪVĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from CĪVIS). *Of* or *belonging to a citizen, civil.*

CĪVIS, IS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A citizen.*

CĪVĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from CIVIS). *A state, a community, a city.*

CLAM (prep. with the ablative; occasionally with the accusative in earlier writers). *Without the knowledge of, privately, secretly.*

CLĀMOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CLAMO, ĀRE). *A clamour, loud noise, loud cry, shout.*

CLĀRUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Clear, bright, shining.* 2. *Illustrious, renowned, famed.*

CLAUDO, ĒRE, CLAUSI, CLAUSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To shut, to close.*

CLAUDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Lame, halting, limping.*

CLĀVIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A key.*

CLĒMENS, ENTIS (adj.). *Placid, mild, clement, merciful.*

CLŌTHO, ŪS (fem. 3 decl.). *Clotho,* one of the fates.

CLYTEMNESTRA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Clytemnestra,* the wife of Agamemnon, who slew her husband.

CNĒĬUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Cneius.*

COCHLĔA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A snail.*

COCHLĔAR, ĀRIS, and COCHLEĀRE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *A snail.* 2. *A screw.* 3. *A small spoon.* 4. *A measure of liquids.*

COCTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from COQUO). *Cooked, dressed, roasted, boiled, baked.*

CODRUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Codrus.*

CŒLESTIS, IS, E (adj. from CŒLUM). *Heavenly, of* or *belonging to heaven.*

CŒLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. in plural CŒLI, ŌRUM, masc.). *Heaven.*

CŒNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A supper,* the principal meal of the Romans, a sort of late dinner, *an entertainment.*

CŒNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To sup, to sup upon.* It sometimes appears as a mere intransitive verb.

CŌĒO, COĪRE, COĪVI, COĬTUM (irreg. neut. v. 4 conj. from CON and EO). *To go* or *come together, to assemble, to collect, to resort.*

CŒPI (preteritive verb, from the old present CŒPIO). *I begin, I have begun, I began.*

COERCĒO, ĒRE, ERCŬI, ERCĬTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from CON and ARCEO). *To restrain, to confine, to coerce, to bridle, to check.*

CŌGĬTĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from COGĬTO). *Reflection, thinking, deliberation, considering.*

CŌGĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To revolve in mind, to think, to ponder, to meditate.*

COGNĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj.). *Related, akin, closely allied, kindred.*

COGNĀTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A relation.* When opposed to *agnatus,* it denotes a relation on the mother's side.

COGNĬTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from the supine or participle of COGNOSCO). *Knowledge, acquaintance with, skill in.*

COGNOSCO, NOSCĒRE, NŌVI, NĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and NOSCO). *To know, to be acquainted with.*

CŌGO, CŌGĔRE, CŌĒGI, CŌĀCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and AGO, the old form being CŌĀGO, contracted into CŌGO). *To compel, to drive.*

COHORS, ORTIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A pen, a coop, a small enclosure for sheep, poultry,* &c. 2. *A cohort,* a band of soldiers consisting of three maniples or six centuries, and forming the tenth part of a legion; usually between 600 and 700 men.

COHORTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from CON and HORTOR). *To exhort, to encourage.*

COLCHĬCUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Colchicum* or *meadow-saffron,* a remedy for the gout.

COLLATĪNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Collatinus.*

COLLAUDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and LAUDO). *To praise with others, to extol, to commend.*

COLLĪGO, ĪGERE, ĒGI, ECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and LEGO). *To gather together, to collect.*

COLLIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A hill.*

COLLŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and LOCO). *To place, to dispose, to arrange, to regulate.*

COLLŌQUĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from COLLŌQUOR). *A conversation, a conference, a discourse.*

COLLŌQUOR, LOQUI, LOCŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from CON and LOQUOR). *To speak together, to converse, to confer.*

COLLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The neck.*

CŌLO, COLĔRE, CŌLŬI, CULTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To exercise, to practise, to study, to cultivate, to labour upon, to worship.*

CŌLŌNĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A colony.*

CŌLŌNUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from COLO). *A husbandman, farmer, rustic, cultivator.*

CŌLOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A colour, complexion, hue.*

CŌLUMBA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A dove.*

CŌMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *The hair* of the head, particularly when long, flowing, or dressed.

COMBUSTUS, A, UM (part. from COMBURO). *Burned, burned up.*

COMĒDO, ĒDĔRE, ĒDI, ĒSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and ĒDO). *To eat, to eat up.*

COMĒDO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from COMĒDO). *A prodigal, a spendthrift.*

CŌMES, ĬTIS (masc. and fem.). *A companion, associate, attendant.*

CŌMĒTES, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A comet.*

CŌMĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from COMIS). *Courtesy, comity, affability, mildness, kindness.*

COMMENDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from CON and MANDO). 1. *To commit* to any one's charge, *to consign* to one's care. 2. *To commend, to recommend.*

COMMĬNŬO, UĔRE, ŬI, ŬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and MINUO). 1. *To crush* or *break to small pieces.* 2. *To diminish, to impair.*

COMMITTO, MITTĔRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and MITTO). 1. *To join together, to unite.* 2. *To commit, to give, to impart, to intrust, to commend.* Commitere prælium, *to join battle.*

COMMŎDUM (adv.). 1. *Conveniently, in good season.* 2. *Just, at the very moment.*

COMMŎDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Convenient, apt, fit, suitable.*

COMMŎTUS (verbal adj. from COM MOVEO). *In agitation, agitated, moved, in motion, stirred.*

COMMŎVĒO, MŎVĒRE, MŎVI, MŎTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from CON and MOVEO). *To move together, to move violently, to move, to arouse, to shake, to agitate.*

COMMŪNIS, IS, E (adj.). *Common, the same, general, public.*

COMPĂRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and PARO). 1. *To procure, to get, to prepare, to furnish.* 2. *To compare, to liken.* 3. *To order, to arrange, to constitute, to establish.*

COMPLŪRES, ES, ŪRA and URĬA (adj. from CON and PLURES). *Very many, a great many, a considerable number.*

COMPŌNO, PŌNĔRE, PŌSŬI, PŌSĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and PONO). *To put* or *place together, to place in order, to arrange, to digest.* 2. *To put an end to, to compose.* 3. *To draw up, to write, to compose.*

COMPOS, ŌTIS (masc. and fem.). 1. *That hath obtained his purpose* or *desire.* 2. *Master of, having in one's power.* Compos mentis, *in a sane state,* i. e., *master of one's mind.*

COMPRĒHENDO, ENDERE, ENDI, ENSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and PREHENDO). *To seize, to grasp, to take* or *lay hold of, to catch, to apprehend.*

COMPRĪMO, PRĬMĔRE, PRESSI, PRESSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and PREMO). *To press, to press* or *squeeze together, to hold together.*

COMPULSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from COMPELLO). *Driven, compelled, forced, restrained.*

CONĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CONOR). *An attempt, endeavour, effort, exertion.*

CONCĪLĬO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To conciliate, to procure, to gain over, to reconcile.*

CONCĪLĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An assembly, meeting, council.*

CONCIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A meeting* or *assembly* of people collected together to hear an oration. 2. *An oration, harangue, public speech.*

CONCLĀVE, IS (neut. 3 decl. from CON and CLAVIS, "a key"). 1. *An apartment under lock and key.* 2. *An apartment, room, chamber,* &c., generally.

CONCORDĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from CON and COR, "the heart"). *Concord, harmony, union.*

CONCUPISCO, ĔRE (a. v. 3 conj. inceptivo form, from CON and CUPIO). *To desire greatly, to desire, to long for.*

CONDĪMĒNTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from CONDIO). *A seasoning, a condiment, anything used for seasoning* or *pickling.*

CONDĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). 1. *To season, to salt, to pickle.* 2. *To embalm.*

CONDITIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A condition, stipulation.* 2. *A situation, state, nature, quality.*

CONDĬTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CONDO). *A founder, builder, author, maker, contriver.*

CONDĬTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CONDIO). 1. *A seasoner.* 2. *An embalmer.*

CONDO, CONDĔRE, CONDĬDI, CONDĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To hide, to lay* or *treasure up, to conceal.* 2. *To found, to construct, to make, to build.*

CONDŌNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and DONO). 1. *To give freely, to grant, to give away, to bestow.* 2. *To pardon, to forgive, to remit.*

CONFĀBŪLOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from CON and FABULOR). *To talk together, to converse, to discourse, to chat.*

CONFĔRO, CONFERRE, CONTŬLI, COLLĀTUM (a. v. irreg. from CON and FERO). 1. *To bring together, to collect, to lay together.* 2. *To contribute.* 3. *To confer, to consult.* 4. *To betake one's self to anything* (with the pronoun *se*). 5. *To compare, to bring into comparison.*

CONFESSUS, A, UM (part. from CONFITEOR). *Having confessed* or *acknowledged.* 2. (Verbal adj.). *Manifest, apparent, confessed, undoubted, evident.*

CONFESTIM (adv.). *Immediately, forthwith.*

CONFĬCIO, FICĔRE, FĒCI, FECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and FACIO). 1. *To make, to effect, to accomplish.* 2. *To make away with, to destroy.*

CONFĪTĔOR, FITĒRI, FESSUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj. from CON and FATEOR). *To confess, to acknowledge, to own.*

CONFLĀGRĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from CON and FLAGRO, "to burn"). *A burning, a conflagration.*

CONFLĪGO, FLĪGĔRE, FLIXI, FLICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and FLIGO, "to dash"). 1. *To dash together, to strike* or *dash one thing against another.* 2. *To engage* or *come into collision.*

CONGĔLĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from CONGELO). *Frozen, congealed.*

CONGĔLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and GELU). *To freeze, to congeal.*

CONJURĀTIŌ, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from CON and JURO). *A conspiracy.*

CONJURĀTUS, A, UM (part. from CONJURO). *Having conspired, combined,* or *leagued together.*

CONJŪRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from CON and JURO). 1. *To swear together.* 2. *To combine, to conspire.*

CONJUX, ŪGIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from CON and JUNGO). *A husband, a wife, a spouse, a consort.*

CONON, ŌNIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Conon,* a distinguished Athenian.

CONOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To endeavour, to strive, to attempt, to try.*

CONSĒQUOR, SĒQUI, SĒCŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from CON and SEQUOR). 1. *To follow after, to go after.* 2. *To overtake, to reach, to accomplish.* 3. *To procure, to obtain, to get possession of.*

CONSERVĀTRIX, TRĪCIS (fem. 3 decl. from CONSERVO). *She that preserves, a preserver.*

CONSERVO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and SERVO). *To preserve, to defend, to take care of.*

CONSĪDĒO, ĒRE, SĒDI, SESSUM (neut. v. 2 conj. from CON and SEDEO). 1. *To sit together* or *along with another.* 2. *To settle down.*

CONSĪDO, ĒRE, SĒDI (less frequently SĪDI), SESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from CON and SĪDO, "to settle"). *To sit down along with another, to be in the act of taking one's seat.*

CONSĪLĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *Counsel, deliberation.* 2. *A design, plan, intention, purpose,* &c.

CONSĪMĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from CON and SĪMĪLIS). *Very like, like, similar.*

CONSŌLOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To console, to comfort, to solace.*

CONSORTĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from CON and SORS). *Fellowship, intercourse, partnership, community, society.*

CONSPECTUS, A, UM (part. from CONSPICIO). *Beheld, looked at, gazed upon.*

CONSPECTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CONSPICIO). *A sight, a view.*

CONSPĬCIŌ, SPĬCĔRE, SPEXI, SPECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and SPECIO). *To behold, to see, to look at* or *towards.*

CONSTANS, ANTIS (verbal adj. from CONSTO). 1. *Standing together.* 2. *Firm, determined, consistent, fixed, constant,* &c.

CONSTANTER (adv. from CONSTANS). *Firmly, steadily, constantly, consistently, uniformly.*

CONSTANTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from CONSTANS). *Steadiness, firmness, uniformity of conduct.*

CONSTANTĪNŌPŌLIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *Constantinople.*

CONSTĪTŪO, UĔRE, ŬI, ŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and STATUO). 1. *To set up, to place, to erect.* 2. *To determine, to resolve, to deliberate.* 3. *To appoint, to constitute.*

CONSUETŪDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl. from CONSUĒTUS). *Habit, custom, usage, use.*

CONSUL, ŬLIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A consul,* a title of office for the two chief Roman magistrates.

CONSULĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CONSUL). *The consulship,* the office of consul.

CONSŬLO, SŬLĔRE, SŬLŬI, SULTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To consult, to deliberate.* Consulo te, *I consult you, I ask your advice.* Consulo tibi, *I consult for you.* Consulo in te, *I consult against you, I take measures against you.*

CONSŪMO, SŪMĔRE, SUMPSI, SUMPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and SUMO). *To consume, to expend, to waste, to destroy.*

CONTEMNO, TEMNERE, TEMPSI, TEMPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON

and TEMNO). *To contemn, to despise, to undervalue, to slight.*

CONTEMPLOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To contemplate, to behold, to gaze upon.*

CONTEMPTOR and CONTEMTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CONTEMNO). *A despiser, a contemner.*

CONTEMPTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CONTEMNO). *Contempt, derision, disdain.*

CONTENTUS, A, UM (part from CONTENDO). *Strained, drawn tight, stretched.*

CONTENTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from CONTENDO). *Content, satisfied, well-pleased.*

CONTINGO, TINGERE, TĬGI, TACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and TANGO). 1. *To touch.* 2. *To hit, to reach.* 3. *To happen* (and is then used impersonally).

CONTRĀ (prep. with accusative). *Against, contrary to, in opposition to.*

CONTRĂHO, TRAHĔRE, TRAXI, TRACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and TRAHO). 1. *To draw together, to assemble, to unite together, to collect.* 2. *To contract, to draw into a smaller compass.*

CONTROVERSIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A controversy, debate, dispute.*

CONVERTO, VERTĔRE, VERTI, VERSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and VERTO). 1. *To turn about, to turn.* 2. *To convert, to change.*

CONVINCO, VINCĔRE, VĪCI, VICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and VINCO). *To convince, to convict, to manifest clearly, to show plainly.*

CONVĪVA, Æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl. from CON and VIVO). *A guest, a companion at a feast.*

CONVĪVĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from CONVIVA). *A feast, a banquet.*

CŌPĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Plenty, abundance.* In the plural, *forces, troops*, a meaning which it sometimes has in the singular also.

CŌPĬŌSE (adv. from COPIA). *Abundantly, copiously, richly.*

CŌQUŌ, CŌQUĔRE, COXI, COCTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To cook, to boil, to roast, to bake*, &c.

CŌQUUS and CŌCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A cook.*

COR, CORDIS (neut. 3 decl.) *The heart.*

CŌRAM (prep. with the ablative). *Before, in the presence of.*

CŌRINTHUS, I (prop. n. fem. 2 decl.). *Corinth*, a celebrated commercial city of Greece.

CORNĔUS, A, UM (adj. from CORNU). *Of* or *like horn, hard as horn, horny, made of horn.*

CORNĪGER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj. from CORNU and GERO). *Wearing* or *bearing horns, horned.*

CORNIX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A crow.*

CORNU (neut. 4 decl. indeclinable in the singular). *A horn.*

CŌRŌNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A crown, a chaplet.*

CORPUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A body, the human frame.*

CORRECTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CORRĪGO). *A corrector, an amender.*

CORRĪGO, RĬGĔRE, REXI, RECTUM (a. v. from CON and REGO). *To correct, to amend.*

CORSĪCA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Corsica.*

CORTEX, ĪCIS (masc. sometimes fem. 3 decl.). *Bark, rind, cork.*

CORVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A raven.*

COS, O (fem. 2 decl.). *Cos*, one of the Grecian islands, lying off the southwestern coast of Caria.

COS, CŌTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A whetstone, a hone.*

COSTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A rib.*

COTTA, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *Cotta.*

CŌTURNIX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A quail.*

CRAMBE, ĒS (fem. 1 decl. Greek noun). *Cabbage, colewort.*

CRĀNĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The scull.*

CRAS (adv.). *To-morrow.*

CRASSUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Crassus.*

CRASSUS, A, UM (adj.). *Thick, coarse.*

CRASTĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from CRAS). *Of* or *belonging to to-morrow, to-morrow's.*

CREĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A creator, a maker.*

CRĒBER, CREBRA, CREBRUM (adj.). *Frequent, repeated, thick, close.*

CRĒBRO (adv. from CREBER). *Frequently, often.*

CRĒDO, CREDĒRE, CREDĪDI, CREDĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To credit, to believe, to trust, to confide.*

CREDŬLUS, Ă, UM (adj. from CREDO). *Credulous, easy of belief, simple.*

CRĒMO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To burn, to reduce to ashes, to burn up.*

CREO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To create, to make.*

CREPĪDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A slipper, a sandal.*

CREPUSCŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Twilight.*

CRESCO, CRESCERE, CREVI, CRĒTUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To increase, to grow.*

CRĒTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Chalk.*

CRĒTA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Crete,* a Grecian island.

CRĪMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *A charge, an accusation.* 2. *A crime.*

CRĪNIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The hair* of the head.

CRŌCŎDĪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A crocodile.*

CRŒSUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Cræsus,* an ancient king of Lydia, famed for his riches.

CRŪCIO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CRUX). *To torture, to torment, to rack, to agonize, to distress greatly.*

CRŪDĒLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Cruel.*

CRUDUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Crude, raw, fresh, undigested.* 2. *Unripe, immature, sour.*

CRUENTUS, A, UM (adj. from CRUOR). 1. *Bloody, stained with blood.* 2. *Cruel.*

CRUOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Blood from a wound, gore.*

CRUS, CRŪRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The leg,* from the knee to the ankle.

CRUX, CRŪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A cross.*

CRYSTALLUM, I (neut.), and CRYSTALLUS, I (fem. and masc. 2 decl.). *Crystal.*

CUBICŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from CUBO). *A bedchamber.*

CŬBILE, IS (neut. 3 decl. from CUBO). *A couch.*

CŬBĬTUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from CUBO). 1. *The arm* below the elbow. 2. *The elbow.* 3. *A cubit.*

CŬBĬTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from CUBO). *A lying down.*

CUBO, CUBĀRE, CUBŬI, CUBĬTUM (neut. 1 conj.). *To lie down.*

CUBUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A cube.*

CUCŬMIS, ĒRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A cucumber.*

CUJAS, ĀTIS (adj. pron. from QUIS). *Of what country, belonging to whom.*

CUJUS, A, UM (adj. pron. from QUIS). *Of whom, whose.*

CULĒUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Leathern sack* or *bag.*

CULĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A kitchen.*

CULMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *The thatched roof of a house.* 2. *The top of a house, the summit of a building.* 3. *The top* or *summit of anything.*

CULPA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A fault, failure, blame, guilt.*

CULPO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CULPA). *To blame, find fault with, to censure, to reprove.*

CULTER, TRI (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A knife.* 2. *The coulter of a plough.*

CULTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from COLO). *A cultivator, tiller, husbandman, farmer.*

CULTŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from COLO). *Cultivation, culture, tillage, husbandry.*

CULTUS, A, UM (part. from COLO). *Cultivated, tilled.*

CULTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from

COLO). 1. *Cultivation, culture, tilling.* 2. *A manner of living.* 3. *Dress, clothing.* 4. *Worship, adoration, honour, service, observance, respect.*

CUM (prep. with ablative). *With, together with, along with.*

CUM (adv. of time). *When, whenever.* When *cum* and *tum* follow each other in the same sentence, the first is to be rendered "*both*," and the second "*and*."

CUM (conj.). *Since, inasmuch as, when, whenever.*

CUMŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A heap, a pile.*

CUNCTĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CUNCTOR). *A delayer, a lingerer, a prolonger of time.* A surname given to Quintus Fabius Maximus, who saved the Roman state by delaying to come to a conflict with Hannibal.

CUNCTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To delay, to linger, to hesitate, to be in doubt.*

CUNCTUS, A, UM (adj.). *All, all together, the whole.* More commonly found in the plural.

CUPĬDĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from CUPIDUS). 1. *Desire, eagerness, fondness.* 2. *Desire after gain, cupidity, covetousness.*

CUPĬDO, ĬNIS (fem. sometimes masc. 3 decl. from CUPIO). 1. *Desire, eagerness, earnestness.* 2. *Will.* 3. *Cupidity.*

CUPĬDO, ĬNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Cupid*, the son of Venus, and god of love.

CUPĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from CUPIO). *Desirous, fond, eager, earnest.*

CUPĬO, ĔRE, ĬVI and ĬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To desire, to wish for, to long for, to be willing, to covet.*

CUR (adv.). *Why? for what reason? wherefore? to what purpose? with what intent?*

CURA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Care, concern, anxiety, solicitude, sorrow, trouble, affliction, grief.*

CURCULĬO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A weevil*, a small hard-shelled beetle that eats the pith of grain, called by some a *corn-worm.*

CURO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To take care of, to look to, to order, to arrange, to attend to.*

CURRO, CURRĔRE, CŬCURRI, CURSUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To run.*

CURRUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CURRO). *A chariot, car, vehicle, wagon.*

CURSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CURRO). 1. *A running, the act of running.* 2. *A course, a way, a journey.*

CURTĬUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Curtius.*

CURVĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from CURVO). *Bent, bowed, curved, made crooked.*

CURVO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To curve, to crook, to bow, to bend.*

CURVUS, A, UM (adj.). *Crooked, bowed, bent, curved.*

CUSTŌDĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from CUSTOS). *To guard, to defend, to protect, to preserve, to watch.*

CUSTOS, ŌDIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A guard, a keeper, a preserver, a watch.*

CYCLŌPS, ŌPIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A Cyclops*, a fabled being of gigantic stature, with only one eye, and that placed in the centre of the forehead.

CYPRUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A cypress-tree.*

CYPRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. fem.). *Cyprus*, a Grecian island, lying south of Cilicia, and west of Syria. It was sacred to Venus.

CYRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Cyrus*, the well-known monarch of the ancient Persians.

## D.

DAMNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DAMNUM). *To condemn.*

DAMNŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from DAMNUM). *Hurtful, detrimental, injurious.*

DAMNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Loss, hurt, harm, damage, injury.*

DANUBĬUS, I (proper n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Danube.*

DARĬUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Darius*, monarch of Persia.

DATUS, A, UM (part. from DO). *Given.* Datum, *what is given, a thing given.*

DE (prep. with ablative). *Of, from, concerning*, &c.

DEA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A goddess.*

DĒBĒO, ĒRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To owe, to be in debt.* Debet, *he ought.* Debemus, *we ought*, &c.

DĒBĬTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DEBEO). *A debtor.*

DĔCAS, ĂDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A decade*, the sum of ten, or number containing ten.

DECĒDO, CĒDĔRE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from DE and CEDO). *To depart, to go away, to withdraw, to retire.*

DECEM (numeral adj. indeclinable). *Ten.*

DECEMBER, BRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *December.* The root is DECEM, this month being the tenth from March, which was originally the beginning of the Roman year.

DECENNĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from DECEM and ANNUS). *A period of ten years, a decade.*

DECERNO, CERNĔRE, CRĒVI, CRĒTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and CERNO). 1. *To think, to judge, to conclude, to determine, to decree.*

DĔCĬDO, CĬDĔRE, CĬDI (neut. v. 3 conj. from DE and CĂDO). *To fall from, to fall down.*

DĔCĬDO, CĬDĔRE, CĬDI, CĬSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and CÆDO). *To cut down, to cut off, to lop.*

DĔCĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from DECEM). *The tenth.*

DĔCĬMUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Decimus.*

DĔCĬPIO, CĬPĔRE, CĒPI, CEPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and CAPIO). *To deceive.*

DĔCŌRUS, A, UM (adj. from DECOR). 1. *Becoming, graceful, comely.* 2. *Decorous, honourable.*

DĔCURĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from DECEM). 1. *Ten of anything, a decuria, a class of ten.* 2. *An order* or *class.* 3. *A troop of horse* consisting of ten men.

DECURRO, CURRĔRE, CURRI, CURSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from DE and CURRO). *To run down* or *along.*

DĔCUS, ŏRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Ornament, grace, beauty, honour.*

DEDIGNOR, ĂRI, ĂTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from DE and DIGNOR). *To count unworthy, to disdain, slight, to scorn, to spurn.*

DĒDĬTUS, A, UM (part. from DEDO, "to give up"). 1. *Given over, given up, surrendered.* 2. *Devoted to.*

DĒFENDO, FENDERE, FENDI, FE[illegible] SUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE a[illegible] FENDO, "to ward off"). *To [illegible]pel, to ward off, to defend [illegible] protect.*

DEFENSĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. fr[illegible] DEFENDO). *A defending, a d[illegible] fence.*

DEFENSOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DEFENDO). *A defender.*

DEFĬCIO, FĬCĔRE, FĒCI, FECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and FACIO). *To fail, to be wanting, to be deficient.*

DEFORMĬTAS, ĂTIS (fem. 3 decl. from DE and FORMA). *Deformity, ugliness.*

DĒGĔNER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj. from DE and GENUS). *Degenerate.*

DĒGO, DĒGĔRE, DĒGI (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and AGO). *To lead, to pass.* Degere vitam, *to lead* or *pass one's life.*

DEINDE (adv.). *Then, after that, thereupon, next in order.*

DEJĬCIO, JĬCĔRE, JĒCI, JECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and JACIO). *To throw down, to cast down.*

DĒLECTO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To delight.*

DĒLĔO, ĔRE, ĔVI, ĔTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). 1. *To blot out, to efface, to expunge.* 2. *To abolish, to destroy.*

DĒLĬCĀTUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Delicate, dainty, luxurious, effeminate.* 2. *Tender, delicate, soft.*

DĒLĬCIÆ, ĀRUM (singular seldom used, fem. 1 decl.). *Anything that delights* or *amuses, delights, pleasures.*

DĒLĬGO, LĬGĔRE, LĒGI, LECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and LEGO). *To choose, to select.*

DĒLOS, I (prop. n. fem. 2 decl.). *Delos*, a well-known Grecian island, one of the Cyclades, in the Ægean Sea. Now *Sdille.*

DELPHI, ŌRUM (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Delphi*, a celebrated city of Phocis, on Mount Parnassus, where Apollo had a temple and famous oracle.

DELPHĪNUS, I (2 decl.), and DELPHIN, ĪNIS (3 decl. both masc.). *A dolphin.*

DĒMERGO, MERGĔRE, MERSI, MERSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and MERGO). *To sink, to plunge into the water, to drown, to bury beneath the waves.*

DĒMO, DEMERE, DEMSI, DEMTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and EMO, "to take"). *To take away, to take off, to withdraw, to remove.*

DEMŌNAX, ACTIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Demonax.*

DĒMOSTHĒNES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Demosthenes*, the celebrated orator.

DĒNĀRIUS, II (masc. 2 decl. properly an adjective, with NUMMUS understood). *A denarius*, a Roman silver coin, equivalent, in our currency, to 15 cents, 4.74 mills. The Latin term is derived from DENI, because each denarius, at first, was worth *ten* ounces of brass.

DĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from DECEM). *Ten each, ten apiece, ten by ten.*

DĒNĪQUE (adv.). *Finally, to conclude, in fine, at last, lastly.*

DENS, DENTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A tooth.*

DENSUS, A, UM (adj.). *Thick, set close, dense, close.*

DENTĀTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Dentatus*, a distinguished Roman leader. Full name *Marcus Curius Dentatus.*

DENTĀTUS, A, UM (adj. from DENS). *Having teeth.*

DĒNUO (adv. from DE NOVO). *Anew, afresh.*

DENUS, vid. DENI.

DEORSUM (adv.). *Downward, down.*

DĒPORTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DE and PORTO). 1. *To carry down.* 2. *To convey away, to transfer from one place to another.* 3. *To banish to a particular place.*

DĒRĪDEO, RĪDĒRE, RĪSI, RĪSUM (a. v. 2 conj. from DE and RIDEO). *To laugh at, to deride, to laugh to scorn.*

DĒSCRĪBO, SCRĪBĔRE, SCRIPSI, SCRIPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and SCRIBO). *To write down, to describe, to transcribe, to copy.*

DĒSĔRO, SĔRĔRE, SĔRŬI, SERTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and SĔRO, SERUI, "to place"). *To abandon, to leave, to forsake, to desert.*

DĒSERTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A desert.* Properly the neuter of DESERTUS.

DĒSERTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from DESERO). *Abandoned, deserted, forsaken.*

DĒSĪDĒRIUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from DESĪDĒRO). *A longing for, a desire, love, affection, regret.*

DĒSĪNO, SĪNĔRE, SĪVI, SĪTUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from DE and SINO). *To cease, to leave off, to desist, to give over.*

DĒSPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DE and SPERO). *To despair of, to be without hope, to despond.*

DĒSPŪO, SPŪĔRE, SPŪI, SPŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and SPUO). 1. *To spit down* or *upon.* 2. *To despise, to disdain, to reject with contempt.*

DĒSUM, DEESSE, DEFŬI (irreg. v. from DE and SUM). *To be wanting, to fail.*

DĒTESTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v.

1 conj. from DE and TESTOR). 1. *To call earnestly to witness.* 2. *To imprecate a curse upon, to devote to destruction.* 3. *To detest, to abominate.*

DEUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A god, a deity, a divinity.* GOD.

DĒVASTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DE and VASTO). *To lay waste, to devastate, to ravage, to spoil.*

DEVASTĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DEVASTO). *A devastator.*

DĒVINCO, VINCĒRE, VĪCI, VICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and VINCO). *To conquer, to vanquish, to subdue, to reduce to complete subjection.*

DĒVŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DE and VOCO). 1. *To call down, to fetch by calling.* 2. *To call, to invite.*

DEXTER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj.). 1. *On the right hand.* 2. *Favourable, propitious, prosperous.*

DIĀNA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Diana*, the goddess of hunting, &c.

DĪCO, DĪCĒRE, DIXI, DICTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To speak, to say, to tell.*

DĪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To dedicate, to consecrate, to devote, to set apart, to consign to a particular purpose, to vow.*

DICTĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DICTO). *A dictator*, a Roman magistrate chosen only on extraordinary occasions, and vested, for the time being, with absolute power. He was selected by one of the consuls.

DICTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from DICO). *To dictate, to command, to prescribe, to order.*

DIES, ĒI (masc. and fem. but, in the plural, masc. only, 5 decl.). 1. *A day.* 2. *The light of day.* 3. *Time, length of time.*

DIFFĒRO, DIFFERRE, DISTŬLI, DILĀTUM (irreg. a. v. from DIS and FERO). 1. *To carry hither and thither, to carry up and down.* 2. *To scatter, to disperse, to tear to pieces.* 3. *To spread abroad, to divulge, to proclaim.*

DIFFĪCILE (adv. from DIFFICILIS). *With difficulty.*

DIFFĪCĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from DIS and FACĬLIS). 1. *Difficult, hard.* 2. *Hard to please, morose, churlish.*

DIFFĪCULTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from DIFFICILIS). *Trouble, difficulty.*

DIFFICULTER (adv. from DIFFICILIS). *With difficulty.*

DIFFĪTĒOR, FITĒRI, FESSUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj. from DIS and FATEOR). *To deny, to disavow, to say to the contrary.*

DĪGĬTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A finger.*

DIGNĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from DIGNUS). 1. *Merit, desert.* 2. *Dignity, eminence, rank.*

DIGNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Worthy, deserving.*

DĪLĀCĔRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DIS and LACĔRO). *To tear in pieces, to dilacerate, destroy, &c.*

DĪLECTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from DILIGO). *Loved, beloved.*

DĪLECTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from DILIGO). 1. *A choosing, an electing.* 2. *A levy of soldiers.*

DĪLĬGENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from DILIGO). *Diligent, fond of exertion, observant, attentive.*

DĪLĬGENTER (adv. from DILIGENS). *Diligently.*

DĪLĬGENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from DILIGENS). *Diligence, carefulness, attention, industry.*

DĪLĬGO, LĬGĔRE, LEXI, LECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS and LEGO). *To love, to esteem highly.*

DĪMĬCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DIS and MICO). *To fight, to encounter, to contend.*

DIMITTO, MITTĔRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS and MITTO). 1. *To send different ways.* 2. *To send away, to dismiss, to despatch, to send off.*

DIŌGĔNES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Diogenes*, the famous Cynic philosopher.

DIŌNYSĬUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). 1. *Dionysius.* 2. *Bacchus.*

DIŌNYSĬUS, A, UM (adj.). *Of* or *belonging to Bacchus.*

DIŌNŸSUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Bacchus.*

DIRĬMO, RĬMĔRE, RĒMI, REMTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS and EMO, "to take"). 1. *To part, to divide, to separate.* 2. *To put off, to delay.* 3. *To decide, to determine.*

DIRŬO, RŬĔRE, RŬI, RŬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS and RUO). *To pull down, to overthrow, to demolish, to destroy.*

DĪRUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Dire, ill-omened, dreadful.* 2. *Savage, cruel, fierce.*

DIRŬTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from DIRUO). *Pulled down, destroyed, overthrown.*

DIS (inseparable prep. denoting *division, separation, dispersion, scattering* or *acting in different directions*).

DIS, DĪTIS (adj.). *Rich, wealthy, opulent.* Another form is DITIS, IS, E, which see.

DISCĔDO, CĔDĔRE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from DIS and CEDO). 1. *To part, to open.* 2. *To depart, to retire, to go away.*

DISCESSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from DISCEDO). *A departing, a going away.*

DISCIPLĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from DISCIPULUS). 1. *Discipline, instruction, learning, education.* 2. *Science, skill, an art* or *profession.* 3. *A sect* or *school* of philosophy. 4. *Military discipline.*

DISCĬPŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from DISCO). *A pupil, a scholar, disciple, learner.*

DISCO, DISCĔRE, DĬDĬCI (a. v. 3 conj.). *To learn, to acquire the knowledge of a thing.*

DISCORDĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from DISCORS). *Discord, dissension, disagreement, variance.*

DISCORS, CORDIS (adj. from DIS and COR). *Discordant, jarring, disagreeing, differing, at variance.*

DISCRĪMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. from DIS and CERNO). 1. *A division, a separation.* 2. *A difference, a distinction.* 3. *Danger, hazard, risk.*

DISPAR, ĂRIS (adj. from DIS and PAR). *Unlike, unequal, dissimilar, different.*

DISPŪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DIS and PUTO). *To debate, to argue, to dispute, to discuss, to discourse, to treat of.*

DISSENSĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from DIS and SENTIO). *A disagreement, difference of opinion, dissension, variance.*

DISSĬDĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from DISSIDEO). *Dissension, discord, disagreement.*

DISSĬMĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from DIS and SIMILIS). *Unlike, different, dissimilar.*

DISSOLVO, SOLVĔRE, SOLVI, SOLŬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS and SOLVO). *To dissolve, to loosen, to untie, to disunite.*

DISTO, ĀRE (neut. v. 1 conj. from DIS and STO). 1. *To be distant, to be apart from.* 2. *To differ from.*

DĪTIOR (adj. comparative of DITIS) *Richer.*

DĪTIS, IS, E (adj. from DIS). *Rich, wealthy, opulent.*

DĪTISSĬMUS (adj. superlative of DITIS). *Richest, very rich.*

DIU (adv.). *Long, for a long time.* Comparative DIUTIUS, superlative DIUTISSIME.

DIUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The open air, the sky.*

DĪUS, A, UM (adj.). *Divine.* From this, with the digamma inserted, comes DIVUS, A, UM, same meaning.

DĪUTIUS (adv. comparative of DIU). *Longer, for a longer time.*

DĪUTISSĬME (adv. superlative of DIU). *A very long time, for a very long time.*

DĬUTURNUS, A, UM (adj. from DIU).

*Long, of long duration* or *continuance.*

Dīva, æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A goddess.*

Dīversus, a, um (adj. from dis and verto). 1. *Turned another way, turned different ways.* 2. *Different.* 3. *Opposite, contrary.*

Dīves, ĭtis (adj.). *Rich, wealthy, opulent.* Instead of *divitior* and *divitissimus*, the more usual forms are *ditior* and *ditissimus*, from *ditis.*

Dīvĭdo, vĭdĕre, vīsi, vīsum (a. v. 3 conj. from dis and iduo). *To divide, to part, to separate.*

Dīvīno, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from divinus). *To divine, to foresee, to predict.*

Dīvīnus, a, um (adj. from divus). *Divine, heavenly.*

Dīvĭtĭæ, ārum (fem. 1 decl. wants the singular, from dives). *Riches, wealth.*

Dīvus, i (masc. 2 decl.). *A god, a deified person.*

Dīvus, a, um (adj.). *Divine.*

Do, dāre, dĕdi, dātum (a. v. 1 conj.). *To give, to bestow, to grant.*

Dŏcĕo, dŏcēre, dŏcŭi, doctum (a. v. 2 conj.). 1. *To point out, to show.* 2. *To teach, to instruct, to inform.*

Dŏcĭlis, is, e (verbal adj. from doceo). *Docile, teachable, apt to learn* or *to be taught.*

Doctrīna, æ (fem. 1 decl. from doceo). 1. *The art of teaching, instruction.* 2. *Learning, erudition.*

Doctus, a, um (part. from doceo). *Taught.*

Doctus, a, um (verbal adj. from doceo). *Learned, skilled.*

Dŏlens, entis (part. from doleo). *Grieving, sorrowing, in pain.*

Dŏlĕo, dŏlēre, dŏlŭi, dolĭtum (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To grieve, to be sad, to be in pain.*

Dŏlor, ōris (masc. 3 decl. from doleo). *Grief, pain, distress, sorrow, anguish.*

Dŏlus, i (masc. 2 decl.). *A device, a trick, an artifice, a stratagem, a piece of treachery.*

Dŏmestĭcus, a, um (adj. from domus). *Domestic, familiar, private.*

Dŏmĭcĭlĭum, i (neut. 2 decl. from domus and colo). *A house, habitation, abode, residence, dwelling-place.*

Dŏmĭnātus, us (masc. 4 decl. from dominor). *Rule, sway, regal authority, reign.*

Dŏmĭnor, āri, ātus sum (dep. v. 1 conj. from dominus). *To rule, to bear sway, to reign over.*

Dŏmĭnus, i (masc. 2 decl. from domo). 1. *A master, a master of a house, a master of slaves, a lord, a ruler.* 2. The Lord.

Dŏmĭtĭānus, i (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Domitian*, an infamous Roman emperor.

Dŏmo, dŏmāre, dŏmŭi, dŏmĭtum a. v. 1 conj.). *To subdue, to overcome, to break* or *tame animals.*

Dŏmus, us, and i (fem. 4th and 2 decl.). *A house, home, habitation, dwelling, place of abode.* Domūs, the genitive of the 4th decl., "*of a house;*" but Domi, the genitive of the 2d decl., "*at home.*"

Dŏno, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj.). *To present, to bestow, to give liberally.*

Dŏnum, i (neut. 2 decl.). *A gift, a present, a free gift.*

Dormĭo, īre, īvi, ītum (neut. v. 4 conj.). *To sleep, to be asleep.*

Dormĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (frequentative neuter verb, from dormio, 1 conj.). *To nod, to sleep by fits and starts, to slumber, to be drowsy.*

Dorsum, i (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *The back*, whether of man or beast. 2. The *ridge* of a mountain.

Dos, dōtis (fem. 3 decl.). *A marriage portion, a dowry*, either in money or lands.

Drusus, i (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Drusus.*

Dubĭtātĭo, ōnis (fem. 3 decl. from

DUBITO). *A doubting, doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.*

DUBĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from DUBIUS). *To be in doubt, to be uncertain, to hesitate, to scruple.*

DUBĬUS, A, UM (adj.). *Doubtful, dubious, uncertain, hesitating, wavering.*

DUCĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from DUCENTI). *Two hundred each.*

DUCENTĒSĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from DUCENTI). *The two hundredth.*

DUCENTI, Æ, A (numeral adj. from DUO and CENTUM). *Two hundred.*

DŪCO, DŪCĔRE, DUXI, DUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To draw, to lead.* 2. *To spend, to pass.* 3. *To esteem, to think, to consider, to regard, to deem.*

DULCIS, IS, E (adj.). *Sweet, pleasant, delicious.*

DUM (adv. of time). *While, until.*

DUM (conj.). *Provided that.*

DUMMŌDO (conj.). *Provided only, so that.* Compounded of DUM and MODO, and sometimes separated by an intervening word.

DUO, Æ, O (numeral adj.). *Two.*

DUODĔCĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from DUODĔCIM). *The twelfth.*

DUODĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from DUODECIM). *Twelve by twelve, twelve each.*

DUODEQUADRAGĒSĬMUS (num. adj. from DUO, DE, and QUADRAGESIMUS). *Thirty-eighth.*

DUODETRICĒSĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from DUO, DE, and TRICESIMUS). *The twenty-eighth.*

DUODETRĪCĬES (numeral adv. from DUO, DE, and TRĪCIES). *Twenty-eight times.*

DUODETRĪGINTA (numeral adj. from DUO, DE, and TRIGINTA). *Twenty-eight.*

DUODEVĪCĬES (numeral adv. from DUO, DE, and VĪCIES). *Eighteen times.*

DUPLEX, PLĬCIS (adj. from DUO and PLICA, "a fold"). *Twice as much, twofold, double.*

DUPLĬCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DUPLEX). *To make twice as many* or *great, to double.*

DUPLO (proportional numeral, from DUPLUS). *Twice as much.* Duplo major, *twice as large.*

DUPLUS, A, UM (proportional numeral). *Twice as much.* Used chiefly in the neuter, *duplum* or *duplo,* the latter being the ablative of measure.

DŪRĬTĬA, Æ (1 decl.), and DURĬTĬES, EI (5 decl. both fem. from DURUS). *Hardness, callousness.*

DŪRĬTĬES, vid. DURITIA.

DŪRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Hard, solid, firm.*

DUUMVIR, VĬRI (masc. 2 decl. from DUO and VIR). *A duumvir,* the title of a Roman magistracy.

DUX, DŪCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A leader, a guide, a conductor, a general, a commander.*

## E.

E, before a vowel Ex (prep. with ablative). *Out, out of, from,* &c. In composition it implies *from, away, out of,* and carries with it the force of *greatly, earnestly, negation,* &c.

EBORĀCUM (commonly, but less correctly given with a long penult; prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *York.* Novum Eborācum, *New-York.*

EBRĬUS, A, UM (adj.). *Intoxicated, inebriated.*

EBUR, ŎRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Ivory.*

ECCE (interj.). *Lo! behold!*

ECCLĒSĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A church.*

ECQUIS, ECQUÆ, ECQUOD or ECQUID (interrog. pron.). 1. *Any? who? what?* 2. *Whether?* In this latter sense *ecquid* alone is occasionally employed. Sometimes in the nominative, *ecqui* and *ecqua* are used for *ecquis* and *ecquæ* respectively.

EDAX, ĀCIS (adj. from EDO). *Voracious, gluttonous, eating much, ravenous, rapacious.*

EDICTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from

EDICO). *An edict, proclamation, ordinance, decree.*

EDISCO, DISCĔRE, DĬDĬCI (a. v. 3 conj. from E and DISCO). *To learn thoroughly, to learn by heart.*

EDO, ĔDĔRE or ESSE, ĒDI, ĒSUM (irreg. a. v. 3 conj.). *To eat, to consume, to waste away, to prey upon, to corrode.*

EDO, ĔDĔRE, ĔDĬDI, ĔDĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To utter, to put forth, to publish, to declare, to show, to tell, to relate, to make known.*

EDŎCĔO, DŎCĔRE, DŎCŬI, DOCTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from E and DOCEO). *To teach, to instruct carefully, to show.*

EDŬCĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from ĔDŬCO, ĀRE). 1. *A bringing up, a nurturing, a rearing.* 2. *Education, instruction.*

EDŬCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from E and DUCO). *To educate, to bring up, to instruct, to form.*

EDŬCO, DŬCĔRE, DUXI, DUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from E and DUCO). *To draw forth, to lead forth.*

EFFĔMĬNĀTUS, Ā, UM (verbal adj. from EFFEMINO). *Delicate, effeminate.*

EFFĔMĬNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and FEMINA). *To make effeminate, to enervate.*

EFFĔRO, EFFERRE, EXTŬLI, ELĀTUM (irreg. a. v. 3 conj. from EX and FERO). 1. *To bring forth, to carry forth* or *out.* 2. *To produce, to yield.* 3. *To publish, to spread abroad.*

EFFĬCĬO, FĬCĔRE, FĔCI, FECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and FACIO). *To effect, to accomplish, to bring to pass, to fulfil.*

EFFĬGIES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl. from EFFINGO). *An image, representation, resemblance, likeness, portrait.*

EFFINGO, FINGĔRE, FINXI, FICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and FINGO). *To fashion, to form, to represent, to portray, to describe, to express.*

EFFŬGĬO, FUGĔRE, FŬGI (neut. v. from EX and FUGIO). *To flee* or *escape from.*

EFFUNDO, FUNDĔRE, FŪDI, FŪSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and FUNDO). *To pour forth* or *out, to shed, to spill.*

EFFŬTĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (v. a. 4 conj. from EX and FUTIO). *To prate, to speak foolishly, to babble.*

EGENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from EGEO). *Needy, in want.*

EGĔNUS, A, UM (adj. from EGEO). *In want, needy, destitute.*

EGO (personal pronoun). *I.*

EGŎMET (personal pron. from EGO with the suffix MET). *I myself.*

EGRĔDĬOR, ĔGRĔDI, ĔGRESSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from E and GRADIOR). *To go out* or *forth.*

EGRĔGĬUS, A, UM (adj. from E and GREX). 1. *Out of the common herd.* 2. *Excellent, remarkable, eminent, surpassing.*

EHEM (interj.). *Hah! ahah!*

EHEU (interj.). *Ah! alas!*

EHŎDUM (interj.). *Hoa! soho!*

EIA (interj.). *On! come!*

ELĔGANS, ANTIS (adj.). *Elegant.*

ELĔGANTER (adv. from ELEGANS). *Elegantly, choicely.*

ELĔGANTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from ELEGANS). *Elegance.*

ELĔPHANTUS, I (masc. and fem. 2 decl.). *An elephant.*

ELĔPHAS, ANTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An elephant.*

ELĬĀCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Elian, of* or *belonging to Elis,* in Greece.

ELĬGO, LIGĔRE, LĔGI, LECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from E and LEGO). *To choose, to select, to pick out.*

ELŎQUENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from ĔLŎQUOR). *Eloquence.*

EMENDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from E and MENDUM, "a fault," "a blunder"). *To amend, to correct, to improve, to reform.*

EMĬNĔO, MĬNĔRE, MĬNŬI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To rise* or *grow up, to be raised above, to stand out, to project.*

EMĬNUS (adv. from E and MANUS). *From a distance, at a distance, far off, aloof.*

Emo, ĕmĕre, ēmi, emptum (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To take.* 2. *To buy, to purchase.*

En (interj.). *Lo! behold! see!*

Enarro, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from e and narro). *To tell at length, to tell from beginning to end, to relate fully, to particularize, to narrate.*

Enĕco, are, ui, ctum (a. v. 1 conj. from e and neco). *To kill, to slay, to destroy.*

Enim (conj.). *For.*

Enĭtor, nīti, nīsus and nixus sum (dep. v. 3 conj. from e and nitor). *To strive vigorously, to struggle, to endeavour, to try hard.*

Ensis, is (masc. 3 decl.). *A sword.*

Eo, īre, īvi, ītum (irreg. v.). *To go.*

Eo (adv.). 1. *Thither, to that place* or *quarter.* 2. *So far, to such a degree, to such a pitch.*

Epamĭnondas, æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Epaminondas*, a celebrated Theban commander.

Ephēsus, i (prop. n. 2 decl. fem.). *Ephesus*, a famous city of Ionia, in Asia Minor.

Ephēsĭus, a, um (adj. from Ephesus). *Ephesian, of* or *belonging to Ephesus.*

Epĭcūrēus, a, um (adj. from Epicūrus). *Epicurean, of* or *belonging to Epicūrus.*

Epistŏla, æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A letter, an epistle.*

Epŭlæ, arum (fem. 1 decl.). *A feast, a banquet.* In the singular, epulum, i, *a feast connected with a sacrifice, a sacred banquet.*

Epŭlor, āri, ātus sum (dep. v. 1 conj. from epulæ). *To feast, to banquet.*

Eques, ĭtis (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from equus). *A mounted person, a horseman.*

Equester, tris, tre (adj. from eques). *Equestrian, pertaining to a horseman.*

Equĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (neut. v. 1 conj. from eques). *To ride.*

Equus, i (masc. 2 decl.). *A horse.*

Erectus, a, um (verbal adj. from erigo). *Erect, upright, elevated, raised on high.*

Erga (prep. with the accusative). *Towards.*

Ergo (conj.). *Therefore.*

Erĭpio, rĭpĕre, rĭpŭi, reptum (a. v. 3 conj. from e and rapio). *To take away by force, to snatch away, to take away, to rescue.*

Eris, ĭdis (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *The goddess of discord, Eris.*

Erro, āre, āvi, ātum (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To wander, to stray.*

Erro, ōnis (masc. 3 decl.). *A wanderer, a vagabond.*

Error, ōris (masc. 3 decl.). *Error, wandering, going out of the way.*

Erūca, æ (fem. 1 decl.). The *palmer-worm, the canker-worm.*

Erŭdio, īre, īvi, ītum (a. v. 4 conj. from e and rudis). *To bring out of a rude state, to instruct, to teach, to educate.*

Erudĭtio, ōnis (fem. 3 decl. from erudio). 1. *Teaching, instruction.* 2. *Erudition, knowledge, learning.*

Erudĭtus, a, um (part. from erudio). *Having been instructed, &c.*

Erudĭtus, a, um (verbal adj. from erudio). *Learned, erudite.*

Esca, æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Food, meat, victuals.*

Esculentus, a, um (adj. from esca). *Eatable, that may be eaten, fit for eating, good for food, esculent.*

Esŭrio, īre, īvi, ītum (neut. desid. v. 4 conj. from edo). *To desire to eat, to be hungry.*

Esŭrio, ōnis (masc. 3 decl. from esurio). *A hungry person.*

Et (conjc.). *And, both, also, even.*

Etĕnim (conjc.). *For, because that, truly.*

Etĭam (conjc.). *Also, likewise, besides.*

Etĭamsi (conjc. from etiam and si). *Although, even though.*

Etsi (conjc.). *Although, though.*

Eu (interj.). *Well done! bravo!*

EUGE (interj.). *Good! fine! well done! bravo!*

EURĪPĬDES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Euripides*, a celebrated Athenian tragic poet.

EURŌPA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Europe.*

EVĀDO, VĀDĔRE, VASI, VASUM (a. v. 3 conj. from E and VADO). 1. *To go forth, to go out, to depart, to escape.* 2. *To turn out, to become.*

EVAX (interj.). *Hurra! huzza!*

EVERTO, VERTERE, VERTI, VERSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from E and VERTO). *To overturn, to turn upside down, to overthrow.*

EVĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from E and VITO). *To avoid, to shun, to elude.*

EVOE (interj.). *Hurra! huzza!*

EVŌLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from E and VOLO). 1. *To fly forth, to fly away.* 2. *To sally forth.*

EVOLVO, VOLVERE, VOLVI, VOLŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from E and VOLVO). *To roll forth* or *out, to roll away, to unfold, to evolve.*

EX, vid. E.

EXACTUS, A, UM (part. from EXĬGO). *Driven out* or *away, expelled, banished.*

EXACTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from EXIGO). *Finished, exact, complete.*

EXCĒDO, CĒDĔRE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from EX and CEDO). *To depart, to go forth, to retire, to withdraw.*

EXCELLENS, ENTIS (part. from EXCELLO). *Excelling.*

EXCELLENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from EXCELLO). *Excellent.*

EXCELLO, CELLERE, CELLUI (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To excel, to outdo.*

EXCĬDĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from EXCĬDO). *Destruction, ruin.*

EXCĬDO, CĬDĔRE, CĬDI (neut. v. 3 conj. from EX and CĂDO). 1. *To fall out* or *from.* 2. *To fail, to perish, to be destroyed, to be forgotten.*

EXCĬDO, CĬDERE, CĬDI, CĬSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and CÆDO). 1. *To cut out* or *away.* 2. *To overthrow, to destroy, to raze.*

EXCĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from EXCIEO). *To excite, to arouse, to summon forth.*

EXCŌGĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and COGITO). *To consider thoroughly, to devise, to contrive.*

EXCŪSO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and CAUSA). *To excuse, to allege in excuse.*

EXCŪTĬO, CUTĔRE, CUSSI, CUSSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and QUATIO). 1. *To shake off* or *out, to strike* or *dash out.* 2. *To examine.*

EXEMPLAR and EXEMPLĀRE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *An example, precedent, a pattern, a copy.*

EXEMPLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *example, a pattern, a transcri a copy.*

EXĔO, IRE, ĪVI or ĬI, ĬTUM (neut. v. irreg. from EX and EO). *To go forth, to go out, to leave, to depart.*

EXERCĔO, CĔRE, CŬI, CĬTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from EX and ARCEO). *To exercise, to train.*

EXERCĬTĀTĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from EXERCĬTO). *Exercise.*

EXERCĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (frequentative a. v. 1 conj. from EXERCĔO). *To exercise often, to exercise.*

EXERCĬTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from EXERCĔO). *An army.*

EXHĀLĀTĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from EXHĀLO). *An exhalation, a vapour, a fume.*

EXĬGO, ĬGĔRE, ĔGI, ACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and ĂGO). *To lead out* or *forth.* 2. *To drive out.* 3. *To exact, to demand, to require.*

EXĬGŬUS, A, UM (adj. from EX and EGEO). *Scanty, slender, small.*

EXILIUM, vid. EXSILIUM.

EXĬTĬŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from EXITIUM). *Destructive, pernicious, hurtful.*

EXĬTĬUM, II (neut. 2 decl. from EXĔO). *Destruction, ruin.*

EXĬTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from EXEO). 1. *A going out, an exit.* 2. *Death, an end* of life, *an end* or *termination generally, an issue.*

EXOPTĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from EXOPTO). *Earnestly wished* or *longed for, greatly desired.*

EXOPTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and OPTO). *To wish* or *desire earnestly, to long for greatly.*

EXPELLO, PELLĔRE, PŬLI, PULSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and PELLO). *To drive out* or *away, to expel.*

EXPĔRĬOR, PERĪRI, PERTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To try, to attempt, to prove, to experience.*

EXPERTUS, A, UM (part. from EXPERIOR). *Having tried* or *experienced.*

EXPERTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from EXPERIOR). *Tried, experienced, proved.*

EXPĔTO, PĔTĔRE, PĔTĪVI and PĔTĬI, PĔTĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and PETO). *To seek* or *desire earnestly, to long for, to covet.*

EXPLĪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and PLICO). *To unfold, to open, to spread out, to develop, to explain.*

EXPLŌDO, PLŌDĔRE, PLŌSI, PLŌSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and PLAUDO). 1. *To throw out forcibly and with a loud noise.* 2. *To hiss an actor* or *piece off the stage, to manifest disapprobation of one by hissing.*

EXPŌNO, PŌNĔRE, PŌSŬI, PŌSĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and PONO). *To place* or *put out, to set forth, to expose, to relate, to tell.*

EXPRESSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from EXPRĬMO). 1. *Expressed, pressed* or *squeezed out.* 2. *Evident, express, manifest, clear.*

EXPUGNĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from EXPUGNO). *A taking by assault, a carrying by storm.*

EXPUGNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and PUGNO). *To take by storm, to conquer, vanquish, subdue.*

EXPUNGO, PUNGĔRE, PUNXI, PUNCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and PUNGO). *To blot out, to efface, to expunge.*

EXPURGATIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from EXPURGO). *A cleansing, a purifying, a clearing, an expurgating.*

EXPURGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and PURGO). *To cleanse, to purify.*

EXSĬLĬUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *Exile.*

EXSPECTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and SPECTO). *To look for, to wait for, to expect.*

EXSPĪRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from EX and SPIRO). *To breathe out, to expire.*

EXSTINGUO, STINGUĔRE, STINXI, STINCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from EX and STINGUO). *To put out, to extinguish, to destroy.*

EXSTRŬO, STRUĔRE, STRUXI, STRUCTUM (a. v, 3 conj. from EX and STRUO). *To build up, to raise, to rear, to pile up, to erect.*

EXSUL, ŬLIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An exile.*

EXTER, ĔRA, ĔRUM, and EXTĔRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Of another country, foreign, external.*

EXTERNUS, A, UM (adj. from EXTER). *Outward, external, foreign.*

EXTĬMUS, A, UM (adj. from EXTER, in the superlative). *The outermost, the last.*

EXTRA (prep. with accusative). *Without, outside of.*

EXTRĒMUS, A, UM (adj. superl. degree, from EXTER). *Extreme, last, final.*

EXŬO, ŬĔRE, ŬI, ŬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To strip off, to take off, to put off.* 2. *To deprive, to strip.*

## F.

FĂBER, BRI (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A workman,* one who works in iron, wood, brass, marble, or other hard materials. 2. *A smith, an*

*artificer, a handicraftsman.* 3. Faber ferrarius, *a blacksmith.* Faber argentarius, *a goldsmith,* &c.

FĂBĬUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Fabius.*

FABRĪCĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from FABRĪCO). *A making, constructing, forming, fabricating.*

FĂBŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from FARI). 1. *A report* or *saying, the subject of common talk, a rumour.* 2. *A fable, tale, story.* 3. *The subject of a drama.*

FĂCIES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl. from FACIO). 1. *The face, countenance, features, visage.* 2. *A look, an aspect, an appearance* generally.

FĂCILE (adv. from FACILIS). *Easily, readily, without difficulty.*

FĂCĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from FACIO). 1. *Easy, ready.* 2. *Prosperous, successful.*

FĂCĬNUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl. from FACIO). 1. *A bold* or *daring action, an exploit* (either good or bad). 2. (More frequently) *Wickedness, guilt, crime.*

FĂCIO, FĂCĔRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To make, to do, to act.* 2. *To esteem, to value.*

FACTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from FACIO). *An action, a deed,* anything done.

FACULTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from FACILITAS, contracted FACULTAS). 1. *Power, ability, faculty.* 2. *Occasion, opportunity.* In the plural, *means, resources,* &c.

FÆX, FÆCIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *The dregs,* either of wine or other things, *sediment.* 2. *Pickle, brine.* 3. *A kind of sauce.*

FĂGUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A beech-tree.*

FALCO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A falcon.*

FALSUS, A, UM (adj. from FALLO). *False, untrue, treacherous, pretended.*

FALSUS, A, UM (part. from FALLO). *Mistaken, deceived.*

FĂMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Fame, report, rumour.*

FĂMĔLĬCUS, A, UM (adj. from FĂMES). *Hungry, starved, famished.*

FĂMES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *Hunger, famine.*

FĂMĬLIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from FAMULUS). *A family, a household.* The literal and primitive meaning is, *the slaves belonging to one master.*

FĂMŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A female slave, a maid-servant, a handmaid.*

FĂMŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A slave, servant, attendant.*

FANNĪUS, II (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Fannius.*

FĂNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *A piece of ground consecrated* for a temple. 2. *A temple, a fane, a sacred place, a church.*

FAR, FARRIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *Spelt, a species of wheat.* 2. *Grain* generally, *corn.*

FASTĪDĬUM, II (neut. 2 decl. from FASTUS, US). *Loathing, fastidiousness, disgust, disdain, contempt, pride, haughtiness.*

FASTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *Pride, haughtiness, disdain, arrogance.*

FĂTEOR, FĂTĒRI, FASSUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). *To confess, to own, to acknowledge.*

FAUCES, IUM (fem. 3 decl. plural number, the singular FAUX, FAUCIS, being not in use). 1. *The larynx, the top of the gullet, the weasand.* 2. More commonly rendered *the jaws, the throat.*

FĂVĔO, FĂVĒRE, FĂVI, FAUTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To favour, to countenance, to befriend.*

FĂVOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from FAVEO). *Favour, support.*

FĂVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A honeycomb.*

FAX, FĂCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A torch.*

FEBRUĀRĬUS (masc. 2 decl.). *February.*

FECUNDUS or FŒCUNDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Fruitful, fertile, abounding.*

FEL, FELLIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The gall, gall.*

FĒLĪCĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from FELIX). *Happiness, felicity.*

FĒLIS or FĒLES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A cat.*

FĒLIX, ĪCIS (adj.). 1. *Happy, felicitous.* 2. *Fortunate, prosperous, auspicious.*

FĒMĬNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A woman, a female.*

FĒNESTRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A window.*

FĒRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A wild beast, a wild creature.*

FĒRE (adv.). *Almost, nearly.*

FĒRO, FERRE, TŬLI, LĀTUM (irreg. v.). 1. *To bear, to carry, to bring.* 2. *To show, to offer, to exhibit.* 3. *To carry off, to obtain, to bear off, to gain.*

FĒROX, ŌCIS (adj. from FERA). *Insolent, fierce, ferocious, bold, cruel.*

FERRĀRĬUS (adj. from FERRUM). *Of* or *belonging to iron.* Faber ferrarius, *a blacksmith.* Vid. FABER.

FERRĒUS, A, UM (adj. from FERRUM). 1. *Of iron.* 2. *Cruel, hard-hearted.*

FERRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Iron.*

FERTĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from FERO). *Fertile, fruitful, abundant, prolific, rich.*

FĒRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Savage, wild, fierce, cruel.*

FESTUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Festal, festive, joyful.* 2. Festus dies, *a holyday, a festival.*

FICTĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from FINGO). *Made of earth* or *clay, earthen, fictile.*

FICTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from FINGO). 1. *Made, formed, fashioned.* 2. *False, feigned, counterfeit, made up* for the occasion.

FĪCUS, US and I (fem. 4 and 2 decl.). 1. *A fig-tree.* 2. *A fig.*

FĪDĒLIS, IS, E (adj. from FIDES). *Faithful, trusty, sure, sincere.*

FĪDES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl.). *Faith, truth, honesty, veracity.*

FĪDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Faithful, to be relied upon, trusty.*

FIGŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from FINGO). *A figure, form, shape, image, likeness.*

FĪLĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A daughter.*

FĪLĬUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A son.*

FĪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A thread.*

FĪNIS, IS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *An end, a termination.*

FĪNĬTĬMUS, A, UM (adj.). *Neighbouring, bordering upon, adjoining.* It applies literally to those whose boundaries (*fines*) touch.

FIRMUS, A, UM (adj.). *Firm, stable, steady, constant, sure, solid.*

FLAGĬTĬUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A disgraceful crime, an act of infamy, profligacy, flagitiousness.*

FLAMMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A flame.*

FLĀVUS, A, UM (adj.). *Yellow, of the colour of gold.*

FLŌRENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from FLŌRĒO). *Flourishing, blooming, blossoming.*

FLŌRĒO, ĒRE, ŪI (neut. 2 conj. from FLOS). *To flourish, to bloom, to blossom, to flower.*

FLOS, FLŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A flower.*

FLUCTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from FLUO). *A wave, surge, billow.*

FLUMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. from FLUO). *A stream, a river.*

FLUO, FLUĒRE, FLUXI, FLUXUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To flow.*

FLUVIĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from FLUVIUS). *Of* or *belonging to rivers, living in rivers.*

FLUVĬUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from FLUO). *A river.*

FŒCUNDUS, vid. FECUNDUS.

FŒDĒRĀTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Confederate, united.* Civitates Fœderatæ, *the United States.*

FŒDUS, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A league, covenant, treaty.*

FŒDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Foul, ugly, deformed, loathsome.*

FŒNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Hay.*

FŌLIUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A leaf.*

FOLLIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A pair of bellows.*

FONS, FONTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1 *A fountain, spring, source.* 2.

*The principal head* or *origin of anything.*

FŌRĀMEN, ĭNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A hole, a small aperture, an opening.*

FŌRAS (adv.). *Out of doors, out, forth.* It differs from *foris* in denoting motion from one place to another; as, exi foras, "*get out of doors;*" but esse foris, "*to be out of doors.*"

FŌRE (fut. infin. of the defective verb FOREM). *To be about to be.*

FŌREM (defective verb). *I should be.*

FŌRES, ĭUM (fem. 3 decl. plural number. The singular FORIS, IS, is seldom found). *A door, doors, a gate, gates.*

FŌRMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A form, shape, figure.*

FORMĪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An ant, an emmet.*

FORMŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from FORMA). *Beautiful, handsome.*

FORNAX, ĀCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A stove, a furnace.*

FORS, FORTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Chance.*

FORTASSE (adv.). *Perhaps.*

FORTE (adv.). *By chance.* Properly the ablative of FORS. When joined to a verb, it is best rendered by some part of the English verbs "*to chance,*" or "*to happen;*" as, forte ibam, *I chanced to be going;* forte veniam, *I may chance to come,* &c.

FORTIS, IS, E (adj.). *Brave, gallant, valiant.*

FORTĪTER (adv. from FORTIS). *Valiantly, bravely, courageously.*

FORTITŪDO, ĭNIS (fem. 3 decl. from FORTIS). *Fortitude, resolution, bravery, courage, firmness.*

FORTŪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from FORS). *Fortune, chance, adventure.*

FRACTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from FRANGO). *Broken.*

FRĀGILIS, IS, E (adj. from FRANGO). *Frail, brittle, weak.*

FRĀGUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A strawberry.*

FRANCO-GALLIA (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *France.*

FRANCO-GALLĪCUS (adj.). *French*

FRANCO-GALLI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The French.*

FRANGO, FRANGĔRE, FRĔGI, FRACTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To break, to break in pieces.*

FRĀTER, TRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A brother.*

FRAUS, FRAUDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Fraud, deceit, guile, treachery, imposition, dishonesty.*

FRAXĪNUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *An ash.*

FRĔQUENS, ENTIS (adj.). 1. *Frequent, constant.* 2. *Numerous, many.*

FRĔQUENTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from FREQUENS). *To frequent, to go often to, to resort much to.*

FRĪCO, FRĪCĀRE, FRĪCŬI, FRICTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To rub, to anoint*

FRĪDĔRĪCUS, I (prop. n. 2 dec masc.). *Frederic.*

FRĪGĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from FRIGUS *Cold.*

FRĪGUS, ŏRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Cold.*

FRĪVŎLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Frivolous, trifling, empty, vain.*

FRONS, FRONDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A leaf.*

FRONS, FRONTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The forehead, the brow.*

FRUCTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from FRUOR). *Fruit, the fruits* or *productions of the earth.*

FRUGĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from FRUGES). *Frugal, thrifty, careful, saving.*

FRUGĀLĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. from FRUGALIS). *Frugality.*

FRUGES, UM (fem. 3 decl. plural number. Nominative singular FRUX, not in use). 1. *The fruits* or *productions of the earth, grain.* 2. *The fruit of trees.*

FRUGĬFER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj. from FRUGES and FERO). *Fruitful, fertile, bearing fruit.*

FRUMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Corn, grain* of all kinds, more particularly wheat and barley.

FRUOR, FRUI, FRUĬTUS, and FRUC-

TUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To enjoy, to reap the fruits of.*

FRUSTRA, (adv.). *In vain, to no purpose.*

FRUSTRĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from FRUSTROR). *Frustrated, disappointed.*

FRUSTRĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from FRUSTROR). *A disappointing, a deceiving.*

FRUTEX, ĪCIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A shrub, a plant, a young tree.*

FŪGĬO, FŪGĔRE, FŪGI, FUGĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To flee, to run away, to escape.* 2. *To shun, to avoid.*

FŪGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To put to flight, to rout, to discomfit.*

FULGENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from FULGEO). *Shining, bright, refulgent, resplendent.*

FULGEO, FULGĒRE, FULSI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To shine, to be bright, to glitter, to be refulgent.*

FULGUR, ŬRIS (neut. 3 decl. from FULGEO). *A flash of lightning, lightning.*

FULĪGO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Soot.*

FULMEN, ĬNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A stroke of lightning, a thunderbolt.*

FULVĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Fulvia.*

FUMO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To emit smoke, to smoke.*

FUMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Smoke.*

FUNDĀMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from FUNDO, ĀRE). *A foundation, groundwork, basis.*

FUNDĬTUS (adv.). *From the very bottom, from the very foundation, utterly.*

FUNDO, FUNDĔRE, FŪDI, FŪSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To pour out, to fuse, to melt.*

FUNDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To found, to lay the foundations of.*

FUNDUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A bottom of a vessel* or *vase, the bottom of anything.*

FUNDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *An estate, a farm.*

FUR, FURIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A thief.*

FURAX, ĀCIS (adj. from FUR). *Addicted to stealing, thievish.*

FURCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A fork.*

FUTŪRUS, A, UM (future part. from SUM). *About to be, that shall* or *will be.*

## G.

GALBA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Galba.*

GALĒNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Galen,* a celebrated physician.

GALLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A cock.*

GALLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *A Gaul.*

GANGES, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The Ganges.*

GAUDĒO, GAUDĒRE, GAVĪSUS SUM (neuter passive v. 2 conj.). *To be glad, to feel pleasure, to rejoice.*

GAUDĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from GAUDEO). *Joy, gladness, mirth.*

GĔLU (neut. indeclinable). *Frost, ice, cold.*

GEMMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A gem, a precious stone, a jewel.*

GENA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. more commonly GĒNÆ, ĀRUM, in the plural). *The cheek, the cheeks.*

GĒNER, ĔRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A son-in-law.*

GĒNĒVA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Geneva.*

GĒNĬUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A genius,* an immaterial being, that was supposed to attend every person from his birth to his death.

GENS, GENTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A nation, a race.*

GĔNU (neut. indeclinable in the singular; in the plural, GENŬA, GENŬUM, GENĬBUS, &c.). *A knee, the knees.*

GĔNUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *A race, descent, family.* 2. *A kind, sort, quality, description.*

GEORGĬUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl.). *George.*

GERMĀNĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Germany.*

GERMĀNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A German.*

GĔRO, GĔRĔRE, GESSI, GESTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To bear, carry.* 2. *To display, to show.* 3. *To represent, to support.* Gerere morem, *to comply with, to humour, to gratify.*

GĔSTO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (frequentative a. v. 1 conj. from GERO). *To carry, to bear frequently, to carry about, to report.*

GESTUS, A, UM (part. from GERO). *Done, performed.* Res gestæ, *exploits, operations.*

GĔTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *One of the Getæ*, a Scythian tribe.

GĔTA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Geta.*

GLĂCĬES, ĔI (fem. 5 decl.). *Ice.*

GLADĬUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A sword.*

GLANS, GLANDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An acorn.*

GLIS, GLĪRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A dormouse.*

GLŎBUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A ball, a globe, a round body.*

GLŌRĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Glory.*

GNŌMON, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *The pin of a dial.* 2. *A dial, a gnomon.*

GRĂCĬLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Slender, thin, weak.*

GRĂDUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *A step, a pace, a degree, condition, rank.*

GRÆCĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Greece.*

GRÆCUS, A, UM (adj. from GRÆCIA). *Grecian, Greek.*

GRÆCUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *A Greek.*

GRĂMEN, ĬNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Fodder, grass.*

GRANDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Hail.*

GRĀTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An act of kindness, a favour;* in the plural commonly "*thanks.*" Agere gratias, *to return thanks, to render thanks, to thank.*

GRĀTĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *A grace.* In the plural, *the Graces*, who were three in number.

GRĀTUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Pleasing, acceptable.* 2. *Grateful, thankful.*

GRĂVIS, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Heavy, weighty, ponderous.* 2. *Important.* 3. *Difficult.* 4. *Acute, violent, severe.*

GREX, GRĔGIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A flock, a herd.*

GRUS, GRŪIS (fem. and masc. 3 decl.). *A crane.*

GUBERNĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from GUBERNO). 1. *A pilot.* 2 *A governor, a ruler, a director, a controller.*

GUBERNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). 1. *To pilot.* 2. *To direct, to govern, to control.*

GURGES, ĬTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A whirlpool, a gulf* or *ingulfing abyss.* 2. *A rapid, eddying stream.*

GUSTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To taste.*

GUSTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *The sense of tasting, taste.*

GUTTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *drop.*

GŸGES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. mas *Gyges.*

## H.

HA (interj.)! *Ha! ahah!*

HĂBĔO, ĔRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To have, to hold, to possess, to keep.*

HĂBĬTO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To inhabit, to occupy.* It frequently appears without a case, as a species of intransitive verb.

HÆRES, ĔDIS, or HĔRES, ĔDIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *An heir, an heiress.*

HĂLO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A halo*, a circle round the sun or moon.

HĂLO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To breathe, to exhale, to emit an odour.*

HĂLYS, YS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). The *Halys*, a river of lower Asia, forming the eastern boundary of the dominions of Crœsus.

HAMILCAR, ĂRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hamilcar*, a Carthaginian name.

HANNIBAL, ĂLIS (prop. n. 3 decl.

masc.). *Hannibal*, a celebrated Carthaginian general.

HASDRŪBAL, ĀLIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hasdrūbal*, a Carthaginian leader, the brother of Hannibal.

HASTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A spear, a javelin, a lance.*

HAUD (adv.). *Not.*

HEBDŌMAS, ĂDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A week.*

HĔBES, ĔTIS (adj.). *Blunt, dull, obtuse.*

HEBRÆUS, A, UM (adj.). *Hebrew, appertaining to the Hebrew nation.*

HECTOR, ŌRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hector*, a celebrated Trojan warrior.

HĔLĔNA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Helen.*

HĔLĪCON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.) *Helicon*, a celebrated mountain of Bœotia, sacred to Apollo and the muses.

HELLESPONTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Hellespont*, now the *Dardanelles.*

HELVĔTĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Helvetia*, corresponding, in some degree, to modern *Switzerland.*

HELVĔTII, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). The *Helvetii*, the people of Helvetia, a Gallic race.

HENRĪCUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Henry.* Henricus Auceps, *Henry the Fowler*, an emperor of Germany.

HĒPAR, ĂTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The liver.*

HEPHÆSTĬON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hephæstion*, a favourite of Alexander the Great.

HĔRACLĪTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Heraclitus*, the crying philosopher.

HERBA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An herb, herbage, grass.*

HERCŬLES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hercules.*

HĔRES, ĔDIS, vid. HÆRES.

HĔRI (adv.). *Yesterday.*

HĒSĬŌDUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Hesiod*, a celebrated Greek poet.

HESPĔRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The evening star, Hesperus, Vesper.*

HEU (interj.)! *Alas!*

HĬC, HÆC, HŎC (demonstrative pron.). *This.*

HĬC (adv.). *Here.*

HĬEMS, ĔMIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Winter.*

HIĔRŎSŎLYMA, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. neut.). *Jerusalem.* It is also found of the first declension, feminine, singular number, *Hierosolyma, æ.*

HĬLĂRĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from HĬLĂRIS). *Cheerfulness, mirth, gayety, hilarity.*

HINNĬTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from HINNIO). *A neighing.*

HIPPOCRĂTES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hippocrates*, a celebrated Greek physician.

HIPPOPOTĂMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A hippopotamus, a river-horse.*

HĬRUNDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A swallow.*

HISPĂNĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Spain.*

HISTŌRĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *History, a history.*

HISTRĬO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An actor, a play-actor.*

HŎDIE (adv.). *To-day.*

HODIĔRNUS, A, UM (adj. from HODIE). *Of this day, this day's, hodiernal, daily.*

HŎMĒRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Homer*, the celebrated Grecian poet.

HŎMO, ĬNIS (masc. and fem.). *A man, a woman.*

HŎNESTUS, A, UM (adj. from HONOR). *Honourable, noble, becoming.* Honestum, *what is becoming in its nature, honour, virtue, moral excellence.*

HŎNOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Respect, honour, reverence, regard.*

HŎNŌRĬFĬCUS, A, UM (adj. from HONOR and FACIO). *Honourable, causing* or *bringing honour.*

HŎNŌRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (v. a. 1

conj. from HONOR). *To honour, to respect, to reverence.*

HŌRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An hour.*

HŌRÆ, ĀRUM (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *The Hours.*

HORATĪUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Horace*, a celebrated Roman poet.

HORDĒUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Barley.*

HORRĒUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A barn, a granary.*

HORTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To exhort, to encourage, to cheer, to imbolden.*

HORTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A garden.*

HOSPES, ĬTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A guest.* 2. *A host.* 3. *A stranger.*

HOSPĪTĀLĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from HOSPITĀLIS). *Hospitality.*

HOSTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A victim.*

HOSTĪLĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Hostilius.*

HOSTIS, IS (masc. and fem.). *An enemy.*

HUC (adv.). *Hither, to this place* or *quarter.*

HUCUSQUE (adv.). *So far, hitherto.*

HUMĀNĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from HUMANUS). *Humanity.*

HUMĀNUS, A, UM (adj. from HOMO). *Human, of* or *belonging to man.*

HUMĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from HUMUS). *Low, near the earth, humble, lowly, mean, poor.*

HUMUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *The soil, ground, earth.* It wants the plural.

HYÆNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A hyena.*

HYRCĀNI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Hyrcani*, a people dwelling to the southeast of the Caspian Sea. Their country answers now to *Tabaristan* and *Georgia.*

HYSTRIX, ĬCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A porcupine.*

## I., J.

JĀCĒO, ĒRE, ŬI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To lie, to lie at full length* or *prostrate, to lie down.*

JACIO, JĀCĔRE, JĒCI, JACTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To cast, to fling, to throw, to hurl.*

JĀCŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from JACIO). *A javelin, dart, any missile.*

JAM (adv.). *Now, already, immediately, presently.*

JĀNŬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from JANUS). *A gate, door, entrance.*

JĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Janus*, a deity with double visage, presiding over the year, over gates of houses, &c.

IBI (adv.). *There, in that place.*

IBIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *An ibis*, a sacred Egyptian bird, like a stork, said to destroy serpents.

ICHNEUMON, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The ichneumon* or *Egyptian rat.*

IDCIRCO (conjc. from ID and CIRCA). *Therefore, on that account, fo that reason.*

IDEM, EĀDEM, ĬDEM (adj.). *T same.*

IDĒO (conjc.). *Therefore, for tha reason.*

IDOMĒNEUS, ĔOS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Idomeneus*, a Cretan monarch and chieftain present at the siege of Troy.

IDŌNĒUS, A, UM (adj.). *Fit, suitable, meet, proper.*

IDUS, ŬUM (fem. 4 decl. used only in the plural). The *Ides*, one of the divisions of the Roman month. They fell on the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of the other months.

JĒCUR, JECŎRIS and JECINŎRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The liver.*

IGĬTUR (conjc.). *Therefore, then.*

IGNĀRUS, Ā, UM (adj. from IN and GNARUS). *Ignorant, unacquainted with.*

IGNĀVUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and GNAVUS). *Inactive, slothful, remiss, sluggish, cowardly.*

IGNĒUS, A, UM (adj. from IGNIS). *Fiery, of fire, on fire, burning.*

IGNIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *Fire.*

IGNŌMĪNIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from

IN and NOMEN). *Ignominy, disgrace, reproach, dishonour.*

IGNŌMĬNĬŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from IGNŌMĬNĬA). *Ignominious, shameful, disgraceful.*

IGNŌRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from IGNARUS). *To be ignorant of, not to know.*

IGNOSCO, NOSCĔRE, NŌVI, NŌTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and NOSCO). *To overlook, to forgive, to pardon.*

IGNŌTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from IN and NOTUS). *Not known, unknown.*

ĬLE, IS (neut. 3 decl. more frequently used in the plural, ĬLĬA, ĬUM). *The flank, the flanks.*

ĬLEX, ĬCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A holm oak, an oak.*

ĬLĬAS, ĀDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The Iliad*, Homer's poem on the siege of Troy.

ĬLĬON, ĬI (neut. 2 decl.), and ILĬOS, ĬI (fem. 2 decl.). *Ilium, Troy.*

ILLĔ, ILLĀ, ILLŬD (demonstrative pron.). *He, she, that.*

ILLUSTRIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and LUSTRO). 1. *Clear, bright, shining.* 2. *Illustrious, famous, celebrated.*

ILLUSTRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from IN and LUSTRO). 1. *To illustrate, to illuminate.* 2. *To make clear, to explain.*

ĬMĀGO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An image, a figure, a likeness, a representation of a thing.*

IMBECILLĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMBECILLIS). *Weakness, feebleness, imbecility.*

ĬMBER, BRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A fall of rain, a shower.*

ĬMITĀTĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from ĬMĬTOR). *An imitation.*

ĬMĬTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To imitate, to copy after.*

IMMITTO, MITTĔRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and MITTO). *To send in, to let in, to cast* or *throw.*

IMMŌBĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and MOBILIS). *Immoveable, steadfast.*

IMMŎLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from IN and MOLA). *To sacrifice, to immolate.*

IMMORTĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and MORTĀLIS). *Immortal.*

IMMORTĀLĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMMORTALIS). *Immortality.*

IMPAR, ĂRIS (adj. from IN and PAR). *Unequal, unlike.*

IMPĀTIENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from IN and PATIENTIA). *Impatience, inability to bear.*

IMPĀVĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and PAVIDUS). *Undismayed, bold, unalarmed, intrepid.*

IMPĔDĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from IN and PES). *To impede, to entangle, to fetter, to hinder, to prevent.*

IMPERĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from IMPĔRO). 1. *A commander, a leader, a general.* 2. *An emperor.*

IMPERĪTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and PERĪTUS). *Inexperienced, ignorant, unskilful.*

IMPĔRĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from IMPĔRO). 1. *Command, authority, power.* 2. *Government, empire, rule.*

IMPĔRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from IN and PARO). 1. *To command, to order.* 2. *To rule over.*

IMPĔTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). 1. *An attack, assault, onset.* 2. *Impetuosity, violence.*

IMPĬE (adv. from IMPĬUS). *Impiously, wickedly.*

IMPĬĔTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMPIUS). *Impiety.*

IMPĬGER, GRA, GRUM (adj. from IN and PIGER). *Quick, active, diligent.*

IMPĬGRE (adv. from IMPĬGER). *Quickly, readily, promptly.*

IMPRĪMIS (adv. from IN and PRIMUS). *In the first place, first.*

IMPRŌBĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMPRŌBUS). *Worthlessness, dishonesty, wickedness, knavery.*

IMPRŌBUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and PROBUS). *Worthless, wicked, dishonest.*

IMPROVĪSO (adv. from IMPROVĪSUS). *Unexpectedly, suddenly.*

IMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of INFĒRUS). *Lowest, deepest.*

IN (prep. with the accusative and ablative). 1. When governing the accusative, it signifies *into, against, towards*, &c. 2. When governing the ablative, it denotes *in, among*, &c. In composition, it denotes *in, into, upon, against*, and is *intensive* in some words, and *privative* in others.

INĀNIS, IS, E (adj.). *Empty, void.*

INCENDĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from INCENDO). *A conflagration, fire, burning.*

INCERTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and CERTUS). *Uncertain, doubtful, dubious.*

INCOGNĬTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from IN and COGNITUS). 1. *Unknown.* 2. *Without trial, without a hearing.*

INCŌLA, Æ (masc. and fem. from IN and COLO). *An inhabitant.*

INCŌLO, COLĒRE, COLŪI, CULTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and COLO). *To inhabit, to abide, to dwell in a place.*

INCOMMŌDUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from IN and COMMODUM). *An inconvenience, a disadvantage.*

INCOMMŌDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Unfavourable, disadvantageous, hurtful, inconvenient.*

INCORRUPTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and CORRUPTUS). *Incorrupt, incorruptible, entire, perfect, whole.*

INCREDĪBĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and CREDIBILIS). *Not to be believed, incredible, wonderful.*

INCREDIBILĬTER (adv. from INCREDIBILIS). *Incredibly, in a manner beyond belief.*

INCUS, ŪDIS (fem. 3 decl. from IN and CUDO). *An anvil.*

INDE (adv.). 1. *Thence, from that place.* 2. *Thenceforth, from that time.*

INDEX, ĬCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A discoverer, discloser, informer.* 2. *An index* to a book. 3. Digitus index, *the forefinger.*

INDĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *India.*

INDĬCĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from INDEX). *A discovery, proof, information against any one, evidence.*

INDĬCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from INDEX). *To show, to point out, to disclose, to indicate.*

INDĬCO, DĪCĒRE, DIXI, DICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and DICO). *To proclaim, to publish, to declare, to denounce.*

INDŪCO, DŪCĒRE, DUXI, DUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and DUCO). 1. *To lead* or *bring in, to lead into, to introduce.* 2. *To lead along, to besmear, to blot out.* 3. *To induce, to persuade, to prevail upon.*

INDULGĒO, ĒRE, ULSI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To indulge, to gratify.*

INDUSTRĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Industry, persevering energy, diligence.*

INDUSTRĬUS, A, UM (adj.). *Industrious, prompt, diligent, active.*

INDUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Indus.*

INĒO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 4 conj. irreg. from IN and EO). *To go into, to enter, to enter upon, to engage in.* Inire gratiam, *to get into favour with one.* Inire fœdus, *to enter into a league.* Inire prælium, *to engage in battle.*

INERMIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and ARMA). *Unarmed, weaponless, defenceless.*

INERS, ERTIS (adj. from IN and ARS). 1. *Without art* or *skill.* 2. *Inert, lazy, sluggish.*

INERTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from INERS). 1. *Want of skill.* 2. *Indolence, inertness, sluggishness.* 3. *Cowardice.*

INFĀMIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and FAMA). *Infamous, ill-famed, ill spoken of, ignominious, disgraceful.*

INFANS, ANTIS (adj. from IN and FARI). *That cannot speak.*

INFANS, ANTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *An infant.*

INFECUNDUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and FECUNDUS). *Unfruitful, not fertile* or *productive.*

INFĒLIX, ĪCIS (adj. from IN and FELIX). 1. *Unhappy, unfortunate, wretched.* 2. *Inauspicious, ill-omened.*

INFĒRIOR, ŌRIS (adj. comparative of INFĒRUS). *Lower.*

INFĒRO, INFERRE, INTŬLI, INLĀTUM or ILLĀTUM (irreg. a. v. from IN and FERO). 1. *To bring* or *carry into, to introduce.* 2. *To bring upon, to offer* (inferre injuriam, *to offer an injury*). 3. *To infer.*

INFĒRUS, A, UM (adj. comparative INFERIOR, superlative INFĪMUS or ĪMUS). *Low, below.* Mare inferum, *the lower sea* or *sea below*, i. e., the Tuscan.

INFĪMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of INFERUS. Another form is IMUS).

INFORMIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and FORMA). 1. *Without form* or *shape, shapeless.* 2. *Ill-formed, deformed, misshapen, ugly.*

INFRA (prep. with the accusative). *Beneath, below.*

INFRINGO, FRINGĔRE, FRĒGI, FRACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and FRANGO). 1. *To break, to break in pieces.* 2. *To weaken, to discourage.* 3. *To lessen, to check, to infringe upon.*

INGĔNĔRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from IN and GENERO). *To beget, to generate, to implant, to produce.*

INGĔNĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from IN and GENO, old form of GIGNO). 1. *Genius, natural talents.* 2. *Disposition, temper, manners.*

INGENS, ENTIS (adj.). *Vast, huge, immense.*

INGĔNŬUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and GENO). 1. *Native, natural.* 2. *Freeborn*, born of free parents, who had never been slaves. 3. *Ingenuous, liberal*, becoming a freeman.

INGLUVĬES, EI (fem. 5 decl.). The *craw, crop*, or *gorge* of a bird.

INGRĀTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and GRATUS). 1. *Unpleasant, disagreeable, unacceptable.* 2. *Ungrateful, thankless.*

INGRĔDIOR, GRĔDI, GRESSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from IN and GRADIOR). 1. *To enter, to go into.* 2. *To move along, to advance, to proceed.*

INHUMĀNE (adv. from INHUMĀNUS). *Inhumanly, savagely, cruelly.*

INHUMĀNĬTER (adv. from INHUMANUS). *Inhumanly, cruelly, savagely.*

INHUMĀNUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and HUMANUS). *Inhuman, savage, cruel.*

INHUMĀTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and HUMUS). *Unburied.*

INIMĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and AMICUS). *Unfriendly, at enmity with, inimical, hostile.*

INIMĪCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A private foe, a bitter enemy, an enemy.* Hostis is a *public enemy*; inimicus a *private* and *personal one.*

INĬTĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from INEO). *A commencement, a beginning.*

INJURĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from IN and JUS). *An injury, a wrong.*

INJUSTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and JUSTUS). *Unjust, wrongful, iniquitous.*

INNŌCENTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from IN and NOCENS). *Innocence.*

INNŌCŬUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and NOCEO). *Inoffensive, innocuous, doing no hurt, innocent, harmless.*

INNOXĬUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and NOXIUS). *That has done no harm, not guilty, inoffensive, blameless.*

INNUMĒRUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and NUMĒRUS). *Numberless, innumerable, countless.*

INOPS, ŌPIS (adj. from IN and OPS). *Poor, needy, indigent, destitute of, necessitous.*

INQUAM (defective verb). *I say.*

INSĂLŪBER, BRIS, BRE (adj. from IN and SALŪBER). *Unhealthy, unwholesome, insalubrious.*

INSĂTĬĀBĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN

and SATIO). *Insatiable, that cannot be satiated.*

INSECTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INSĔCO). *An insect.*

INSEPULTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and SEPULTUS). *Unburied, uncntombed, uninterred.*

INSERVIO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from IN and SERVIO). 1. *To serve.* 2. *To turn one's attention to, to attend to, to strive to obtain, to be intent upon.*

INSĬDIÆ, ARUM (fem. 1 decl. wants the singular). 1. *An ambush, an ambuscade.* 2. *Snares, a snare, treachery.*

INSĬDIOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from INSIDIÆ). *To lie in wait, to lay snares for, to plot against.*

INSTAURO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To renew, to repeat.*

INSTĬTŬO, UĔRE, ŬI, ŬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and STATUO). 1. *To establish, to appoint.* 2. *To fabricate, to construct.* 3. *To begin, to commence.* 4. *To instruct, to teach, to train up.*

INSTITŪTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INSTITUO). 1. *A purpose, an object, resolve, determination.* 2. *A custom, way, practice.*

INSTRUCTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from INSTRUO). *Set in order, put in array, drawn up, arranged.*

INSTRUMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INSTRUO). *An instrument, an implement.*

INSTRŬO, STRUĔRE, STRUXI, STRUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and STRUO). *To arrange, to set in order, to dispose.*

INSŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An island.*

INSUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. v. from IN and SUM). *To be in.*

INSŬO, UĔRE, ŬI, ŬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and SUO). *To sew into, to sew up.*

INTĔGER, GRA, GRUM (adj.). *Entire, untouched, whole.*

INTELLĬGO, LIGĔRE, LEXI, LECTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To understand, to comprehend, to know, to be aware.*

INTER (prep. with accusative). *Between, among, &c.*

INTERCĂLĀRIS, IS, E (adj. from INTERCĂLO). 1. *Inserted between, interposed.* 2. *Intercalary, intercalar.* Intercalaris annus, *leap-year.*

INTERDUM (adv.). 1. *Sometimes, at times, occasionally, now and then.* 2. *Meanwhile.*

INTERĔA (adv.). *Meanwhile, in the mean time.*

INTĔRĔO, ĪRE, ĪVI or ĬI, ĬTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from INTER and EO). *To perish, to go to ruin, to cease to exist.*

INTERFECTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from INTERFICIO). *One who slays or kills, a slayer, slaughterer, killer, destroyer.*

INTERFĬCIO, FĬCĔRE, FĔCI, FECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from INTER and FACIO). *To kill, to slay, to murder, to put to death.*

INTERĬTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from INTEREO). *Destruction, extinction, ruin, death.*

INTERPRES, ĔTIS (masc. and fem.). *An interpreter, expounder.*

INTERRŎGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from INTER and ROGO). *To interrogate, to ask, to question.*

INTERSUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. v. from INTER and SUM). *To be in the midst, to be between, to come between.*

INTESTĪNUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INTESTINUS). *An intestine.*

INTESTĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from INTUS). *Internal, inward, intestine.*

INTOLERĂBĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and TOLERABILIS). *Not to be borne, intolerable.*

INTRA (prep. with accusative). *Within.*

INTRO (adv.). *Within.*

INTRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To enter, to go into, to penetrate.*

INTUĔOR, TUĔRI, TUĬTUS SUM (dep.

v. 2 conj. from IN and TUEOR). *To gaze upon, to behold, to look steadfastly at.*

INUTĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and UTILIS). *Useless, unprofitable, unserviceable.*

INVĂLĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and VALIDUS). *Weak, feeble, sick, infirm.*

INVĒNĬO, VENĪRE, VĒNI, VENTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from IN and VENIO). *To find, to find out, to meet with, to discover.*

INVENTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from INVENIO). *One who finds out, an inventor, a discoverer.*

INVENTRIX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl. from INVENTOR). *An inventress.*

INVENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INVENIO). *An invention, discovery, contrivance.*

INVENTUS, A, UM (part. from INVENIO). *Found, discovered, invented.*

INVĬDĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Envy, hatred, ill-will.*

INVĬDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Envious, invidious, malignant.*

INVĪSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from INVIDEO). *Envied, hated.*

INVĪSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from IN and VIDEO). *Not seen, unseen.*

INVĬUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and VIA). *Not to be passed, impassable.*

INVŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from IN and VOCO). *To invoke, to call upon, to call to, to invite.*

JŌCUS, I (masc. 2 decl. and, in the plural, JOCI and JOCA, the latter being neuter). *A joke, jest, humorous saying; mirth, wit.*

IŌNĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Ionia*, in Asia Minor.

IPSE, A, UM (pron.). *Himself, herself, itself.*

¯IRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Anger, wrath.*

IRACUNDIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from IRACUNDUS). *Hastiness of temper, irascibility, anger.*

IRACUNDUS, A, UM (adj. from IRA). *Irascible, passionate, quick tempered, choleric.*

¯IRASCOR, ĪRASCI, ĪRĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from IRA). *To be enraged, to be angry.*

¯IRIS, IS and ĬDIS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Iris*, the goddess of the rainbow.

IRIS, IS and ĬDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The rainbow.*

IRRĬDEO, ERE, SI, SUM (a. v. 2 conj. from IN and RIDEO). *To laugh at, to deride.*

IRRĪSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from IRRIDEO). *Laughed at, mocked, scoffed, derided.*

IRRĬTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and RATUS). *Not ratified, of no effect, fruitless, useless, idle, vain.*

IS, EA, ID (pron.). *He, she, it. Such*, when used for *talis*.

ISOCRĀTES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Isocrates*, a celebrated Grecian rhetorician and writer.

ISRAELĪTA, Æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl.). *An Israelite.*

ISTIC (adv. from ISTE). *There, in that place.*

¯ITA (adv.). *So, even so, thus.*

ITALĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Italy.*

¯ITĂQUE (conjunction). *Therefore.* Equivalent sometimes to *et ita*, "and so," "and thus."

¯ITER, ĬTĬNĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A route, a journey, a way.*

¯ITĔRUM (adv.). *Again, a second time, anew.*

JUBA, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *Juba*, prince of Numidia and Mauritania in Africa.

JUBA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *The mane of a horse* or *other beast.*

JUBEO, JUBĒRE, JUSSI, JUSSUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To order, to bid, to command, to charge, to enjoin.*

JUCUNDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Pleasing, agreeable.*

JUDÆUS, A, UM (adj.). *Jewish.*

JUDEX, ĬCIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A judge.*

JUDICIUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from JUDEX). *A judgment, trial, sentence.*

JUDĬCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from JUDEX). *To judge, to decide, to determine, to pass sentence.*

JUGLANS, ANDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A walnut, a walnut-tree.*

JUGŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The throat* or *neck.*

JULĬUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Julius.*

JUNGO, JUNGĔRE, JUNXI, JUNCTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To join, to yoke, to couple.*

JUNIOR, ŌRIS (adj. comparative of JUVĒNIS). *Younger.*

JUPĬTER, JŌVIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Jupiter.*

JURO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from JUS). *To swear.*

JUS, JŪRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Right, law, justice.*

JUSTĬTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from JUSTUS). *Justice.*

JUSTUS, A, UM (adj. from JUS). *Just, upright, virtuous.*

JUVENĀLIS, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Juvenal,* a celebrated Roman satirist.

JUVENĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from JUVENIS). *Youthful, juvenile.*

JUVĒNIS, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Young.* 2. Often taken as a noun of the third declension masculine, *a youth.* 3. Frequently applied to persons up to 45 years of age, i. e., as long as they are able to *assist* the state, the term being derived from JUVO, *to assist.*

JUVENTUS, ŪTIS (fem. 3 decl. from JUVENIS). *Youth, the season of youth.*

JUXTA (adv.). 1. *Near, nigh, hard by.* 2. *Next.* 3. *Alike, equally.*

## K.

KARTHĀGO, ĪNIS, vid. CARTHAGO.

## L.

LABEFĂCĬO, FĂCĔRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from LABO and FACIO). *To make to totter, to weaken, to shake.* Passive voice, LABEFĬO, FIĔRI, FACTUS SUM.

LĂBĬUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A lip.*

LĂBOR, LĂBI, LAPSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To glide, to slip, to fall gently, to descend.*

LĂBOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Labour, toil, fatigue.*

LĂBŌRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from LĂBOR). *To labour, to be in pain, to suffer.*

LĂBRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A lip.*

LAC, LACTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Milk.*

LACEDÆMON, ŌNIS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Lacedæmon* or *Sparta.*

LACEDÆMŌNĬUS, A, UM (adj. from LACEDÆMON). *Lacedæmonian.*

LĂCER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj.). *Torn, lacerated, maimed, mangled, dismembered.*

LACERTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The arm.* Properly, the sinewy part of the arm, between the shoulder and elbow. Hence, figuratively, *strength, force, vigour.*

LĂCHĒSIS, IS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Lachesis,* one of the Fates. Th other two were *Clotho* and *Atr pos.*

LĂCO, ŌNIS (adj.). *Laconian, Sp tan.* Often used as a noun, *Laconian, a Spartan.*

LACRŸMA or LACHRYMA, and also LACRĬMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tear.*

LACRŸMO or LACHRYMO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To weep.* More frequently a deponent verb, LACRYMOR, ARI, ATUS SUM.

LACTŪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Lettuce.*

LĂCUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *A lake.*

LAERTIUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Laertius.*

LÆTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Joyful, glad, delighted.* Showing joy by one's actions.

LÆVUS, A, UM (adj.). *Left, on the left side.*

LANA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Wool.*

LĂNĬGER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj. from LANA and GERO). *Bearing wool, fleecy.*

LĂŌDĬCĒA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Laodicea,* a city of Syria.

LAPPŌNĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Lapland.*

LAPPŌNĬCUS, A, UM (adj. from LAP-

PONIA). *Of* or *belonging to Lapland, Lappish.*

LĂPĬDĒUS, A, UM (adj. from LAPIS). *Of stone, hard as stone.*

LAPIS, ĬDIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A stone.* 2. *A milestone.* Ad tertium lapidem, *at the third milestone.*

LĂR, LĂRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A household god, a Lar.* More frequent in the plural, LARES, IUM and UM.

LĂRIX, ĪCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *The larch-tree.*

LĂTĒBRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from LATEO). *A lurking-place, a hiding-place, a den, a retreat.*

LĂTER, ĔRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A brick.*

LĂTŌNA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Latona*, the mother of Apollo and Diana.

LATRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To bark, to bark at, to bay.*

LATRO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A robber.*

LĂTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Broad, wide, spacious, ample, large.*

LĂTUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The side, flank.*

LAUDĀBĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from LAUDO). *Praiseworthy, commendable, laudable, deserving of praise.*

LAUDĀTUS, A, UM (part. from LAUDO). *Praised, commended.*

LAUDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from LAUS). *To praise, to commend.*

LAURUS, I (2 decl.), and LAURUS, US (4 decl. both fem.). *A laurel, a bay.*

LAUS, LAUDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Commendation, praise.*

LĂVO, LĂVĀRE and LĂVĒRE, LĂVĀVI and LĂVI, LĂVĀTUM, LAUTUM, and LŌTUM (a. v. 1 and 3 conj.). *To wash, to lave, to bathe.*

LEÆNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from LEO). *A lioness.*

LĔBES, ĒTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A caldron, a kettle.*

LECTĪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A litter, a sedan.*

LECTĬCŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. diminutive from LECTICA). *A small litter.*

LECTUS, A, UM (part. from LĒGO). *Read.*

LECTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A couch.*

LĒGĀTUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from LĒGO). 1. *A person deputed.* 2. *An ambassador.* 3. *A lieutenant.*

LĒGĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A legion*, a division of Roman troops.

LĒGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To depute, to despatch, to commission, to send as an ambassador.*

LĒGO, LĔGĔRE, LĔGI, LECTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To collect together, to cull.* 2. *To read, to peruse.*

LĒNĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from LENIS). *To soften, to mitigate, to allay, to appease.*

LĔO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A lion.*

LĔŌNĬDAS, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Leonidas*, a celebrated Spartan king and warrior.

LEOPARDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A leopard.*

LĔPĬDUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lepidus.*

LĔPĬDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Humorous, pretty, smart, witty, gay, pleasant.*

LĔPOR or LĔPOS, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Mirth, humour, graceful and easy pleasantry, wit.*

LĔPUS, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A hare.*

LĔVIS, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Light, easy to carry.* 2. *Trifling, trivial, of little esteem.*

LĒVIS or LÆVIS, IS, E (adj.). *Polished, smooth.*

LĔVĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from LĔVIS). 1. *Lightness.* 2. *Levity, frivolity.*

LEX, LĔGIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A law.*

LĬBELLUS, I (masc. 2 decl. diminutive from LIBER). *A little book, a small work, a short treatise.*

LĪBENTER (adv. from LIBENS). *Willingly, cheerfully.*

LĬBER, BRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A book.*

LĪBER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj.). *Free.*

LĪBER, ĔRI (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Bacchus*, so called, it is said, because he *frees* the mind from care. (?)

LĪBĔRĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from LĪBĔRO). *Liberal, becoming a freeman.*

LĪBĔRI, ŌRUM (masc. 2 decl. singular not used). *Children*, including both sexes, and implying children that are free born, not slaves, the adjective LĪBER being the root. Or, more correctly, the word itself is the plural of LĪBER, with a noun understood.

LĪBĔRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from LĪBER). *To free, to deliver.*

LĪBERTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from LĪBER). *Liberty, freedom.*

LĪBET, LĪBĔBAT, LĪBŬIT, &c. (impersonal verb, 2 conj.). *It is agreeable, it pleases.*

LĬBIDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl. from LIBET). 1. *Will, inclination, caprice, fancy, whim.* 2. *Passion, desire, lust, cupidity.*

LĪCEOR, LĪCĔRI, LĪCĬTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). *To bid money for, to bid, to offer a price.*

LĪCET, LĪCĔBAT, LĪCŬIT, &c. (impersonal verb, 2 conj.). *It is lawful, it is permitted.*

LICTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A lictor*, an attendant on the consul, and on many of the other magistrates. Each consul had twelve. The dictator had twice as many.

LIGNĔUS, A, UM (adj. from LIGNUM). *Of wood, wooden.*

LIGNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Wood.*

LĪGO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A spade, a shovel, a mattock.*

LĪMES, ĬTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A limit, a boundary.*

LĪNĔA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A line.*

LINGUA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *The tongue.* 2. *A language.*

LINTĔUM, ĔI (neut. 2 decl.). *A linen cloth, a towel, a napkin.*

LĬQUĔFĂCIO, FĂCĔRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from LIQUEO and FACIO). *To melt, to make fluid, to dissolve.* Passive voice, LIQUEFIO, FIĔRI, FACTUS SUM.

LIS, LĪTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Strife, wrangling, quarrelling.*

LĬTĔRA or LĬTTĔRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A letter* of the alphabet. 2. In the plural, *a letter, an epistle.*

LĬTUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A shore, a strand.*

LŎCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from LOCUS). *To place, to set, to lay.*

LŎCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A place, a spot, a quarter.* In the plural, LOCI and LOCA, with this distinction: LOCA, *places;* but LOCI, *passages* in a book, or *topics* in a discourse or speech.

LŎDIX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A cover* for a bed, *a blanket, a quilt, a sheet.* 2. *A down-bed*, stuffed with down, and used as a covering in cold northern climates.

LONDĪNUM and LONDĪNIUM, I (prop. n. neut. 2 decl.). *London.*

LONGE (adv. from LONGUS). *Far off, afar, at a great distance, far.*

LONGUS, A, UM (adj.). *Long.*

LŎQUAX, ĀCIS (adj. from LOQUOR). *Loquacious, talkative.*

LŎQUOR, LŎQUI, LŎCŬTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To speak, to discourse, to talk.*

LŎRĪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A coat of mail, a corslet.*

LUCĬFER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj. from LUX and FERO). *Bearing* or *bringing light.*

LUCĬFER, ĔRI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucifer, the morning star, the star of day.*

LUCĬLĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucilius.*

LUCĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucius.*

LUCRETĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucretius.*

LUCTUŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from LUCTUS). *Mournful, sorrowful.*

LUCTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *Sorrow, grief.*

LUCULLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucullus.*

LUDOVĪCUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Louis.*

LUDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *Diversion, play, sport.* 2. *Public games.* 3. *A school* (*literarius* being understood, i. e., a place for exercise in literary pursuits).

LUGĒO, LUGĒRE, LUXI, LUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To mourn, to lament.*

LUMEN, ĬNIS (neut. 3 decl. for LUCĬMEN, from LUCEO). *Light.* Strictly speaking, LUX is *the light itself*, and LUMEN is *the body that imparts the light.* It is often, however, used in the same sense as LUX.

LUNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. for LUCĪNA, from LUCEO). *The moon.*

LUPA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A she-wolf.*

LUPUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A he-wolf, a wolf.*

LUSCĪNĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A nightingale.*

LUSTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A lustrum*, a period, among the Romans, of 5 years, marked by a general purification and solemn sacrifices.

LUSTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A den, a haunt of wild beasts.* In the plural, it sometimes means *groves, forests, solitary places in woods.*

LUSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from LUDO). *Sport, play, diversion.*

LUTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Clay, mire.*

LUTĔUS, A, UM (adj. from LUTUM). 1. *Clayey, of clay.* 2. *Yellowish, the colour of clay.*

LUX, LŪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Light.* (Consult remarks under LUMEN).

LUXURIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Luxury.*

LUXURIES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl.). *Luxury.*

LYCURGUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lycurgus*, the famous Spartan lawgiver.

LYDI, ORUM (plural, masc. 2 decl.). *The Lydians, inhabitants of Lydia.*

LYNX, LYNCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A lynx.*

LYSANDER, DRI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lysander.*

M.

MACĔDO, ŏNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *A Macedonian.*

MACEDŌNĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Macedonia.*

MACEDONĬCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Macedonian.*

MĂCER, CRA, CRUM (adj.). *Lean, thin, meager, poor.*

MĂCĬES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl.). *Leanness, thinness, meagerness.*

MĂCŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A spot, a stain, a blot, a blemish.*

MĂGIS (adv.). 1. *More.* 2. *Rather.*

MĂGISTER, TRI (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A master.* 2. *A teacher, a preceptor.*

MĂGISTRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MAGISTER). *A mistress.*

MĂGISTRĂTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from MAGISTER). 1. *A magistracy.* 2. *A magistrate.*

MAGNANĬMUS, A, UM (adj. from MAGNUS and ANIMUS). *Magnanimous, great of mind, great of spirit.*

MAGNES, ĒTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A loadstone, a magnet.*

MAGNESIA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Magnesia.*

MAGNĬFĬCENTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MAGNIFICUS). *Splendour, magnificence.*

MAGNĬFĬCUS, A, UM (adj. from MAGNUS and FACIO). *Magnificent, splendid.*

MAGNĬTŪDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl. from MAGNUS). *Greatness, magnitude.*

MAGNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Great, large.*

MAIA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Maia*, the mother of Mercury.

MĂJESTAS, ĂTIS (fem. 3 decl. from the old adjective MAJUS, "great"). *Majesty, grandeur, dignity.*

MĂJOR, OR, US (adj. comparative of MAGNUS). *Greater, larger.*

MĂJŌRES, UM (properly an adj. and

the plural of MAJOR, but used as a noun, *natu* being understood). *Ancestors.*

MĀLE (adv. from MĀLUS). *Badly, ill, wrongly, amiss, wickedly.*

MALEDĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from MĀLE and DĪCO). *Slanderous, abusive, scurrilous.* Comparative MALEDICENTIOR, superlative MALEDICENTISSIMUS.

MALLĔUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A mallet, a hammer.*

MĀLO, MALLE, MĀLUI (irreg. v. from MĂVŎLO, and that from MĂGIS and VŎLO). *To wish rather, to prefer.*

MĀLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from MĀLUS). *Evil, mischief, misfortune.*

MĀLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from MĀLUS). *An apple.*

MĀLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Evil, wicked.*

MĀLUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *An apple-tree.*

MANDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To consign, to commit to one's charge, to enjoin, to bid, to order.*

MĀNE (indeclinable neuter adj. with *tempus* understood, and taken as an adverb). *In the morning.* It sometimes appears as a noun, and then signifies *the morning;* as, ad ipsum mane, "*to the very morning.*"

MĀNĒO, MĀNĒRE, MANSI, MĀNSUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To remain, to tarry, to abide, to wait.*

MANSUEFACIO, FACĒRE, &c. (a. v. 3. conj.). *To tame.*

MANTINĒA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Mantinēa,* a city of Arcadia.

MANTŪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Mantua.*

MĂNŬBRĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from MANUS). *A handle, a haft, a hilt.*

MĂNUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). 1. *A hand.* 2. *A body* or *band of men, a band of soldiers.*

MARCUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Marcus.*

MARDŌNĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Mardonius.*

MĂRE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *The sea.*

MARGĂRĪTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A pearl.*

MĂRĬNUS, A, UM (adj. from MARE). *Marine, of the sea, belonging to the sea.*

MARITĬMUS, A, UM (adj. from MARE). *Maritime, of the sea, lying near the sea.*

MARĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Marius.*

MARMOR, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Marble.*

MARS, MARTIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Mars,* the god of war.

MARSUS, I (adj.). *A Marsian.*

MARTIUS, ĬI (masc. 2 decl.). *March,* one of the months, so called from MARS, to whom it was consecrated. The Latin term is properly an adjective, with *mensis* understood, and means "the month of Mars."

MARTĬUS, A, UM (adj. from MARS). *Of* or *belonging to Mars, martial, warlike.*

MAS, MĂRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A male, the male of any creature.*

MASSILĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.) *Marseilles.*

MĀTER, TRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A mother.*

MATRĬCĪDA, Æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl. from MATER and CÆDO). *A matricide.*

MĀTŪRUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Ripe, mature.* 2. *Seasonable, opportune.*

MATUTĪNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Of* or *belonging to the morning, in the morning, early.*

MAURĒTANĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Mauritania,* now Fez and Morocco.

MAXĬME (adv. superlative of MAGIS). *Very greatly, especially, chiefly.*

MAXĬMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of MAGNUS). *Very great, greatest, very large, largest.*

MĒDI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Medes.*

MĒDĬCĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Medicine.*

MĒDĬCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A physician.*

MĔDĬUS, A, UM (adj.). *Middle, in the middle* or *midst.*

MĔDŪSA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Medusa.*

MĔGĂRENSES, ĭUM (prop. n. 3 decl. masc. properly an adjective). *The Megarensians*, a people of Megaris.

MEL, MELLIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Honey.*

MĔLIOR, OR, US (adj. comparative of BONUS). *Better, more favourable*, &c.

MELLISŪGA, Æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl.). *The humming-bird* or *honeysucker.*

MEMBRUM, BRI (neut. 2 decl.). *A member, a limb.*

MEMĬNI (preteritive verb). *I have remembered, I remember, I remembered.*

MĔMOR, ŏRIS (adj.). *Mindful.*

MĔMŎRĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MEMOR). 1. *Memory.* 2. *Remembrance.*

MĔMŎRO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from MEMOR). *To mention, to recount, to relate, to tell.*

MENDĂCĬUM, ĭI (neut. 2 decl. from MENDAX). *A falsehood, an untruth, a lie.*

MENDAX, ĂCIS (adj. from MENTIOR). *Lying, false, untrue, mendacious, deceitful.*

MENŒCEUS, EOS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc. Greek n.). *Menœceus.*

MENS, MENTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The mind, the understanding, the reasoning faculty.*

MENSA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A table.* Mensæ secundæ, *a dessert, the second course.*

MENSIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A month.*

MENTĬOR, MENTĪRI, MENTĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To utter a falsehood, to lie.*

MERCĂTOR, ŏRIS (masc. 3 decl. from MERCOR). *A merchant, a trader.*

MERCĂTŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MERCOR). *Trade, traffic, commerce.*

MERCĂTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from MERCOR). 1. *A buying and selling.* 2. *A fair.*

MERCĒNĂRĬUS, A, UM (adj. from MERCES). *Hired, mercenary.*

MERCES, ĒDIS (fem. 3 decl. from MERCOR). 1. *Hire, wages, pay, a reward for labour.* 2. *Rent.*

MERCŪRĬUS, ĭI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Mercury.*

MĔRĔO, ĒRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). 1. *To deserve, to merit.* 2. *To earn, to gain, to acquire.*

MĔRĔOR, ĒRI, ĬTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). Same signification as MEREO.

MERGES, ĬTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A sheaf of corn.*

MĔRĬDĬĂNUS, A, UM (adj. from MERIDIES). 1. *Of* or *belonging to midday, done at midday, midday.* 2. *Southern, south.*

MĔRĬDĬES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl. from MEDIUS and DIES). 1. *Midday, noon.* 2. *The south.*

MĔRĬTO (adv. properly, however, the ablative of MERITUS). *Deservedly, with reason.*

MĔRĬTUS, A, UM (part. from MĔREOR). *Having deserved, having merited.*

MĔRĬTUS, A, UM (verbal adj.). *Deserved, merited.*

MĔRŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An ousel, a blackbird.*

MERX, MERCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Wares, merchandise, commodities, goods.* More commonly found in the plural, MERCES, with same meaning.

MESSIS, IS (fem. 3 decl. from MĔTO). *A harvest, a crop of ripe corn.*

MESSOR, ŏRIS (masc. 3 decl. from METO). *A reaper, a mower, a harvest man.*

METALLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Metal.*

MĔTIOR, METĪRI, MENSUS, rarely METĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj.) *To measure.*

METUO, UĔRE, ŬI (a. v. 3 conj.) *To fear.*

METUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *Fear*

MEUS, A, UM (possessive pron.). *My, mine.*

MĪDAS, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl.). *Midas.*

MIGRĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from MIGRO). *A removal, a migration, a departure* from one place for another.

MIGRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To remove, to migrate, to depart from one place for another.*

MĪLES, ĪTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A soldier.*

MĪLĒSIUS, A, UM (adj.). *Of* or *belonging to Miletus, Milesian.*

MĪLĒTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. fem.). *Miletus*, a city of Asia Minor.

MĪLĪTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MILES). 1. *Military service, warfare.* 2. *Soldiers.*

MILLE (num. adj. indeclinable). *A thousand.*

MILLE (substantive, neuter gender, indeclinable in singular, and followed by a genitive; as, *mille hominum.* In plural, MILLIA, MILLIUM, &c. Found more frequently in the plural). *A thousand.*

MILLĒSIMUS, A, UM (num. adj. from MILLE). *The thousandth.*

MĪNERVA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Minerva.*

MĪNIME (adv. superlative, commonly assigned to PARUM, but derived from MINIMUS).

MĪNIMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of PARVUS). *Least, smallest, very small.*

MĪNISTER, TRI (masc. 2 decl. from MINUS). 1. *A servant, an attendant.* 2. *An agent, a manager.* 3. *A tool.* (Some derive it from MĀNUS.)

MĪNISTĒRIUM, II (neut. 2 decl. from MINISTER). *Service, ministry, attendance, office.*

MĪNOS, ŌIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Minos*, the celebrated lawgiver of Crete.

MĪNUS (neut. of MINOR, adj. comparative degree of PARVUS). *Less.*

MĪNUS (adv. comparative of PARUM). *Less, in a less degree, in a smaller degree.*

MIRĀBILIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from MIROR). *Wonderful, to be wondered at, admirable, worthy to be admired, marvellous, strange.*

MĪROR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To wonder at, to admire, to be surprised.*

MĪRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Wonderful, surprising, strange.*

MISCEO, MISCĒRE, MISCUI, MISTUM or MIXTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To mix, to blend, to intermingle.*

MĪSER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj.). *Miserable, wretched.*

MĪSERĀBILIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from MISEROR). *To be pitied, deserving of compassion, pitiable, deplorable, miserable, lamentable, wretched.*

MĪSĒRE (adv. from MISER). *Miserably, wretchedly, unhappily.*

MĪSĒREOR, MĪSĒRĒRI, MISĒRITUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj. from MISER). *To pity, to commiserate, to have compassion on.*

MĪSĒRIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MISER). *Wretchedness, misery.*

MĪSERICORDIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MISER and COR). *Mercy, compassion, pity.*

MĪTIS, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Mild, soft, tender, ripe, mellow.* 2. *Kind-hearted, compassionate.* 3. *Tolerable, light, easy.*

MITTO, MITTĒRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To send, to despatch.*

MŌBILIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from MŌVEO). *Easy to be moved, moveable.*

MŌDĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from MŌDUS). *To moderate, to regulate, to govern.*

MŌDĒROR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To moderate, to regulate, to set limits to, to govern.* It is more frequently used than the form MODERO.

MŌDESTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MODESTUS). 1. *Moderation, self-control.* 2. *Modesty, bashfulness.*

MODESTUS, A, UM (adj. from MŌDUS).

1. *Moderate, temperate, discreet.* 2. *Modest, reserved.*

MŎDĬUS, ĭi (masc. 2 decl.). *A modius*, the principal Roman measure for things dry. Often translated by our term *bushel*, but incorrectly. It is somewhat more than *a peck*, English measure.

MŎDO (adv.). 1. *Just now, a little while ago, lately, but this moment.* 2. *Now.* 3. *Sometimes.* 4. *Only.*

MŎDUS, i (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A measure, a manner, way, method, fashion.* 2. *Measure, quantity.* 3. *A boundary, a limit.*

MŒNĬA, ĭum (neut. 3 decl.). *The walls of a city, ramparts.* More commonly, however, taken for the whole fortifications, and to be so rendered.

MŒROR, ōris (masc. 3 decl.). *Sorrow, deep affliction, grief.*

MŎLA, æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A mill.* 2. *A millstone.* 3. *A cake* made of meal and salt, and used at the Roman sacrifices.

MŎLESTĬA, æ (fem. 1 decl. from MOLESTUS). *Uneasiness, vexation, trouble.*

MŎLESTUS, a, um (adj. from MŎLES). *Troublesome, offensive, importunate, teasing, unreasonable.*

MOLLĬO, īre, īvi, ītum (a. v. 4 conj. from MOLLIS). 1. *To soften, to make tender, to appease, to mitigate.* 2. *To civilize, to domesticate, to tame.*

MOLLIS, is, e (adj.). *Soft, tender.*

MŎNĔO, monēre, monŭi, monĭtum (v. a. 2 conj.). *To warn, to remind, to admonish.*

MONS, montis (masc. 3 decl.). *A mountain.*

MONSTRO, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj.). *To point out, to show, to tell, to inform, to declare.*

MONSTRUM, i (neut. 2 decl.). *A monster, a prodigy.*

MONŬMENTUM, i (neut. 2 decl. from MONEO). *A monument, a memorial.*

MORBUS, i (masc. 2 decl.). *A disease, a malady.*

MORDĔO, mordēre, mŏmordi, morsum (a. v. 2 conj.). *To gnaw, to bite, to champ.*

MŎRIOR, mŏri, mortuus sum (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To die, to expire.*

MŎROR, āri, ātus sum (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To delay, to tarry, to linger, to loiter.*

MŎRŌSUS, a, um (adj.). *Hard to please, morose, peevish, fretful, testy.*

MORS, mortis (fem. 3 decl.). *Death.*

MORTĀLIS, is, e (adj. from MORS). *Mortal, subject to death.*

MORTALĬTAS, ātis (fem. 3 decl. from MORTALIS). *Mortality, subjection to death.*

MORTĬFER, ĕra, ĕrum (adj. from MORS and FERO). *Deadly, mortal, causing death.*

MORTŬUS, a, um (adj. from MORIOR). *Dead, defunct.*

MOS, mŏris (masc. 3 decl.). *A manner, custom, way, fashion.*

MOSELLA, æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl.). The *Moselle*, a river of France.

MŎSES, is (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Moses.* A genitive, Mosi, is frequently employed.

MŎTĬO, ōnis (fem. 3 decl. from MOVEO). *A moving, a motion.*

MŎTUS, us (masc. 4 decl. from MOVEO). *A motion, a movement, a commotion.*

MŎTUS, a, um (part. from MOVEO). *Moved, put in motion, aroused, agitated, impelled.*

MŎVEO, mŏvēre, mŏvi, mŏtum (a. v. 2 conj.). *To move, to stir, to rouse.*

MOX (adv.). *Presently, by-and-by, soon.*

MULĬER, ĕris (fem. 3 decl.). *A female, a woman.*

MULTĬTŬDO, ĭnis (fem. 3 decl. from MULTUS). *A multitude.*

MULTO and MULCTO, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj.). *To fine, to mulct, to amerce.*

MULTO (adv. from MULTUS, properly an ablative neuter). *Much, by much, by far, a great deal.*

MULTUM (adv. properly the neuter of MULTUS). *Much, greatly, far.*

MULTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Many, numerous, much.*

MUMMIUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Mummius.*

MUNDĪTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MUNDUS, A, UM). *Cleanliness, neatness.*

MUNDĪTĬES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl. from MUNDUS, A, UM). Same signification as MUNDITIA.

MUNDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Clean, neat, plain, cleanly.*

MUNDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The universe, the world.*

MUNĬA, IUM (neut. plural, 3 decl. sing. wanting). 1. *Public offices, places of trust.* 2. *The duties* of a public or private station.

MUNĪFĬCENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MUNUS and FACIO). *Munificence, liberality, generosity.*

MUNĪFĬCUS, A, UM (adj. from MUNUS and FACIO). *Munificent, liberal, bountiful, generous.* Comparative MUNIFICENTIOR, superlative MUNIFICENTISSIMUS.

MUNĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To fortify, to secure with walls, to defend, to protect.*

MUNUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A gift, present, reward, favour.*

MURĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Brine, pickle.*

MURMUR, ŭRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A murmur.*

MURUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A wall* of a city, *a wall* of defence.

MUS, MŬRIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A mouse.*

MUSA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A muse.*

MUSCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A fly.*

MUTĀBĬLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from MUTO). *Changeable, subject to change, inconstant, fickle.*

MUTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To change, to alter.*

MUTUOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To borrow.*

MUTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Dumb, mute, silent.*

MYCĀLE, ES (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Mycāle,* a promontory of Asia Minor, opposite Samos, where the Persians were defeated by the Greeks the same day with the battle of Platea.

MYSTĒRĬUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A mystery.*

## N.

NAM (conjc.). *For.*

NAMQUE (conjc. from NAM and QUE) *For.*

NĀRIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A nostril.*

NARRĀTĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from NARRO). *A relation, a narrative, a narrating, a relating.*

NARRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To relate, to narrate, to recount, to tell.*

NASCOR, NASCI, NĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To be born.*

NĀSUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A nose.*

NATĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from NATUS) *Natal, appertaining to a man birth.* Used also as a noun, *birthday,* and, in the plural, *birth parentage, extraction, lineage.*

NĀTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. conj.). *To swim.*

NĀTRIX, ĪCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A water-serpent.*

NATU, vid. NATUS.

NATŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from NASCOR). *Nature.*

NATURĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from NATURA). *Natural.*

NĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from NASCOR). 1. *Birth.* 2. *Age.* Maximus natu, *the eldest.* Minor natu, *younger,* &c.

NAUTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl. contracted from NAVĬTA, which last is from NAVIS). *A seaman, a sailor, a mariner.*

NĀVĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from NAVIS). *Naval, of* or *belonging to ships.*

NAVIGATĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from NAVIGO). *A sailing, a navigating, navigation, a voyage.*

NAVIGĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from NAVIGO). *A mariner, a navigator, a sailor.*

NAVĬGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from NAVIS and AGO). *To navigate.*

NĀVIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A ship.*

NE (adv.). *Not that, not, lest.*

NE (enclitic interrogative particle). *Whether.* It is most commonly expressed, however, in translating, merely by the tone of the voice; as, *jamne vides*, "do you now see?"

NEAPŌLIS, IS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Naples.*

NĔBŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A fog, mist, vapour.*

NEC (adv.). *Neither, nor, and not.*

NĔCESSĀRĬUS, A, UM (adj. from NECESSE). *Necessary.*

NĔCESSE (indeclinable adjective, neuter gender). *Necessary, of necessity.*

NECESSĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from NECESSE). *Necessity.*

NECNE (adv. from NEC and NE). *Or not, or no.*

NĔCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from NEX). *To kill, to put to death, to slay, to assassinate.*

NECTAR, ĂRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Nectar*, the fabled drink of the gods.

NEFAS (indeclinable adj. neut. from NEC and FAS). *Unholy, wicked, unlawful, impious.*

NEGOTĬUM, Ĭ (neut. 2 decl. from NEC and OTIUM). 1. *A business, an office, an employment, transaction, an affair.* 2. *A matter, a thing.*

NĔMO, ĬNIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from NE and HOMO). *No one, nobody, no man.*

NĔPOS, ŌTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A grandson.* 2. *A spendthrift, a prodigal.* In the plural, NEPOTES, *posterity, descendants.*

NEPTŪNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Neptune*, the god of the sea.

NĔQUAM (indeclinable adj. masc. and fem.). *Worthless, profligate, wicked.* Comparative NEQUIOR, superlative NEQUISSIMUS.

NĔQUĀQUAM (adv.). *By no means.*

NEQUE (conjc.). *Neither, nor, and not.*

NĔRO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Nero.*

NESCĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI and Ĭ, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from NE and SCIO). *To be ignorant of, not to know.*

NEU (conjc. contracted from NEVE). *Nor, neither.*

NEUTER, TRA, TRUM (adj. from NE and UTER). *Neither.*

NEVE (conjc.). *Nor, neither, and not.*

NEX, NĔCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A violent death, death, assassination, killing, slaying, murder.*

NĪ (conjc. contracted from NISI). *If not, unless.*

NĪDŬLOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from NIDUS). *To build* or *construct a nest.*

NĪDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A nest.*

NĪGER, GRA, GRUM (adj.). *Black, sable, dusky, dark.*

NIHIL (indeclinable neuter noun, contracted from NIHILUM) *Nothing.*

NĪHĬLŌMĬNUS (adv. from NIHILO and MINUS). *Nevertheless, notwithstanding.* It is often written separately, NIHILO MINUS.

NĪHĬLO, vid. NĪHĬLŌMĬNUS.

NĪHĬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Nothing.*

NIMBUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A storm-cloud.* 2. *A storm, a violent storm.* 3. *A bright cloud* or *light* accompanying the appearance of the gods. 4. *A halo* or *luminous circle* around the head of a divinity.

NĪMIS (adv.). *Too, very, too much, extremely, exceedingly, beyond measure.*

NĪMĬUM (adv. from NIMIS). *Too, too much, very much, greatly.*

NĪMĬUS, A, UM (adj. from NIMIS). *Too much, too great, excessive, immoderate, above measure, superfluous.*

NĪSI (conjc. from NE and SI). *Unless, if not.*

NĬVĔUS, A, UM (adj. from NIX). 1. *Snowy, of snow.* 2. *Snow-white.*

NIX, NĬVIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Snow.*

NŌBĬLIS, IS, E (adj. contracted from NOSCIBILIS). *Well-known, illustrious, noble.*

NŌCĔO, ĒRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To hurt, to injure.*

NOCTU (ablative of NOCTUS, US). *By night, in the nighttime.*

NOCTŬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An owl.*

NOCTURNUS, A, UM (adj. from NOCTUS). *Nocturnal, of night.*

NŌDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A knot, tie, bond.*

NŌLO, NOLLE, NŌLŬI (irreg. v. from NON and VOLO). *To be unwilling.*

NŌMĀDES, UM (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Nomades, a pastoral race* or *people.* The nominative singular, NOMAS, ĀDIS or ĀDOS, is not much used.

NŌMAS, ĀDIS, vid. NOMADES.

NŌMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. contracted from NOSCĬMEN, which comes from NOSCO). *A name, an appellation.*

NŌMĬNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from NOMEN). *To name, to call by name.*

NON (adv.). *Not, no.*

NŌNĀGINTA (numeral adj.). *Ninety.*

NONGENTI, Æ, A (numeral adj.). *Nine hundred.*

NONNE (interrogative adv. from NON and NE). *Not? whether or not.*

NONNULLUS, A, UM (adj. from NON and NULLUS). *Some.*

NONNUNQUAM (adv. from NON and NUNQUAM). *Sometimes, occasionally.*

NŌNUS, A, UM (numeral adj. contracted from NŌVĒNUS, which comes from NŌVEM). *The ninth, a ninth.*

NOSTER, TRA, TRUM (possessive pronoun, from NOS). *Our, ours, our own.*

NOSTRAS, ĀTIS (patrial pron.). *Of our country* or *nation, of our sect* or *party.*

NŌTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A mark, a sign, a note.*

NŌTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from NOTA). *To mark, to note, to distinguish by a mark* or *note.*

NŌTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from NOSCO). *Known.*

NŌVĀCŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A razor, any sharp knife.*

NŌVEM (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Nine.*

NŌVEMBER, BRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *November,* the ninth month from March, which latter originally commenced the Roman year.

NŌVI (preteritive verb, the perfect of NOSCO). *I know, I knew.*

NŌVIES (numeral adverb, from NOVEM). *Nine times.*

NŌVUS, A, UM (adj.). *New.* Comparative NOVIOR, superlative NOVISSIMUS. Novum Eborăcum, *New-York.*

NOXIUS, A, UM (adj. from NOXĬA). *Hurtful, harmful, injurious.*

NUBES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A cloud.*

NUCLĔUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *The kernel of a nut.* 2. *The pit* of an olive, plum, peach, or other fruit.

NUDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Naked, uncovered, bare.*

NULLUS, A, UM (adj. from NE and ULLUS). *None, not any one, no one, nobody.*

NUM (adv.). *Whether?* Often rendered into English by the mere tone of the voice.

NUMA, Æ (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Numa,* the successor of Romulus.

NUMANTĬA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Numantia,* a city of Spain, famed for withstanding the Romans many years.

NUMANTĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from NUMANTIA). *Numantine, of* or *belonging to Numantia.*

NUMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. contracted from NUIMEN, which comes from NUO). 1. *A nod.* 2. *The will of a deity* expressed by a nod. 3. *The will of Heaven, the power of the gods.* 4. *Deity, divinity, Divine power.*

NUMĔRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from NUMERUS). *To count, to number, to reckon.*

NUMĔRUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A number, number, quantity.*

NUMĬDĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.).

*Numidia*, answering nearly to the modern country of *Algiers*.

NUMĪTOR, ŌRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Numitor.*

NUMMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A piece of money.* 2. *Money.*

NUNC (adv.). *Now, at present, at this time.*

NUNQUAM (adv.). *Never.*

NUNTIUS, II (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A messenger.* 2. *News, tidings, intelligence.*

NUPER (adv.). *Lately, not long ago.*

NURUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). *A daughter-in-law.*

NUSQUAM (adv.). *Nowhere.*

NUTRĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To nourish, to cherish, to foster, to bring up, to rear.*

NUX, NŪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A nut.*

## O.

O (interj.)! *Oh!*

OB (prep. with the accusative). *On account of, for.*

OBDUCTUS, A, UM (part. from OBDŪCO). *Drawn over, laid over, drawn across.*

OBDŪRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from OB and DURO). *To harden, to make hard.*

OBĒDIENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from OBEDIO). *Obedient.*

OBĒDĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from OB and AUDIO). *To obey, to comply with.*

OBEO, ĪRE, ĪVI and II, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from OB and EO). 1. *To come in contact with.* 2. *To engage in, to go through, to pass* or *travel over.* 3. *To execute, to fulfil.* 4. *To move up and down.* Obire diem supremum, *to die* (i. e., to come in contact with one's last day). Obire mortem, *to die.* The adjective *supremum* is often, however, understood.

OBLĪVISCOR, OBLĪVISCI, OBLĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To forget.*

OBLONGUS, A, UM (adj.). *Oblong.*

OBNOXIUS, A, UM (adj. from OB and NOXIUS). *Liable, subject, obnoxious, exposed to.*

OBSCŪRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from OBSCURUS). *To obscure, to darken.*

OBSCŪRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Obscure, dark.*

OBSĒQUOR, SĒQUI, SECŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from OB and SEQUOR). *To comply with, to obey, to humour, to oblige, to gratify.*

OBSES, ĪDIS (masc. and fem.). *A hostage.*

OBSUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. neut. v. from OB and SUM). *To hinder, to hurt, to prove prejudicial to.*

OBTEMPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To obey, to comply with, to submit to.*

OBTĪNĒO, ERE, UI, ENTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from OB and TENEO). 1. *To hold against another, to have possession, to hold, to possess.* 2. *To obtain.*

OBTRUNCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To behead, to put to death, to cut off the limbs, to lop off.*

OCCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A harrow, a rake.*

OCCĀSIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An occasion, an opportunity, a fit* or *convenient season.*

OCCĪDO, CĪDĒRE, CĪDI, CĀSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from OB and CĀDO). *To fall, to fall down.*

OCCĪDO, CĪDĒRE, CĪDI, CĪSUM (a. v. v. 3 conj. from OB and CÆDO). *To kill, to slay, to murder, to cut off.*

OCCĪDŪUS, A, UM (adj. from OCCĪDO). 1. *Setting, going down.* 2. *Western.*

OCCĪSUS, A, UM (part. from OCCĪDO). *Slain.*

OCCULTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from OCCULO). *To conceal, to hide.*

OCCŪPO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from OB and CAPIO). *To seize, to take possession of, to occupy.*

OCEĀNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The ocean.*

OCTAVIĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Octavianus.*

OCTĀVUS, A, UM (numeral adjective from OCTO). *The eighth.*

OCTIES (numeral adverb, from OCTO). *Eight times.*

OCTINGENTĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adjective from OCTINGENTI). *The eight hundredth.*

OCTINGENTI (numeral adj.). *Eight hundred.*

OCTINGENTIES (numeral adv. from OCTINGENTI). *Eight hundred times.*

OCTO (numeral adj.). *Eight.*

OCTŌBER, BRIS (masc. 3 decl. from OCTO). *October*, the eighth month from March, which latter was originally the beginning of the Roman year.

OCTOGĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral). *Eighty each, eighty at a time.*

OCTOGĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from OCTOGINTA). *The eightieth.*

OCTOGINTA (numeral adj.). *Eighty.*

OCTŌNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral). *Eight each, eight by eight.*

*OCULĀRIS, IS, E (adj. from OCULUS). *Of* or *belonging to the eye.* Vitra ocularia, *spectacles.*

*OCULĀRIUM, II (neut. 2 decl. from OCULUS). *An eyeglass.* Properly an adj. with *vitrum* understood.

*OCŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The eye.*

*ODI (preteritive verb, from the old present ŌDIO). *I hate, I hated, I have hated.*

*ODIŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from ŌDIUM). *Hateful, odious.*

*ODIUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *Hatred, hate, ill-will, odium.*

*ODOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A scent, a smell, an odour, a perfume.*

*ODŌRIFĒRUS, A, UM (adj. from ODOR and FERO). *Producing an odour, odoriferous, sweet-smelling.*

OFFENDO, FENDĒRE, FENDI, FENSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To hit, to strike, to run against.* 2. *To offend, to displease.*

OFFĔRO, OFFERRE, OBTŬLI, OBLĀTUM (irreg. v. from OB and FERO). *To present, to bring before, to offer.*

OFFĪCĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A workshop, a place where anything is made* or *constructed.* 2. *A generating-place.*

*OH (interj.)! *Oh! O! ah!*

*OHE (interj.)! *What ho, there! hold!*

*OLĒUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Oil.*

OLFĂCIO, FACĒRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from OLEO and FACIO). *To smell, to smell at, to scent.* Passive voice, OLFIO, FIERI, FACTUS SUM.

OLFACTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from OLFACIO). *The sense of smell, smell, a smelling.*

*OLIM (adv.). *Formerly, ago, once upon a time, a while ago.*

OLLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A pot, a earthen vessel, a jar.*

*OLUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Vegtables, greens, potherbs.*

*OLYMPĪAS, ĂDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A Olympiad*, a period of four years, from one celebration of the Olympic games to another.

*OLYMPĪCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Olympic.*

*OLYMPĪUS, A, UM (adj.). *Olympic.* Olympii (ludi), *the Olympic games.*

*OLYMPUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Olympus*, a celebrated mountain of Thessaly, the fabled residence of the gods.

OMNĪNO (adv.). *Altogether, wholly.*

OMNĪPŌTENS, ENTIS (adj. from OMNIS and POTENS). *Omnipotent, all-powerful.*

OMNIS, IS, E (adj.). *All, every.*

*ONUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A burden, a load.*

*OPĔRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Assistance, work, labour.*

*OPĔRIO, OPERĪRE, OPERŬI, OPERTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To shut up.*

*OPĔRŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from OPERA). *Laborious, industrious, active, busy.*

*OPES, UM (fem. 3 decl. plural number, from OPS). *Riches, wealth, resources.*

ˇOpĭfex, fĭcis (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from opus and facio). *An artist, an artificer, a workman, a maker.*

ˇOpĭfĭcĭum, ĭi (neut. 2 decl. from opifex). *Workmanship, handiwork.*

ˇOpīmus, a, um (adj.). 1. *Fat, well-grown.* 2. *Rich, wealthy, abundant, plentiful, fertile, productive.*

ˇOpīnĭo, ōnis (fem. 3 decl.). *Opinion, supposition.*

Opīnor, āri, ātus sum (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To have an opinion, to be of opinion, to think.*

ˇOpĭtŭlor, āri, ātus sum (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To help, to aid, to assist, to succour.*

Oppĕrĭor, opperīri, oppertus sum (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To wait for, to expect.*

Oppĭdum, i (neut. 2 decl.). *A town*, generally a walled one.

Ops, ōpis (fem. 3 decl.). *Means, resources, assistance* (vid. Opes). The genitive, accusative, and ablative are alone used in the singular.

Optābĭlis, is, e (verbal adj. from opto). *Desirable, to be wished for.*

Optĭme (adv. superlative of bene). *Very well, best, excellently.*

Optĭmus, a, um (adj. superlative of bonus). *Very good, best, excellent.*

Opto, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj.). *To wish, to choose, to prefer.*

ˇOpulenter (adv.). *Abundantly, richly.* The form opulente is also in use.

ˇOpulentus, a, um (adj. from opes). *Rich, wealthy, opulent.*

ˇOpus, ĕris (neut. 3 decl.). *Work, labour, performance, task.*

ˇOpus (indeclinable). *Need, necessity.*

ˇOra, æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *The extremity* or *margin* of anything, *a border.* 2. *A coast, seacoast, shore.* 3. *A region, a territory.*

ˇOrăcŭlum, i (neut. 2 decl.). *An oracle.*

ˇOrātĭo, ōnis (fem. 3 decl. from oro). 1. *A speech, discourse, oration.* 2. *A prayer.* Oratio Dominica, *the Lord's prayer.*

ˇOrātor, ōris (masc. 3 decl. from oro). *An orator, a public speaker.*

Orbātor, ōris (masc. 3 decl.). *A depriver, a bereaver.*

Orbis, is (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *An orb, a globe.* 2. *The earth, the world* (*terrārum* being here understood).

Ordĭor, ordīri, orsus sum (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To begin.*

Ordo, ĭnis (masc. 3 decl.). *Order, arrangement, rank, a rank* in military language.

ˇOrestes, æ (masc. 1 decl.), and is (masc. 3 decl. prop. n.). *Orestes.*

Orgetŏrix, ĭgis (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Orgetorix.*

ˇOrĭens, entis (verbal adj. from orior). *Rising.* Often used as a noun, with *sol* understood, and then meaning *the east.*

ˇOrĭgo, ĭnis (fem. 3 decl. from orior). *An origin, a source.*

ˇOrĭor, ori and orīri, ortus sum (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To arise, to grow up, to spring.*

Ornāmentum, i (neut. 2 decl. from orno). *An ornament.*

Orno, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj.). *To adorn, to ornament.*

Ornus, i (fem. 2 decl.). *A wild ash, a mountain ash.*

ˇOro, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from os, oris). 1. *To speak, to utter.* 2. *To entreat, to pray, to beseech, to beg.*

Orpheus, eos (prop. n. 3 decl. masc. Greek noun), and Orphēus, ĕi (2 decl.). *Orpheus.*

Ortus, us (masc. 4 decl. from orior). 1. *A rising, springing up.* 2. *A birth.* 3. *A beginning, origin.*

ˇOrȳza, æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Rice.*

Os, ōris (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *The mouth.* 2. *The countenance, the face.*

Os, ossis (neut. 3 decl.). *A bone.*

OSCEN, ĪNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A bird that forebodes by its note* or *cry, an oscen.*

OSTENDO, TENDĔRE, TENDI, TENSUM or TENTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To show, to signify, to intimate.*

OSTĬUM, Ĭi (neut. 2 decl.). *A door, a gate, a mouth of a harbour.*

OSTRUM, i (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *The juice of a shellfish which produces purple.* 2. *Purple, scarlet, crimson.*

ˉOTĬŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from OTIUM). 1. *At leisure, unoccupied.* 2. *Indolent, lazy.* 3. *Secure, quiet, calm.*

OTTO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Otho.*

ˉOVĬLE, IS (neut. 3 decl. from OVIS). *A sheepfold, a fold.*

ˉOVIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A sheep.*

ˉOVUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An egg.*

P.

PĂBŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from PASCO). *Fodder, pasture,* food for cattle, &c.

PĂDUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Po.*

PALÆPŎLIS, IS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Palæpolis.*

PALAM (adv.). *Openly, publicly, before all.*

PĂLĂTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The palate.*

PALLAS, ĂDIS and ĂDOS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Pallas,* one of the names of Minerva.

PALLĔO, ĔRE, ŭI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To turn pale, to be pale.*

PALLĬŌLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. diminutive from PALLIUM). *A little cloak* or *mantle.*

PALLĬUM, Ĭi (neut. 2 decl.). *A cloak, a mantle.* Properly the outer robe of the Greeks.

PALLOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Paleness.*

PALPĔBRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An eyelid.*

PĂLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A stake.*

PĂLUS, ŭDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A fen, a marsh.*

PĂLUSTER, TRIS, TRE (adj. from PĂLUS). *Marshy, belonging to a marsh.*

PAMPĬNUS, I (masc. and fem. 2 decl.). 1. *A vine-shoot.* 2. *A vine-leaf.*

PANDŌRA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Pandora,* the name of the female made by Prometheus.

PĂNIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *Bread, a loaf of bread.*

PĂPĂVER, ĔRIS (masc. and neut. 3 decl.). *The poppy.*

PĂPĬLIO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A butterfly.*

PAR, PĂRIS (adj.). 1. *Equal, even in number, alike.* 2. *Fit, meet, suitable.* It often appears in the neuter as a kind of noun.

PĂRĂTUS, A, UM (part. from PĂRO). *Prepared.*

PARATUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from PARO). *Prepared, ready, provided, furnished.*

PARCO, PARCĔRE, PĔPERCI, PARCĬTUM and PARSUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To spare.*

PARCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Sparing, frugal, penurious, stingy.*

PARDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A male panther, a pard.*

PĂRENS, TIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A parent.*

PĂREO, ĔRE, ŭI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To obey.*

PĂRĬES, ĔTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A wall* of a house.

PĂRIS, ĬDIS or ĬDOS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Paris.*

PĂRĬSII, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Paris,* the capital of France. Vid. LUTETIA.

PĂRĬTER (adv. from PAR). *In like manner, equally, at the same time.*

PĂRO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To get ready, to prepare, to furnish, to equip.*

PARRĬCĬDA and PĂRĬCĬDA, Æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl. from PARENS and CÆDO). *A parricide.*

PĂROS, I (prop. n. fem. 2 decl.). *Paros,* a Greek island, one of the Cyclades.

PARS, PARTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A part, a portion.*

PERNIX, ĪCIS (adj.). *Swift, active, nimble, quick.*

PERPĒTŪUS, A, UM (adj.). *Perpetual, continual, uninterrupted.*

PERSA, Æ (adj.). *A Persian.*

PERSEUS, ĔOS, and PERSĒUS, ĔI (prop. n. 3 and 2 decl.). *Perseus.*

PERSĒVĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To persevere, to persist, to hold out.*

PERSĪCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Persian.*

PERSĪUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Persius.*

PERSOLVO, SOLVĔRE, SOLVI, SOLŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PER and SOLVO). *To pay completely, to pay, to render fully.*

PERSPĪCIO, SPĪCĔRE, SPEXI, SPECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PER and SPECIO). *To see clearly, to discover fully, to discern, to ascertain.*

PERSPICUĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. from PERSPICUUS). *Perspicuity, clearness.*

PERSUĀDĒO, SUADĒRE, SUĀSI, SUĀSUM (neut. v. 2 conj. from PER and SUADEO). *To persuade, to advise earnestly.*

PES, PĔDIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A foot.*

PESSĬMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of MALUS). *Very ill, very bad, worst.*

PESTILENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A pestilence.*

PESTIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A pest, plague, calamity, ruin, destruction.*

PĒTO, ĔRE, ĬVI and ĬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To ask, to seek, to request.*

PHĂLANX, ANGIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A phalanx, a large body of men in close array.*

PHALERĒUS, A, UM (adj.). *Of* or *belonging to Phalereus.*

PHARĀO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Pharaoh.*

PHARMACOPŌLA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *An apothecary, a seller of medicines.*

PHILIPPUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Philip.*

PHILOSŎPHĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Philosophy.*

PHILOSŎPHĬCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Philosophical.*

PHILOSŎPHOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To philosophize.*

PHILOSŎPHUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A philosopher.*

PHOCENSES, ĬUM (adj.). *The Phocians,* or inhabitants of Phocis, in Greece.

PHŒNĪCES, UM (adj.). *The Phœnicians.*

PĪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A magpie.*

PICENTES, UM (adj.). *The Picentes,* an Italian tribe.

PĪCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A woodpecker.*

PIERĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Pieria,* a district of Thessaly, the native country of the Muses.

PIĒTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from PIUS). *Piety, veneration, reverence, respect.*

PĪGER, GRA, GRUM (adj.). *Lazy, slothful.*

PIGNUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A pledge.*

PIGRĬTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from PIGER). *Laziness, sloth.*

PĪLŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from PĬLUS). *Hairy, covered with hair.*

PĬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A javelin,* the missile of the Roman foot-soldiers.

PINDĀRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Pindar.*

PĪNUS, US (4 decl.), and PINUS, I (2 decl. both fem.). *A pine-tree.*

PĬPER, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Pepper.*

PĬRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A pear.*

PĪRUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A pear-tree.*

PĪRÆUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Piræus,* one of the harbours of Athens.

PISCIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A fish.*

PĪSISTRĀTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Pisistratus.*

PĬUS, A, UM (adj.). *Pious, dutiful, affectionate.*

PLĀCĒO, ĒRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To please.*

PLĂCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To appease.*

PLĂNĒTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A planet.*

PLANETĂRĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl.). *A planetarium, an orrery.*

PLANTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A plant, the sole of the foot.*

PLANTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To plant.*

PLĂNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Plane, level.*

PLATĒA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A broad way, a street.*

PLATĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Platina.*

PLĂTO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Plato.*

PLĒNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Full.*

PLĒRĬQUE, PLĒRÆQUE, PLĒRĂQUE (adj.). *Most, the greater part.* Wants the singular.

PLERUMQUE (adv. properly the neuter singular of PLERIQUE). *For the most part.*

PLOTĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Plotius.*

PLUMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A small feather, a feather, a plume.*

PLUMBUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Lead.*

PLURĬMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of MULTUS). *Very many, most.*

PLUS, PLŪRIS (adj. comparative of MULTUS). *More.*

PLUTO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Pluto.*

PLUVĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Rain.*

PŌCŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A cup.*

PŌĒMA, ĀTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A poem.*

PŒNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *Atonement.* 2. *Punishment, penalty.*

PŌĒTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A poet.*

PŌĒTRĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A poetess.*

POLLEX, ĬCIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The thumb.*

POLLĬCĔOR, LICĔRI, LICĬTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). *To promise.*

POLLUX, ŪCIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Pollux.*

POLYPHĒMUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Polyphemus.*

PŌMĬFER, FĔRA, FĔRUM (adj. from POMUM and FERO). *Fruitful.*

POMPĒĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Pompeius.*

POMPĬLĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Pompilius.*

POMPONĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Pomponius.*

PŌMUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Fruit, an apple.* It includes, properly, all kinds of fruit.

PŌNE (adv.). *Behind.* Also used as a preposition with the accusative.

PŌNO, PŌNĔRE, PŎSŬI, PŎSĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To place, to put, to set, to lay.*

PONS, PONTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A bridge.*

PONTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The deep, the ocean, the sea.*

PŌPŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A people, a community.*

PŌPŬLUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A poplar.*

PORCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A hog.*

PORTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A gate.*

PORTĬCUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). *A portico, a porch, a piazza.*

PORTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To carry, to bear.*

PORTŌRĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl.). *A tax, an impost, a duty* on goods.

PORTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *A port, a harbour.*

POSĬTUS, A, UM (part. from PONO). *Placed.*

POSSUM, POSSE, PŎTŬI (irreg. v.). *To be able, to have power.*

POST (prep. with accusative). *After.* Used also adverbially.

POSTĔA (adverb, POST EA). *Afterward, after, hereafter.*

POSTEAQUAM (adv.). *After that, after.*

POSTĔRI, ŌRUM (plural of POSTĔRUS used as a noun). *Posterity, descendants.*

POSTERĬOR, OR, US (adj. comparative of POSTERUS). *Coming after, next in order, later.*

POSTQUAM (adv.). *After that, after, when.*

POSTRĒMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of POSTERUS). *Last, latest, hindmost.*

POSTRĒMO (adv. from POSTREMUS). *Finally, lastly, at last.*

POSTŬLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To claim* as a right, *to require, to insist, to demand.*

PŌTENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from POSSUM). *Strong, able, powerful.*

PŌTENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from PŌTENS). *Power, authority.* Vid. POTESTAS.

PŌTESTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from POSSUM). *Power, authority.* The difference between this word and *potentia* is as follows: *potestas* denotes power delegated from another, derived from others; whereas *potentia* means power of one's own acquiring.

PŌTĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from POTO). 1. *The act of drinking.* 2. *A potion, a drink.*

PŌTĬOR, OR, US (adj. comparative degree of POTIS). *Better, preferable.*

PŌTĬOR, ĪRI, ĬTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To become master of, to gain possession of, to acquire, to get.*

PŌTĬUS (adv. properly the neuter of POTIOR). *Rather.*

PŌTISSĬMUM (adv.). *Most of all, especially, chiefly.*

PŌTISSĬMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of POTIS). *Chiefest, most superior, best.*

PŌTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To drink, to quaff.*

PŌTUS, A, UM (part. from POTO). 1. *Having drunk.* 2. *Drunk, intoxicated.*

PŌTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from POTO). *A drink, a draught.*

PRÆ (prep. with ablative). *Before,* &c.

PRÆBĔO, ERE, ŬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To afford, to supply, to offer.*

PRÆCEPS, ĬPĬTIS (adj. from PRÆ and CAPUT). 1. *Headlong.* 2. *Rash, headstrong.* 3. *Down hill, steep, precipitous.* 4. *Quick, rapid.*

PRÆCEPTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from PRÆCIPIO). *A preceptor, an instructer.*

PRÆCEPTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A precept, an order, a maxim, a rule.*

PRÆCĬPŬE (adv. from PRÆCIPUUS). *Particularly, especially, chiefly.*

PRÆCLĀRUS, A, UM (adj. from PRÆ and CLARUS). *Illustrious, renowned.*

PRÆCO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A herald.*

PRÆCORDĬA, ŌRUM (neut. 2 decl. singular wanting). *The midriff, the diaphragm.*

PRÆDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Booty, plunder, prey.*

PRÆDO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from PRÆDA). *A robber, a plunderer.*

PRÆFĔRO, FERRE, TŬLI, LĀTUM (a. v. 3 conj. irreg. from PRÆ and FERO). 1. *To bear* or *carry before, to carry openly.* 2. *To prefer.*

PRÆLIUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl.). *A battle.*

PRÆLONGUS, A, UM (adj. from PRÆ and LONGUS). *Very long.*

PRÆMĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl.). *A reward, a recompense.*

PRÆNUNTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A foreteller, a harbinger, a forerunner, a precursor.* Properly the feminine of the adjective PRÆNUNTIUS.

PRÆNUNTĬUS, A, UM (adj. from PRÆ and NUNTIUS). *That foretells, a harbinger, forerunner, precursor.*

PRÆPĂRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from PRÆ and PARO). *To prepare, to get ready, to make ready.*

PRÆPŌNO, PŌNĔRE, PŌSŬI, PŌSĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PRÆ and PONO). *To put* or *set before, to place first.*

PRÆSENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from PRÆSUM). *Present, at hand.*

PRÆSERTIM (adv.). *Especially, chiefly, particularly, principally.*

PRÆSES, ĬDIS (masc. and fem.). *One who presides, a president, a superintendent, a head, a governor.*

PRÆSĬDĬUM, ĭi (neut. 2 decl.). *Aid, assistance, succour.*

PRÆSTANS, ANTIS (verbal adj. from PRÆSTO). *Excelling, surpassing, excellent, distinguished, remarkable, notable.*

PRÆSTAT (impersonal verb, PRÆSTO, ĀRE). *It is better, it is more advantageous.* Primitive meaning, *it stands before, it is in advance of.*

PRÆSTO, PRÆSTĀRE, PRÆSTĬTI, PRÆSTĬTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from PRÆ and STO). *To afford, to offer, to give, to render.* Used also impersonally (vid. PRÆSTAT). Primitive meaning, *to stand before, to be in advance of.*

PRÆSTO (adv.). *Present, ready, at hand.*

PRÆSUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. v. from PRÆ and SUM). *To preside over, to be over, to have charge of, to be in authority.*

PRÆTER (prep. with accusative). *By, along, past, beside, except,* &c.

PRÆTERĔO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĬI, ĬTUM (irreg. v. from PRÆTER and EO). *To pass by, to go beyond, to omit.*

PRÆTERĬTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from PRÆTEREO). *Passed, gone by.*

PRÆTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A pretor,* a Roman magistrate.

PRÆTŌRĬUM, ĭi (neut. 2 decl. from PRÆTOR, in its primitive sense of "a commander"). *A general's tent* in a *camp.*

PRÆVĂLĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from PRÆ and VALIDUS). *Very able, very strong.*

PRĂTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A mead, a green field, a prairie, a meadow.*

PRĂVUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Crooked, deformed.* 2. *Depraved, vicious, corrupt.*

PRĔCES, UM (fem. 3 decl. plural number; from the singular PREX). *Prayers, entreaties.*

PRĔCOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To pray, to entreat, to beg, to supplicate.*

PRĔTĬŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from PRETIUM). *Valuable, precious.*

PRĔTĬUM, ĭi (neut. 2 decl.). *A price, a value.*

PRĬĀMĬDES, Æ (patronymic noun, 1 decl. masc.). *A son of Priam.*

PRĬMO (adv.). *At first, in the first place, first.*

PRĬMUM (adv.). *The first time, in the first place, first, first of all.*

PRĬMUS, A, UM (adj.). *First.*

PRINCEPS, ĬPIS (adj.). *First, foremost.* Often used as a noun, *a prince, a chief, a leader.*

PRINCĬPĬUM, ĭi (neut. 2 decl. from PRINCEPS). *A beginning, a commencement.*

PRIOR, OR, US (adj. comparative degree, the superlative being PRĬMUS). *Former, previous, antecedent.*

PRISCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Ancient, old, out of date, antique.*

PRISTĬNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Former, accustomed, wonted, original, pristine.*

PRĬUS (adj. neuter of PRIOR, often used as an adverb). *Before, sooner.*

PRĬVĀTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Private, one's own.* Sometimes used as a noun, *a private individual.*

PRO! and PROH (interj.)! *Oh!*

PRO (prep. with ablative). *Before, for, instead of,* &c.

PROBO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To approve of, to commend, to praise.*

PROBUS, A, UM (adj.). *Worthy, upright, honest, virtuous.*

PROCAS, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Procas.*

PROCĔDO, CEDĔRE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from PRO and CEDO). *To proceed, to advance, to go onward.*

PROCELLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tempest.*

PROCELLARĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from PROCELLA). *A storm-bird.* Properly an adjective, with *avis* understood.

PROCĔRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Lofty, tall.*

PROCREO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (a. v. 1 conj. from PRO and CREO). *To beget, to generate, to procreate.*

PROCUL (adv.). *Far, far off, at* or *from a distance.*

PRODITOR, ORIS (masc. 3 decl. from PRODO). *A betrayer, a traitor.*

PROFECTIO, ONIS (fem. 3 decl. from PROFICISCOR). *A setting out, a departure.*

PROFECTO (adv.). *Undoubtedly, assuredly, certainly.*

PROFERO, FERRE, TULI, LATUM (irreg. v. from PRO and FERO). *To carry out, to bring out, to draw out, to produce, to show, to exhibit.*

PROFESTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Not holy, on which work may be done, secular.* Dies profestus, *a secular day, not a holyday.*

PROFICISCOR, PROFICISCI, PROFECTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To set out on a journey, to depart, to go, to proceed.*

PROHIBEO, ERE, UI, ITUM (a. v. 2 conj. from PRO and HABEO). *To keep off* or *away, to ward off, to debar, to hinder, to prevent, to prohibit.*

PROMITTO, MITTERE, MISI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PRO and MITTO). *To promise.*

PROMONTORIUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A promontory.*

PRONUNTIO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (a. v. 1 conj. from PRO and NUNTIO). *To pronounce, to utter, to speak.*

PROPE (adv.). *Near, nigh.*

PROPENSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from PROPENDEO). *Hanging, bending* or *inclining forward, hanging down.*

PROPERO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To hasten, to make haste, to be quick.*

PROPERTIUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Propertius.*

PROPINQUUS, A, UM (adj.). *Near, neighbouring.*

PROPITIUS, A, UM (adj.). *Favourable, propitious, merciful, kind.*

PROPRIUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Peculiar, proper, one's own.* 2. *Fit, adapted.* Proprium est, *it belongs to, it is the property* or *part of.*

PROPTER (prep. with the accusative). 1. *Near, close by.* 2. *On account of.*

PRORSUS (adv.). *Altogether, entirely, wholly.*

PROSERPINA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Proserpina.*

PROSPICIO, SPICERE, SPEXI, SPECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PRO and SPECIO). 1. *To behold from a distance.* 2. *To foresee, to perceive beforehand.* 3. *To provide for, to consult for.*

PROSUM, PRODESSE, PROFUI (irreg. v. from PRO and SUM). *To profit, to benefit, to prove of service.*

PROVERBIUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A proverb.*

PROVIDENTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from PRO and VIDEO).

PROVIDUS, A, UM (adj. from PRO and VIDEO). *Provident, foreseeing, prudent, circumspect.*

PROVINCIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A province.*

PROXIMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative from PROPIOR). *Nearest, next.*

PRUDENS, ENTIS (adj.). *Prudent, wise.*

PRUDENTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Prudence.*

PTOLEMÆUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Ptolemy.*

PUBLICUS, A, UM (adj.). *Public.*

PUBLIUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Publius.*

PUDOR, ORIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Modesty, shame, bashfulness.*

PUELLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A girl, a damsel.*

PUER, ERI (masc. 2 decl.). *A boy.*

PUERITIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from PUER). *Boyhood.*

PUERULUS, I (masc. 2 decl. diminutive from PUER). *A little boy.*

PUGIL, ILIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A boxer, a pugilist.*

PUGIO, ONIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A dagger, a poniard.*

PUGNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A battle, a fight.*

PUGNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To fight.*

PULCHER, CHRA, CHRUM (adj.). *Fair, beautiful.*

PULCHRĪTŪDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl. from PULCHER). *Beauty, fairness.*

PULEX, ĪCIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A flea.*

PULLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Blackish, of a dusky colour.*

PULLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The young of any animal, a foal, a young horse, a chick,* &c.

PULMO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The lungs.*

PULS, PULTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Pottage, thick gruel,* a kind of food used by the early Romans in place of bread.

PULSO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from PELLO, ĔRE). *To beat often, to strike, to batter.*

PUNGO, PUNGĔRE, PŬPŬGI, PUNCTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To prick, to sting.*

PUNĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To punish, to chastise.*

PURUS, A, UM (adj.). *Pure, clean, cleanly.*

PUS, PŪRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Corrupt matter* of a sore, *corruption.*

PUTĔUS, ĔI (masc. 2 decl.). *A pit, a well.*

PUTRESCO, PUTRESCĔRE, PUTRŬI (inceptive verb, from PUTREO). *To grow rotten, to begin to putrefy.*

PYRĂMIS, ĪDIS and ĪDOS (fem. 3 decl.). *A pyramid.*

PYRENÆI, ŌRUM (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Pyrenees.* Properly an adjective, with *montes* understood.

PYRĪTES, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *Firestone, pyrites.*

PYTHAGŌRAS, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Pythagoras.*

PYXIS, ĪDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A box.*

## Q.

QUA (adv. properly the ablative of QUI, with *via* or *parte* understood). *Which way, where, by* or *through which way.*

QUADRAGĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral adj. from QUADRAGINTA). *Forty each, forty by forty.*

QUADRAGĒSIMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from QUADRAGINTA). *The fortieth.*

QUADRAGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Forty.*

QUADRINGENTĒSIMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from QUADRINGENTI). *The four hundredth.*

QUADRINGENTI, Æ, A (numeral adj.). *Four hundred.*

QUADRŪPES, ĔDIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from QUATUOR and PES). *A quadruped, a four-footed animal.* It occurs also, occasionally, as a neuter.

QUADRŬPLO (adv. properly ablative of QUADRUPLUS). *Fourfold, four times as much.*

QUÆRO, QUÆRĔRE, QUÆSĪVI, QUÆSĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To seek, to seek after, to acquire, to inquire into, to inquire.*

QUÆSO (defective verb). *I beseech.*

QUĀLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Such as, as, of what kind.*

QUAM (adv.). *How, how much, as much.*

QUAM (conjc.). *Than, as.*

QUAMDĪU or QUANDĪU (adv.). *As long as,* and, as an interrogative, *how long?*

QUAMŌBREM (adv. properly QUAM OB REM). *Why, wherefore, on what account, on which account.*

QUAMPRĪMUM (adv.). *As soon as possible.*

QUAMQUAM or QUANQUAM (conjc.). *Although.*

QUAMVIS (conjunction). *Although.* (Adv.). *However much.*

QUANDO (adv.). *When.* (Conjc.). *Since.*

QUANDŌQUĪDEM (conjc.). *Since.*

QUANQUAM, vid. QUAMQUAM.

QUANTOPĔRE (adv.). *How greatly, how much, as greatly as.*

QUANTUM (adv. properly the neuter of QUANTUS). *As much as, how much.*

QUANTUS, A, UM (adj.). *How great, how much, as great as.*

QUAPROPTER (adv.). 1. *For what reason, why.* 2. *For which reason, wherefore.*

QUĀRE (adv. for QUA RE). 1. *For which reason, wherefore.* 2. *Why? wherefore?*

QUATER (numeral adv.). *Four times.*

QUATERNI (distributive numeral adj. from QUATUOR). *Four each, four by four.*

QUATUORDĔCIM (indeclinable numeral adj. from QUATUOR and DECEM). *Fourteen.*

QUĒ (enclitic, always connected with the preceding word). *And, both, also.*

QUERCUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). *An oak.*

QUĔROR, QUĔRI, QUESTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To complain, to lament, to bewail.*

QUI, QUÆ, QUOD (relative pron.). *Who, which, that.*

QUĪ (adv. properly an old ablative singular from QUIS, itself an old form for QUI, and making QUĪ in the ablative, just as MITIS, for example, makes MITĪ. It is of all genders). *How, in what way, by means of which, &c.*

QUIA (conjc.). *Because.*

QUICUNQUE, QUÆCUNQUE, QUODCUNQUE (compound pronoun, from QUI and CUNQUE). *Whosoever, whoever, whatsoever.*

QUĪDAM, QUÆDAM, QUODDAM and QUIDDAM (pron.). *A certain one, one.*

QUĪDEM (adv.). *Indeed, truly, in truth.*

QUIDNI (adv.). *Why not?*

QUĪES, ĒTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Rest, repose, quiet.*

QUILĬBET, QUÆLĬBET, QUODLĬBET and QUIDLĬBET (compound pronoun from QUI and LIBET). *Any one whom you please, whosoever will, any one at pleasure.*

QUIN (conjc.). *But that, but, why not? ay, and more than that, yet for all that.*

QUINDĔCIM (indeclinable numeral adj. from QUINQUE and DECEM). *Fifteen.*

QUINGENTĒSĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from QUINGENTI). *The five hundredth.*

QUINGENTI, Æ, A (numeral adj.). *Five hundred.*

QUINQUAGĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral adj. from QUINQUAGINTA). *Fifty each, fifty by fifty.*

QUINQUAGIES (numeral adv.). *Fifty times.*

QUINQUAGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Fifty.*

QUINQUE (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Five.*

QUINTUS, A, UM (numeral adj.). *Fifth.*

QUIPPE (conjc.). *Because, since, for, forasmuch as, in fact.*

QUIS, QUÆ, QUID and QUOD (interrogative pronoun). *Who? which? what?*

QUIS (for ALIQUIS, and so throughout). *Some one, any one.*

QUISNAM or QUINAM, QUÆNAM, QUIDNAM or QUODNAM (compound pronoun). *Who? which? what? who, pray?*

QUISPĬAM, QUÆPĬAM, QUIDPĬAM and QUODPĬAM (compound pronoun). *Any one, some one.*

QUISQUAM, QUÆQUAM, QUIDQUAM or QUICQUAM (compound pron.). *Any one.*

QUISQUE, QUÆQUE, QUODQUE and QUIDQUE (compound pronoun). *Each one, every one.*

QUĪVIS, QUÆVIS, QUODVIS and QUIDVIS (compound pronoun). *Any one you please, whosoever, any one.*

QUO (adv.). *Whither.* (Conjc.). *In order that.*

QUOCIRCA (adv.). *Wherefore.*

QUOCUNQUE (adv.). *Whithersoever.*

QUOD (conjc.). *Because, in that, that, since.*

QUOMĪNUS (adv.). *The less, that not, from.*

QUOMŎDO (adv.). *How? in what manner or way?*

QUŎNĬAM (conjc. from QUOM, an old

form for QUUM, and JAM). *Since, seeing that.*

QUŌQUE (conjc.). *Also.*

QUOT (indeclinable numeral adj.). *How many? as many as.*

QUOTANNIS (adv.). *Yearly, every year.*

QUŌTĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral adj. from QUOT). *How many? to what number?*

QUŌTĪDIE (adv.). *Daily, every day.*

QUŌTIES (numeral adv. from QUOT). *How often? as often as.*

QUŌTUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from QUOT). *Of what number? how many?* Quota hora est, *what is the hour?*

QUUM (adv. and conjc.). Same as CUM.

## R.

RĀDIUS, II (masc. 2 decl.). *A ray, a beam.*

RĀDIX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A root.*

RĀMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A branch, a bough.*

RĀNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A frog.*

RĀPAX, ĀCIS (adj. from RAPIO). *Rapacious, ravenous, ravening, devouring.*

RĀPĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from RAPIO). *Rapid, swift.*

RĀPIO, RĀPĔRE, RĀPUI, RAPTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To seize, to carry off by force.*

RĀRĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from RARUS). *Thinness, rarity* (opposed to density).

RĀRO (adv. from RARUS). *Rarely, seldom.*

RĀRUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Rare, thin, not dense* or *thick.* 2. *Rare, uncommon, seldom met with.*

RĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *Reason, the rational faculty.* 2. *Plan, method, way.*

RĒBELLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from RE and BELLO). *To wage war again, to rebel, to revolt.*

RĒCENS, ENTIS (adj.). *Recent, lately done, fresh.*

RĒCEPTACŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A receptacle, a storehouse, a place to keep things in.*

RĒCĬPIO, CĬPĔRE, CĒPI, CEPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and CAPIO). *To receive, to get back, to recover.* Recipere se, *to betake one's self, to retreat.*

RĒCĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To recite, to read aloud.*

RĒCORDOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To remember, to be mindful of.*

RECTE (adv. from RECTUS). 1. *Directly, in a straight line.* 2. *Rightly, properly.*

RECTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from REGO). *Right, straight, direct, upright, just, correct.*

RĒCURRO, CURRĔRE, CURRI and CUCURRI, CURSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from RE and CURRO). 1. *To run again, to run back.* 2. *To have recourse to.* 3. *To recur.*

REDDO, REDDĔRE, REDDĬDI, REDDĬTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and DO). *To give back, to render, to restore, to return.*

RĒDĔO, ĪRE, ĪVI and II, ĬTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from RE and EO). *To return.*

RĒDĬGO, RĒDĬGĔRE, RĒDĔGI, REDACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and AGO). 1. *To bring* or *drive back.* 2. *To reduce, to constrain, to compel.*

RĒDŪCO, RĒDŪCĔRE, RĒDUXI, RĒDUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and DUCO). 1. *To bring* or *lead back, to conduct back.*

RĒFĔRO, RĒFERRE, RĒTŬLI, RĒLĀTUM (irreg. v. from RE and FERO). *To bear back, to carry back, to bear again.* Referre se, *to retreat.*

REFRĪGĔRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). 1. *To cool, to chill, to make cool* or *chill.* 2. *To reinvigorate, to refresh.*

REGILLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Regillus,* the name of a lake in Latium, near Mount Algidus.

RĒGĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from REX). *A queen.*

Rĕgĭo, ōnis (fem. 3 decl.). *A region, a tract of land, a country.*

Rĕgĭus, a, um (adj. from rex). *Kingly, royal, regal, princely.*

Regnum, i (neut. 2 decl. from rex). *A kingdom.*

Rĕgo, rĕgĕre, rexi, rectum (a. v. 3 conj.). *To rule, to direct, to lead straight, to regulate, to moderate.*

Rĕgŭlus, i (masc. 2 decl. diminutive from rex). *A petty monarch, a prince.*

Rĕgŭlus, i (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Regulus.*

Rĕlĭgĭo, ōnis (fem. 3 decl.). *Religion.*

Rĕlinquo, linquĕre, lĭqui, lictum (a. v. 3 conj. from re and linquo). *To leave, to leave behind, to neglect, to abandon.*

Rĕlĭquĭæ, ārum (fem. 1 decl. from relinquo, singular wanting). *Remains, residue of a thing, the rest, the remainder.*

Rĕlĭquus, a, um (from relinquo). *Remaining, left.*

Rĕmănĕo, mănĕre, mansi, mansum (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To remain.*

Rĕmex, ĭgis (masc. 3 decl. from remus and ago). *A rower.*

Rĕmĭnĭscor, mĭnisci (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To remember, to call to mind.*

Rĕmitto, mittĕre, mĭsi, missum (a. v. 3 conj. from re and mitto). *To send back, to return.*

Rĕmŏvĕo, mŏvĕre, mŏvi, mŏtum (a. v. 2 conj. from re and moveo). *To remove, to withdraw, to take away.*

Rĕmus, i (masc. 2 decl.). *An oar.*

Rĕmus, i (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Remus*, the brother of Romulus.

Rĕn, rĕnis (masc. 3 decl.). *The reins, the kidneys.* More commonly found in the plural, renes, um.

Rĕnes, um (masc. 3 decl. from ren, which see).

Rĕpăro, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from re and paro). *To repair, to retrieve, to recover, to renew.*

Rĕpello, pellĕre, pŭli, pulsum (a. v. 3 conj. from re and pello). *To drive back, to repel, to drive away, to keep off.*

Rĕperio, perīre, pĕri, pertum (a. v. 3 conj. from re and pario). *To find, to find out, to discover, to ascertain.*

Rĕpĕto, petere, petīvi and petĭi, petĭtum (a. v. 3 conj. from re and peto). *To ask* or *demand again, to demand back, to seek.*

Reprĕhendo, prĕhendĕre, prĕhendi, prĕhensum (a. v. 3 conj. from re and prehendo). 1. *To catch, to seize.* 2. *To reprove, to blame, to censure.*

Reprehensor, ōris (masc. 3 decl. from reprehendo). *A reprover, a blamer, a censurer.*

Rĕpŭdĭo, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from repudium). *To reject, to refuse, to repudiate, to divorce, to cast off.*

Res, rĕi (fem. 5 decl.). *A thing, a matter, an affair.* Res gestæ, *exploits, operations,* literally *things carried on.*

Rĕsălūto, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from re and saluto). *To salute in return, to return a salute.*

Respĭcĭo, spĭcĕre, spexi, spectum (a. v. 3 conj. from re and specio). 1. *To look back.* 2. *To look at, to observe.* 3. *To regard, to have respect for.*

Respondĕo, spondĕre, spondi, sponsum (a. v. 2 conj.). *To answer, to reply.*

Respublĭca, æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A form of government, a government.* 2. *A republic.*

Restĭtŭo, stĭtuĕre, stĭtŭi, stitūtum (a. v. 3 conj. from re and statuo). *To replace, to restore.*

Resto, stāre, stĭti (neut. v. 1 conj. from re and sto). *To remain.*

Resurgo, surgĕre, surrexi, surrectum (neut. v. 3 conj. from re and surgo). *To rise again.*

RĒTE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *A net.*

RĒTĪCĒO, TĪCĒRE, TĪCŬI (neut. v. 2 conj. from RE and TACEO). *To be silent, to keep secret.*

RĒUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *An accused person.* Properly an adjective, REUS, A, UM.

RĒVĒRĒOR, VĒRĒRI, VĒRĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj. from RE and VEREOR). *To reverence, to revere, to stand in awe of, to fear.*

RĒVERTO, VERTERE, VERTI, VERSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from RE and VERTO). *To return.*

RĒVŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from RE and VOCO). *To recall, to call back.*

REX, RĒGIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A king.*

RHĒNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Rhine.*

RHĒTŌRĪCĒ, ĒS (fem. 1 decl.). *Rhetoric.*

RHĪNŌCĒROS, ŌTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A rhinoceros.*

RHŌDĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Rhone.*

RĪDĒO, RĪDĒRE, RĪSI, RĪSUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To laugh.*

RĪDĪCŬLUS, A, UM (adj. from RIDEO). *Laughable, ridiculous, exciting laughter, worthy of being laughed at.*

RĪGĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from RIGEO). *Stiff, rigid, hard, frozen.*

RĪPA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A bank.*

RĪSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from RIDEO). *Laughter, laughing, a laugh.*

RĪVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A brook, a stream, a rill, a rivulet.*

RIXA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A dispute, strife, quarrel.*

RŌBUR, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *Oak, oak of the hardest kind, heart of oak.* 2. *Strength, vigour.*

RŌBUSTUS, A, UM (adj. from ROBUR). *Strong, robust, vigorous, powerful.*

RŌGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To ask, to request, to entreat.*

RŌMA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Rome.*

RŌMĀNUS, A, UM (adj. from ROMA). *Roman, a Roman.* Romani, *the Romans.*

RŌMŬLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Romulus.*

ROS, RŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Dew.*

RŌSA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A rose.*

ROSCĬUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Roscius.*

ROSTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A beak, a beak of a ship.* The plural, rostra denotes the *rostra* at Rome, the place from which the public speakers addressed the people, and which was adorned with the beaks of ships as naval trophies.

RŌTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A wheel.*

RŌTUNDUS, A, UM (adj. from ROTA). *Round, circular, globular.*

RŬBĒO, ĒRE, ŬI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To be red, to redden, to blush.*

RUBER, BRA, BRUM (adj.). *Red ruddy.*

RUBĪCON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *The Rubicon,* a river of Italy.

RUBOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Redness, a red colour, a blush.*

RUDIS, IS, E (adj.). *Rude, uncultivated, unpolished, rugged, unformed, unwrought.*

RŬĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Ruin, destruction.*

RUMPO, RUMPĒRE, RŬPI, RUPTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To break, to sever, to burst, to rend.*

RUO, RUĒRE, RŬI, RUĬTUM and RŬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To throw down, to overturn, to destroy, to ruin.* 2. *To rush, to sally forth, to run* or *flock together.*

RUPES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A rock.*

RUS, RŬRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The country.* Rure, *from the country.* Ruri, *in the country.*

RUSTĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from RUS). *Rural, rustic, rude, homely.*

RUTĪLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Gleaming, shining.*

RUTŬLI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Rutuli,* a people of Latium in Italy.

S.

SĂBĪNUS, A UM (adj.). *Sabine.*

SĂCER, CRA, UM (adj.). *Sacred, holy.* Primitive meaning, *devoted.*

SACCHĂRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Sugar,*

SĂCERDOS, ŌTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A priest, a priestess.*

SACRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SACER). *To consecrate, to dedicate.*

SÆCŬLUM or SĒCŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A sæculum, an age,* a period of 120 years.

SÆPE (adv.). *Often.*

SĂGITTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An arrow.*

SAL, SĂLIS (masc. and neut. 3 decl. plural SALES, masc.). *Salt.* In the plural, *witticisms, wit, pleasantry.*

SĂLĂMIS, ĪNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Salamis,* an island in the Saronic Gulf, over against Eleusis, and near Ægina.

SALĬI, ŌRUM (masc. 2 decl. plural). *The Salii,* priests of Mars.

SALLUSTĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Sallust,* a celebrated Roman historian.

SALLUVĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *A Salluvian.*

SALŌMO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Solomon.*

SALSUS, A, UM (adj. from SAL). *Salt, salted.*

SALTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. frequentative from SALIO). 1. *To leap.* 2. *To dance.*

SĂLŬBER, BRIS, BRE (adj. from SALUS). *Healthful, wholesome, salubrious.*

SĂLUS, ŪTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Preservation, safety.*

SALUTĀRIS, IS, E (adj. from SALUS). *Salutary, healthful, wholesome.*

SALŪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SALUS). *To salute, to greet, to pay one's respects to.*

SALVĒ, ĒTO (defective v. imperative mood). *Hail.*

SAMNIS, ĪTIS (adj.). *A Samnite.*

SĀMĬI, ORUM (adj.). *Samians.*

SANCĬO, SANCĪRE, SANXI, SANCĪTUM and SANCTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To decree, to ordain, to establish, to ratify.*

SANCTE (adv. from SANCTUS). *Religiously, piously, devoutly, solemnly.*

SANGUIS, ĬNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Blood.*

SĂNĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SANUS). *Health, soundness of body.*

SANNĬO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from SANNA). *A buffoon, a jester, a mimic, a zany.*

SĂNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Sound, healthy, whole, sane.*

SĂPĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from SAPIO.). *Savoury, palatable.*

SAPĬENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from SAPIO). *Wise, skilful.*

SĂPĬENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from SAPIENS). *Wisdom.*

SAPĬO, ĔRE, ĪVI and ĬI (neut. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To have a taste* or *relish.* 2. *To savour* or *smell of.* 3. *To be wise, to know well, to understand.*

SĂPOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A taste, savour, relish.*

SARCĬO, SARCĪRE, SARSI, SARTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To patch, to repair, to mend, to sew up.*

SARDANAPĀLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Sardanapalus.*

SARISSA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A sarissa, a long Macedonian spear.*

SARTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SARCIO). *A mender, a patcher, a botcher.*

SATELLES, ĪTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A lifeguard.* 2. *An attendant, a satellite.*

SATIĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from SATIO). *Satiated, sated.*

SĂTIS (adv.). *Enough, sufficiently.*

SATĬUS (adv. comparative of SATIS). *Better, preferable.*

SĂTUR, ŬRA, ŬRUM (adj. from SATIS). *Full, well-fed, stuffed, sated.*

SĀTURNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Saturn.*

SAXŎNES, UM (adj.). *Saxons.*

SAXŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from SAXUM). *Stony, rocky.*

SCALPRUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SCALPO). 1. *A paring-knife.* 2. *An erasing-knife.* 3. *A penknife.*

SCAMNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A bench, a stool.*

SCĔLĔRĀTUS, A, UM (adj. from SCELUS). *Wicked, impious, accursed.*

SCĔLESTUS, A, UM (adj. from SCELUS). *Wicked, unprincipled, depraved.*

SCĔLUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Villany, wickedness, guilt, crime.*

SCHŌLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A school.*

SCINTILLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A spark.*

SCIO, SCĪRE, SCĪVI, SCĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To know, to understand.*

SCIPIO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Scipio.*

SCISCĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To inquire, to demand, to ask, to interrogate.* More commonly found as a deponent.

SCISCĬTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). Same meaning as SCISCITO.

SCIŪRUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A squirrel.*

SCŌPŪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A high rock, a cliff, a crag.*

SCRĪBA, Æ (masc. 1 decl. from SCRIBO). *A scribe, a writer, a secretary, a clerk.*

SCRĪBO, SCRĪBĔRE, SCRIPSI, SCRIPTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To write.*

SCRĪNĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl.). *A case, an escritoir, a portfolio, a writing-desk.*

SCRIPTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SCRIBO). *A writing,* anything written.

SCYTHA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A Scythian.*

SCYTHIA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Scythia.*

SĔCO, SĔCĀRE, SĔCŬI, SECTUM and SĔCĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To cut, to cut off.*

SĔCUNDUM (prep. with accusative). *According to, by, along,* &c.

SĔCUNDUS, A, UM (adj. from SEQUOR). 1. *Second.* 2. *Favourable, prosperous.* Res secundæ, *prosperity.* Fortuna secunda, *good fortune.*

SĔCŪRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Safe, secure, unconcerned, careless, regardless.*

SED (conjc.). *But, however,* &c.

SĔDĔO, SĔDĒRE, SĔDI, SESSUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To sit, to sit down.*

SĔDES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A seat.*

SĔDILE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *A seat, a bench, a stool.*

SĔDŬLĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SĔDŬLUS). *Assiduity, application, diligence, zeal, earnestness.*

SĔDŬLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Assiduous, sedulous, earnest, zealous, diligent.*

SĔGES, ĔTIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1 *Land prepared to receive seed* 2. *Land tilled and sown.* 3. *A crop, a harvest.* 4. *Grain, standing corn.*

SEGNIS, IS, E (adj.). *Lazy, slow, dull, heavy.*

SĒJĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Sejanus,* prime minister of Tiberius.

SELLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A seat, a chair.*

SĔMEL (adv.). *Once.*

SĔMEN, ĬNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Seed.*

SĔMĬĀNĬMIS, IS, E (adj. from SEMIS and ANIMA). *Half dead, only half alive.*

SĔMĬNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SEMEN). *To sow.*

SĔMĬTA, Æ (fem. 1 conj.). *A footpath, a path, a narrow way.*

SEMPER (adv.). *Always, ever, for ever.*

SEMPĬTERNUS, A, UM (adj. from SEMPER). *Eternal, everlasting, endless.*

SĔNĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SENEX). *A senator.*

SĔNECTUS, ŪTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SENEX). *Old age, age.*

SĔNEX, SĔNIS, contracted from SĔNĬCIS (adj.). *Old, aged.* Often

used as a noun, *an old man, an aged person.*

SĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from SEX). *Six each, six by six, &c.*

SĒNĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from SENEX). *Of* or *belonging to age, senile, an old man's.*

SĒNĬOR, ŌRIS (adj. comparative of SENEX). *Elder, more advanced in years.*

SENSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SENTIO). *Sense, a sense,* the faculty of perceiving.

SENTENTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from SENTIO). *Opinion, judgment, intention, purpose, view, sentiment.*

SENTĬO, SENTĪRE, SENSI, SENSUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To discern by the senses, to perceive, to feel, to be aware of.*

SĔPĔLĬO, SĔPĔLĪRE, SĔPĔLĪVI and SĔPĔLĬI, SĔPULTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To bury, to inter.*

SEPTEM (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Seven.*

SEPTEMBER, BRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SEPTEM). *September.* Properly an adjective, *mensis* being understood, and so called from its being the *seventh* month from March, when the earlier Roman year began.

SEPTĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from SEPTEM). *Seven each, by sevens, seven by seven.*

SEPTENTRĬO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The North.* More frequently used in the plural. The primitive meaning is, the *seven stars that form the Greater Bear.*

SEPTENTRIŌNĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from SEPTENTRIO). *Northern.*

SEPTĬES (numeral adverb, from SEPTEM). *Seven times.*

SEPTĬMĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Septimius*

SEPTĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adjective, from SEPTEM). *Seventh.*

SEPTINGENTĒSĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adjective, from SEPTINGENTI). *Seven hundredth.*

SEPTINGENTI, Æ, A (numeral adjective). *Seven hundred.*

SEPTUAGĒSĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adjective, from SEPTUAGINTA). *The seventieth.*

SEPTUĀGIES (numeral adv.). *Seventy times.*

SEPTUAGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Seventy.*

SĒPULCRUM or SEPULCHRUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SĒPĔLĬO). *A sepulchre, a tomb.*

SEQUĀNI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Sequani.*

SEQUĀNA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *The Seine.*

SĒQUOR, SĒQUI, SĔCŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To follow.*

SĔRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A bar, a bolt.*

SĔRĒNĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SERENUS). *Serenity, calmness, fair weather.*

SĔRĒNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Calm, serene, fair.*

SERMO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Discourse, speech, conversation; a discourse, a speech.*

SĔRO, SĔRĔRE, SĔRŬI, SERTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To set in order, to arrange, to connect together.*

SĔRO, SĔRĔRE, SĔVI, SĀTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To sow, to plant.*

SERPENS, ENTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A serpent, a snake.*

SERVĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SERVO). *A preserver, a saviour.*

SERVĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĬI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj.). *To serve, to be a slave to one.*

SERVĬTUS, ŪTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SERVUS). *Servitude, slavery.*

SERVO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To save, to preserve.*

SERVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A slave.*

SESTERTIUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A sesterce,* a Roman silver coin, equal to about 3 cents 8 mills of our currency.

SĒTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A bristle, stiff hair.*

SĒTŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from SETA). *Full of bristles, bristly.*

SEU (conjc.). *Whether, or, either.*

SĔVĔRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Austere, severe, grave, rigorous.*

SEX (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Six.*

SEXĀGĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from SEXAGINTA). *Sixty each, by sixties.*

SEXAGĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from SEXAGINTA). *The sixtieth.*

SEXĀGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Sixty.*

SEXCENTĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from SEXCENTI). *The six hundredth.*

SEXĪES (numeral adv.). *Six times.*

SEXTUS, A, UM (numeral adj.). *The sixth.*

SI (conjc.). *If.* Joined with both the subjunctive and indicative. With the latter it often has the meaning of *since.*

SIC (adv.). *Thus, so.*

SICCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Dry, arid, parched, thirsty.*

SĪCĬLĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Sicily.*

SĪDO, SĪDĔRE, SĪDI (neut. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To settle, to descend, to light.* 2. *To be fixed.*

SĪDUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A constellation, a cluster of fixed stars, a star.*

SIGNĪFER, ĔRI (masc. 2 decl. from SIGNUM and FERO). *A standard-bearer.*

SIGNĪFĪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SIGNUM and FACIO). *To signify, to indicate, to show, to point out, to declare.*

SIGNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A sign, a mark.*

SĪLENTĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from SILEO). *Silence.*

SĪLĒO, ĒRE, ŬI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To be silent.*

SĪLEX, ĬCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A flint, flintstone.*

SILVA or SYLVA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A wood, a forest.*

SILVĪUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Silvius.*

SĪMĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An ape.*

SĪMĬLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Like, resembling, similar.*

SĪMĬLĬTŪDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl. from SIMILIS). *Likeness, resemblance.*

SIMPLEX, ĬCIS (adj.). *Simple, single, candid, sincere.*

SĪMUL (adv.). *Together, at the same time.* Simul ac, *as soon as.*

SIN (conjc.). *But if, if, however.*

SINCĒRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Sincere, candid.*

SĪNE (prep. with ablative). *Without.*

SINGŬLI, Æ, A (adj.). *Each, one by one, single, every.* The singular is seldom used.

SĪNISTER, TRA, TRUM (adj.). *Left, on the left.* Sinistra, *the left hand, manus* being understood.

SĪNO, SĪNĔRE, SĪVI, SĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To permit, to suffer, to allow.*

SĪQUĪDEM (conjc. from SI and QUIDEM). *Since, seeing that, in much as.*

SĪQUIS, SIQUA or SIQUÆ, SIQUOD or SIQUID (compound pronoun). *any one.*

SĪTIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *Thirst.*

SĪTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from SINO). *Situated, placed.*

SĪTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SINO). *Site, situation.*

SŌCER, ĔRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A father-in-law.*

SŌCIUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A companion, an ally.*

SŌCRĀTES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Socrates.*

SOCRUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). *A mother-in-law.*

SOL, SŌLIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The sun.*

SŌLĀTĬUM, ĬI (neut. 2 decl. from SOLOR). *Consolation, comfort, solace.*

SŌLĒO, SOLĒRE, SOLĬTUS SUM (neuter passive v. 2 conj.). *To be accustomed, to be wont.*

SŌLERTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from SOLERS). *Sagacity, skill, ingenuity.*

SŌLĬTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from SOLEO). *Accustomed, wonted, usual.*

SOLLĬCĬTŪDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Solicitude, anxiety, disquiet.*

SŌLON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Solon.*

SŌLUM (adv. from SOLUS). *Only, alone.*

SŌLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *The ground, the soil.* 2. *The bottom of anything.*

SŌLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Alone, only.*

SOLVO, SOLVĔRE, SOLVI, SŌLŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To loosen, to disengage, to unbind.* 2. *To weaken, to relax.* 3. *To pay, to discharge.*

SOMNĬFER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj. from SOMNUS and FERO). *Somniferous, soporiferous, causing sleep.*

SOMNĬO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SOMNIUM). *To dream of, to dream.*

SOMNĬUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A dream.*

SOMNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Sleep.*

SONĬTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SONO). *A sound, noise.*

SŌNO, ĀRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To sound, to sound forth, to resound.* It sometimes appears as a neuter verb.

SONS, SONTIS (adj.). *Guilty, criminal.*

SŌNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A noise, a sound, din.*

SŌPHŌCLES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Sophocles*, a celebrated Athenian tragic poet.

SORBEO, ĒRE, ŬI (a. v. 2 conj.). *To suck up* or *in, to drink up, to absorb.*

SORDĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from SORDES). *Filthy, sordid, mean, dirty.*

SŌROR, ŌRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A sister.*

SORS, SORTIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *Lot, fate, destiny.* 2. *Chance, fortune.*

SORTĬOR, ĪRI, ĬTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj. from SORS). 1. *To cast lots, to draw lots, to allot, to select by lot.*

SPARGO, SPĀRGĔRE, SPARSI, SPARSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To scatter, to throw about.*

SPARTĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Spartan.* Used also as a noun, *a Spartan.*

SPĂRUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A dart, a spear.* Sometimes SPARUM, I (neut.) is employed.

SPĀTĬOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To walk about, to walk up and down, to range, to wander.*

SPĀTĬUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A space, a distance.*

SPĒCIES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl.). 1. *A form, figure, fashion, shape, appearance.* 2. *A species, a sort.*

SPECTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To behold, to gaze at, to view.* Properly a frequentative from SPECIO.

SPECTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A spectre, a phantom, an apparition.*

SPĒCŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SPECIO). *A mirror, a looking-glass.*

SPĒCUS, US (masc. fem. and neut. 4 decl. The masculine is most common; the neuter appears only seldom; the feminine occurs in the earlier writers). *A cave, a den, a grot, a cavern.*

SPERNO, SPERNĔRE, SPRĒVI, SPRĒTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To spurn, to contemn, to despise.*

SPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SPES). *To hope, to hope for.*

SPĒS, SPĒI (fem. 5 decl.). *Hope.*

SPHYNX, SPHYNGIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A Sphynx*, a fabulous animal, having the head and hands of a maiden, the body of a hound, the wings of a bird, the tail of a dragon, the claws of a lion, and a human voice. It propounded riddles, and destroyed those who could not solve them.

SPINA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A thorn, a prickle.* 2. *The spine, the backbone.*

SPLĒN, SPLĒNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The spleen.*

SPLENDĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from SPLENDEO). *Bright, brilliant, shining, splendid.*

SPLENDOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.).

*Effulgence, splendour, brilliancy, lustre.*

SPONS, SPONTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Free will, accord.* Found merely in the genitive and ablative singular, especially the latter. Sponte, *of one's own accord, spontaneously, willingly, voluntarily.*

STAPĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *a stirrup.*

STABĬLĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from STABILIS). *To make firm, to render stable, to establish, to support.*

STĀBĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from STO). *Firm, stable, steadfast.*

STĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from STO). *A station, a position, a post, an outpost, a vidette.*

STĀTŪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A statue.*

STĀTŪO, UĔRE, ŬI, ŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To place, to fix, to establish.* 2. *To determine, to resolve.*

STĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from STO). *A state, a condition, a position.*

STATŪTUS, A, UM (part. from STATUO). *Resolved, determined upon.*

STELLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A star.*

STELLĪGER, ĔRA, ĔRUM (adj. from STELLA and GERO). *Bearing stars, starry.*

STELLIO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A lizard.* A peculiar kind, having the back variegated with spots like stars.

STERCUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Dung, manure.*

STERNO, STERNĔRE, STRĀVI, STRĀTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To strew, to spread.* 2. *To overthrow, to lay low.*

STĬPES, ĬTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A stake* fixed in the ground. 2. *A log, a trunk, a thick branch.*

STŌMĂCHUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *The gullet, the œsophagus.* 2. *The stomach.*

STRĀMEN, ĬNIS (neut. 3 decl. from STERNO). *Anything strewn on the ground, straw.*

STRĔPĬTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from STREPO). *Noise, din, tumult.*

STRIX, STRĬGIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A screech-owl.*

STRUCTŪRA, Æ (fem 1 decl. from STRUO). 1. *Building, construction, structure, arrangement.* 2. *A structure, a building.*

STRUTHIO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An ostrich.*

STUDĬŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from STUDIUM). *Studious, eager, desirous, attentive, zealous, solicitous.*

STUDĬUM, Ĭ (neut. 2 decl.). *Zeal, eagerness, ardour, study.*

STULTE (adv. from STULTUS). *Foolishly.*

STULTĬTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from STULTUS). *Folly.*

STULTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Foolish.*

SUADĔO, SUADĔRE, SUĀSI, SUĀSUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To advise.*

SUĀVIS, IS, E (adj.). *Agreeable pleasant, sweet.*

SUB (prep. with accusative and ablative). *Under, beneath, &c.*

SUBĔO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĬI, ĪTUM (neut v. 4 conj. from SUB and EO). 1. *To go under, to come under, to undergo.* 2. *To approach, to draw near.* 3. *To occur, to suggest itself.* 4. *To come after, to follow.*

SUBJECTUS, A, UM (part. from SUBJICIO). 1. *Placed under, set under, subject to.* 2. *Applied to.*

SUBJĬCIO, JĬCĔRE, JĔCI, JECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and JACIO). 1. *To lay under, to put under, to subject.* 2. *To substitute.*

SUBLĔVO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SUB and LEVO). 1. *To lift, to raise, to hold up.* 2. *To lighten, to lessen.* 3. *To aid, to help, to succour.*

SUBSCRĬBO, SCRĬBĔRE, SCRIPSI, SCRIPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and SCRIBO). *To write beneath* or *under, to subscribe.*

SUBSĔQUOR, SĔQUI, SĔCŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from SUB and SEQUOR). *To follow after, to come after, to succeed.*

SUBTER (prep. with accusative and ablative). *Beneath, under.*

SUBTĪLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Subtile, thin, fine, small, slender.*

SUBTRĂHO, TRĂHĔRE, TRAXI, TRACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and TRAHO). *To subtract, to draw* or *take from under.*

SUCCĔDO, CĔDĔRE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from SUB and CEDO). 1. *To succeed, to follow.* 2. *To draw near, to approach.*

SUCCESSOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SUCCEDO). *A successor.*

SUCCESSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SUCCEDO). *Success, good fortune.*

SUCCŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from SUCCUS). *Full of juice, juicy, moist, sappy.*

SUCCURRO, CURRĔRE, CURRI, CURSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from SUB and CURRO). *To run to one's aid, to succour, to help.*

SUDOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Perspiration, sweat.*

SUĔCIA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Sweden.*

SUĔVI, ORUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Suevi,* a German nation.

SUI (pron.). *Of himself, of herself, of itself,* &c.

SULPHUR or SULFUR, ŬRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Sulphur.*

SUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. v.). *To be, to exist,* &c.

SUMMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of SUPERUS). *Highest, uppermost, topmost, very high,* &c.

SUMPTUS or SUMTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SUMO). *Expense, cost, charge.*

SUMTUS, US, vid. SUMPTUS.

SUPELLEX, PELLECTĪLIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Household furniture, an article of furniture, moveables.*

SUPER (prep. with accusative and ablative). *Above, beyond,* &c. Super cœnam, *at supper,* literally *over supper.*

SUPERBĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from SUPERBUS). *To be proud, to act proudly, to boast proudly.*

SUPERBUS, A, UM (adj.). *Proud, haughty.* Tarquinius Superbus, *Tarquin the Proud.*

SUPERCĬLIUM, Ĭ (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *An eyebrow.* 2. *Pride, superciliousness, haughtiness.*

SUPERFĬCIES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl. from SUPER and FACIES). *A surface, a superficies.*

SUPĔRIOR, OR, US (adj. comparative of SUPERUS). *Higher.*

SUPĔRO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SUPER). *To overcome, to conquer, to surmount.*

SUPPLEX, PLĬCIS (adj.). *Suppliant, humble, entreating.*

SUPRA (prep. with the accusative). *Above, beyond,* &c.

SUPRĒMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of SUPERUS). *Highest, supreme.*

SURDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Deaf.*

SURGO, SURGĔRE, SURREXI, SURRECTUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To arise, to spring up, to grow.*

SURRĬPĬO, RĬPĔRE, RĬPUI, REPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and RAPIO). *To take away secretly, to steal, to filch.*

SURSUM (adv.). *Upward, on high, up.*

SUS, SUIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A hog, a sow, a boar.*

SUSCĬPĬO, CĬPĔRE, CĔPI, CEPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and CAPIO). *To take up, to undertake, to engage in.*

SUSCĬTO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To arouse, to excite, to stir up.*

SUSPECTUS, A, UM (part. from SUSPICIO). *Suspected.*

SUSPECTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SUSPICIO). *A looking upward.*

SUSPĬCIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Suspicion, mistrust.*

SUSTENTO, ĂRE, ĂVI, ĂTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from SUSTINEO). *To sustain, to uphold, to support.*

SUSTĬNĔO, TĬNĔRE, TĬNUI, TENTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from SUB and TENEO). *To sustain, to support.*

SUUS, A, UM (pron. adj.). *One's own, its own, particular, proper, peculiar, favourable.*

T.

TĂBŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A board, a plank.* Tabula picta, *a picture*, with *picta* sometimes understood.

TĂCĒO, ĒRE, ŬI, ĬTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To become silent, to hold one's peace, to be silent.* *Taceo*, properly, is to become silent after having spoken, and *sileo* to remain silent after having been so previously.

TĂCĬTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from TACEO). *Silent.*

TĂCĬTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tacitus.*

TACTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from TANGO). *Touched, affected.*

TACTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from TANGO). *Touch, the sense of touch.*

TALPA, Æ (masc. and fem. more commonly the former, 1 decl.). *A mole.*

TAM (adv.). *So, so much.*

TĂMEN (conjc.). *Notwithstanding, yet, nevertheless, however.*

TAMĒSIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The Thames.*

TĂMETSI (conjc. from TAMEN and ETSI). *Though, although.*

TANGO, TANGĒRE, TĒTĬGI, TACTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To touch.*

TANQUAM (adv.). *As if, as, as it were.*

TANTĂLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tantalus.*

TANTUM (adv.). 1. *So much, to such a degree.* 2. *Only, alone.*

TANTUS, A, UM (adj.). *So great, so much, so important.*

TĂPES, ĒTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Tapestry.*

TARANDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A reindeer.*

TARDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Slow, inert, lazy, dull.*

TARQUĪNĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl, masc.). *Tarquinius.* Vid. SUPERBUS.

TAURUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A bull.*

TAURUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Mount Taurus*, an extensive mountain range in Asia.

TECTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from TEGO). 1. *A covering.* 2. *A roof.* 3. *A house, a dwelling.*

TEGUMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from TEGO). *A covering.*

TELLUS, ŪRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The earth.*

TELLUS, ŪRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *The goddess of the earth, Tellus.*

TELUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A weapon, a dart, a missile.* Any weapon of attack.

TĒMO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The pole* of a chariot, *the beam* of a plough, *the draught-tree.*

TEMPERANTĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from TEMPERANS). *Continence, self-control, moderation, temperance.*

TEMPĒRĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj from TEMPERO). *Tempered, moderated, restrained, mixed.*

TEMPESTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from TEMPUS). 1. *A particular time, time.* 2. *A storm, a tempest.*

TEMPLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A temple.*

TEMPUS, ŏRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Time.* It differs from *tempestas* in denoting time generally.

TEMPUS, ŏRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *One of the temples of the head.* Tempora, *The temples.*

TENĒBRÆ, ĀRUM (fem. 1 decl. wants the singular). *Darkness, obscurity, gloom.*

TENĒO, TENĒRE, TENUI, TENTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To hold, to keep firm, to retain.*

TĒNER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj.). *Tender, soft, pliant, yielding.*

TĒNŬIS, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Thin, slender, fine.* 2. *Weak, feeble.*

TĒNUS (prep. with ablative, and placed generally after its case). *As far as, up to, down to.*

TER (numeral adv.). *Thrice, three times.*

TERENTĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Terence.*

TERGUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The*

*back*, whether of man or beast, *a back* of any object.

TERNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from TER). *Three each, by threes.*

TĔRO, TĔRĔRE, TRĪVI, TRĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To rub, to wear away, to consume, to bruise.*

TERRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *The earth.*

TERRĪBĬLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from TERREO). *Terrible, fearful, formidable.*

TERROR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Terror, fright, alarm.*

TERTIO (adv. from TERTĬUS). *The third time, for the third time, a third time.*

TERTĬUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from TER). *Third.*

TESTĀMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from TESTOR). *A testament, a will.*

TESTIS, IS (masc. and fem.). *A witness.*

TESTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To testify, to bear witness to, to show, to declare.* 2. *To declare solemnly, to conjure, to invoke.*

TESTŪDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A tortoise.* 2. *A tortoise-shell.* 3. *A lyre.* 4. *A testudo* in military language, when the soldiers advanced to attack the walls with their shields locked over their heads like the shell of a tortoise.

TĔTER, TRA, TRUM (adj.). *Foul, offensive, noisome, disgusting, shocking.*

TEUCER, CRI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Teucer*, half brother of Ajax.

THALES, LIS and LĒTIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Thales*, a celebrated philosopher.

THEĀTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A theatre.*

THEBÆ, ARUM (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Thebes.*

THEBĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Theban.* As a noun, *a Theban.*

THEMISTŌCLES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Themistocles.*

THERMŎPŸLÆ, ĀRUM (prop. n. fem. 1 decl. wants the singular). *Thermopylæ.*

THERSĪTES, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Thersites.*

THESSĀLĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Thessaly.*

THĒTIS, ĬDIS or ĬDOS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Thetis.*

THŌRAX, ĀCIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *The breast, the chest, the thorax.* 2. *A breastplate, a corslet.*

THRĀCĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Thrace.*

THRŌNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A throne.*

THUS, THŪRIS, vid. TUS.

TĪBĒRIS, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *The Tiber.* It also occurs in the following forms, TIBRIS, IS, and THYBRIS, ĬDIS or ĬDOS.

TĪBĒRĬUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tiberius.*

TĪBULLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tibullus.*

TĬCĪNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Ticinus*, a river of Italy, now the *Tesino.*

TIGRIS, IS and ĬDIS or ĬDOS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A tiger, a tigress.*

TĬLĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A linden-tree.*

TĬMĒO, ĒRE, ŬI (a. v. 2 conj.). *To fear.*

TĬMĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from TIMEO). *Timid, fearful.*

TĬMŌLĔON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Timoleon.*

TĪTAN, ĀNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A Titan.*

TĪTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Titus.*

TŌGA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A toga*, an outer robe or gown, of a white colour, worn by the Romans.

TŌLĔRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To endure, to bear, to suffer.*

TONDĒO, TONDĒRE, TŎTONDI, TONSUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To shear, to cut, to shave.*

TŌNĬTRU (neut. 4 decl. indeclinable in the singular; in the plural TONITRŬA). *Thunder.*

TŌNO, TŌNĀRE, TŌNUI (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To thunder.*

TONSOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from TONDEO). *A barber.*

TORQUES, IS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A chain* worn round the neck, and made of twisted work, *a collar.*

TORRĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from TORREO). *Dry, parched, dried up.*

TOT (indeclinable adj.) *So many.*

TOTĪDEM (adv. from TOT and IDEM). *As many, just so many.*

TŌTIES (adv. from TOT). *So often.*

TŌTUS, A, UM (adj.). *The whole, all together, entire, total.*

TRABS, TRĀBIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A beam, a rafter, a piece of wood.*

TRADĪTUS, A, UM (part. from TRADO). *Delivered up, given up, surrendered, handed over.*

TRĀDO, TRĀDĒRE, TRĀDIDI, TRĀDĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from TRANS and DO). *To deliver, to give over, to surrender, to consign.*

TRĀGICUS, A, UM (adj.). *Tragic.*

TRĀGŒDIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tragedy, tragedy.*

TRĀJĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Trajan.*

TRĀMES, ĪTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A cross-way, a cross-road, a by-path, a path.*

TRANS (prep. with accusative). *Across, beyond, over.*

TRANSDŪCO, DŪCĒRE, DUXI, DUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from TRANS and DUCO). *To lead over, to carry over, to convey across, to lead through, to transport.*

TRANSEO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (irreg. v. from TRANS and EO). *To go* or *pass over* or *beyond, to cross over.*

TRANSFĔRO, FERRE, TŬLI, LĀTUM (irreg. v. from TRANS and FERO). *To bring* or *carry over, to transfer, to remove* from one place to another.

TRANSĪGO, ĪGĒRE, ĒGI, ACTUM (a. v. from TRANS and AGO). 1. *To drive through, to pierce.* 2. *To accomplish, to perform, to conclude, to transact.*

TRĒBĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *The Trebia,* a river of northern Italy, where Hannibal gained one of his victories over the Romans. It falls into the Po near Placentia or *Placenza.*

TRĒCENTĒSĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from TRECENTI). *The three hundredth.*

TRĒCENTI, Æ, A (numeral adj. from TRES and CENTUM). *Three hundred.*

TRĒMOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A trembling, a tremour.*

TRES, TRES, TRIA (numeral adj.). *Three.*

TREVĪRI, ORUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Treviri,* a people of Belgic Gaul. Their ancient capital is now *Treves.*

TRĪBŪO, ŬĒRE, ŬI, ŬTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To give, assign, grant to bestow, to attribute.*

TRĪCĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral adj. from TRIGINTA). *Thirty each, by thirties.*

TRĪCĒSĬMUS, A, UM, or TRĪGĒSĬMUS (numeral adj. from TRIGINTA). *The thirtieth.*

TRĪCIES (numeral adv. from TRIGINTA). *Thirty times.*

TRĪDŪUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from TRES and DIES). *The space of three days, three days.* Properly an adjective, with *spatium* understood.

TRĪGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Thirty.*

TRIPLEX, PLĪCIS (adj. from TRES and PLICA). *Triple, threefold.*

TRIPLO (ablative neuter of TRIPLUS). *Three times.*

TRIPLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Thrice as much, three times.*

TRĪTĬCUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Wheat.*

TRĪTON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Triton,* a sea-god. Also a common noun, signifying *a triton.* The tritons were the attendants upon the cars of the sea-deities, and blew on shells. Triton himself was the attendant on Neptune and Amphitrite.

TRĪUMPHO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1

conj.). *To triumph, to celebrate a triumph.*

TRIUMPHUS, I (masc. 3 decl.). *A triumph.*

TRŌJA (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Troy.*

TRŌJĀNUS, A, UM (adj. from TROJA). *Trojan.*

TRUCĪDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To butcher, to slaughter, to kill cruelly, to cut to pieces, to massacre.*

TRUNCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The trunk* of a tree, *the trunk* of a human body without the limbs.

TRUNCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Maimed, mutilated, dismembered, deprived of.*

TU (pron.). *Thou.*

TUBER, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A tumour, a bump, a swelling.*

TUĔOR, TUĔRI, TUĬTUS or TŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). 1. *To behold, to gaze upon, to look steadfastly, to look carefully to a thing.* 2. *To protect, to take care of, to defend, to preserve.*

TULĬPA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tulip.*

TUM (adv.). *Then, thereupon.*

TUMĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from TUMEO). *Swollen, swelling, tumid, protuberant.*

TUMULTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from TUMEO). *A tumult, commotion, uproar.*

TUNC (adv.). *Then, at that time.*

TURCA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A Turk.*

TURPIS, IS, E (adj.). *Foul, disgraceful, filthy, loathsome, ugly.*

TURRIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A tower.*

TURTUR, ŬRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A turtle, a turtle-dove.*

TUS or THUS, ŬRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Incense, frankincense.*

TUSCI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Etrurians* or *Tuscans.*

TUTE (compound pron. from TU and the strengthening suffix TE). *Thou thyself.*

TUTO (adv. from TUTUS). *Safely.*

TŪTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from TUEOR). *To protect, to defend.*

TŪTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from TUEOR). *Safe, protected.*

TUUS, A, UM (pronominal adj. from TU). *Thy, thine.*

TYDĪDES, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Tydides*, a patronymic appellation for Diomedes, who was *the son of Tydeus.*

TYNDĂRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tyndarus.*

TYRANNIS, ĬDIS or ĬDOS (fem. 3 decl. from TYRANNUS). *Tyranny.*

TYRANNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A tyrant.*

## U.

UBI (adv.). *Where, in which place, in what place.*

UBIQUE (adv.). *Everywhere.*

ULCISCOR, ULCISCI, ULTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To punish, to avenge, to take vengeance upon.*

ULCUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *An ulcer, a sore.*

ULLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Any, any one.*

ULPIĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Ulpian.*

ULTĔRĬOR, ŌRIS (adj. comparative degree). *Farther, beyond.*

ULTĬMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative degree). *Farthest, farthermost, utmost.*

ULTRA (prep. with accusative). *Beyond, on the farther side of, past.*

ULŬLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An owl.*

ULYSSES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Ulysses.*

UMBRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A shadow, a shade.*

UNĂNĬMUS, A, UM (adj. from UNUS and ANIMUS). *Of one mind, in complete accordance with each other.*

UNCIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *An ounce.* 2. *The twelfth part of any whole.*

UNDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Water.*

UNDĔCIM (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Eleven.*

UNDĔCĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adjec-

tivo from UNDECIM). *The eleventh.*

UNDENŌNĀGĒSĬMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from UNDENONAGINTA). *The eighty-ninth.*

UNDETRĪGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Twenty-nine.*

UNDEVIGINTI (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Nineteen.*

UNDĪQUE (adv.). *From all sides, from every quarter, on all sides.*

UNGUIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A nail* of the finger or toe, *a claw, a talon.*

UNGŪLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from UNGUIS). *A hoof.*

UNIO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from UNUS). 1. *Unity, the number one.* 2. *A pearl.*

UNĪVERSUS, A, UM (adj. from UNUS and VERSUS). *The whole, universal, the whole taken at once.*

UNQUAM (adv.). *Ever, at any time.*

UNUS, A, UM (numeral adj.). *One, single, alone.*

UNUSQUISQUE, UNAQUÆQUE, UNUMQUODQUE, &c. (compound pron. from UNUS and QUISQUE). *Every, every one.*

URĀNĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Urania,* the muse of astronomy.

URBĀNUS, A, UM (adj. from URBS). 1. *Of* or *belonging to the city.* 2. *Polite, refined, courteous.*

URBS, URBIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A city.*

URSUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A bear.*

URUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A wild ox, a buffalo.*

USQUE (adv.). 1. *Even, as far as.* 2. *Continually, incessantly, always.*

UT (adv.). *As, like as, just as, even as, how, when.*

UT (conjc.). *That, in order that.*

UTER, TRA, TRUM (pronominal adj.). *Which of the two, whether of the two.*

UTI (adv.). *As.* Same as *ut.*

UTĪCENSIS, IS, E (adj. from UTICA). *Of Utica.* An appellation given to the younger Cato, from his ending his existence at Utica by his own hand.

UTĪLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from UTOR). *Useful, advantageous.*

UTĪLĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from UTILIS). *Utility, advantage.*

UTĪNAM (adv.). *I wish that, would that, oh that!*

UTOR, ŪTI, ŪSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To use, to make use of, to enjoy.*

UTRINQUE (adv.). *On both sides.*

UTRUM (adv.). *Whether.*

UVA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A grape.*

UXOR, ŌRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A wife.*

## V.

VACCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A cow.*

VÆ (interj.)! *Wo! alas!*

VĀGOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To wander, to rove, to stray, to move up and down.*

VALDE (adv.). *Greatly, very, exceedingly.*

VALE (imperative of VALEO). *Farewell.*

VĀLĒO, ĒRE, ŪI, ĬTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To be well, to enjoy good health, to be strong, to be powerful.*

VĀLĒTŪDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl. from VALEO). *Health,* whether good or bad.

VĀLĬDUS, A, UM (adj. from VALEO). *Sound, in sound health, strong, powerful.*

VALLIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A valley.*

VĀNĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VANUS). *Emptiness, vainness.*

VANNUS, I (fem.). *A corn-fan.*

VĀPOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An exhalation, vapour, steam.*

VĀPŪLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neutral passive v. 1 conj.). *To be beaten, to be whipped, to be chastised.*

VĀRĬĒTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VARIUS). *Diversity, variety.*

VĀRĬO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To diversify, to variegate, to vary, to change.*

VĀRĬUS, A, UM (adj.). *Various, different, diversified, variegated.*

VAS, VĀDIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A surety, bail.*

VAS, VĀSIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A vase,*

*a vessel.* In the plural, VASA, ORUM.

VASTUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Vast, spacious, ample.* 2. *Waste, unpeopled, deserted.*

VĀTĪCĪNOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from VATES and CANO). *To prophesy, to predict, to divine.*

VE (conjc.). *Or.* Always placed at the end of a word as a suffix.

VECTĪGAL, ĀLIS (neut. 3 decl. from VEHO). *Duty* on goods, &c., *impost.* In the plural, *taxes, revenue, duties, customs,* &c., *tribute.*

VEHĒMENTER (adv.). *Vehemently, extremely, eagerly, warmly.* Comparative VEHEMENTIUS, superlative VEHEMENTISSIME.

VEII, ŌRUM (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Veii,* an ancient city of Etruria, not far from Rome.

VEL (conjc.). *Or, either.*

VĒLŌCĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VELOX). *Velocity, swiftness, speed, quickness.*

VĒLOX, ŌCIS (adj.). *Fleet, swift, quick, rapid.*

VĒLUT or VELŪTI (adv.). *As, like as.*

VĒNĀTĬO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from VENOR). *A hunting, the chase.*

VĒNĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from VENOR). *A hunter, a huntsman.*

VĒNĀTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from VENOR). *A hunting, a chasing.*

VENDO, VENDĔRE, VENDĪDI, VENDĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To sell, to vend.*

VĒNĒNĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from VENENO). *Poisoned, envenomed.*

VĒNĒNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Poison.* Primitive meaning, *a drug* or *medicine.*

VĒNĔROR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To venerate, to reverence, to adore, to worship.*

VĒNĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Pardon, indulgence, permission, leave, license.*

VĒNĬO, VĒNĪRE, VĒNI, VENTUM (neut. v. 4 conj.). *To come, to arrive.*

VĒNOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To hunt, to chase, to pursue.*

VENTRĪCŬLUS, I (masc. 2 decl. diminutive from VENTER). *A ventricle, the stomach.* Primitive meaning, *a little stomach.*

VENTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Wind, a wind.*

VĒNUS, ĔRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Venus.*

VĒNUSTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VENUS). *Elegance, grace, loveliness.*

VĒR, VĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The spring.*

VERBER, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A lash, a scourge.*

VERBUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A word, an expression.*

VĒRĔOR, VERĒRI, VĒRĬTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). *To dread, to fear, to regard with reverential awe.*

VERGO, VERGĔRE, VERSI (neut. v. 3 conj. perfect rarely found). 1. *To incline, to bend, to look towards.* 2. *To pour out.*

VĒRĬTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VERUS). *Truth, verity.*

VERMIS, IS (masc. 2 decl.). *A worm.*

VĒRO (adv.). *Certainly, truly, indeed.* It often appears as an adversative adverb, *but.*

VERRES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Verres.*

VERSĪCŌLOR, ŌRIS (adj. from VERTO and COLOR). *Changeable of colour, changing its hue, variegated.*

VERSOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). 1. *To frequent, to be frequently in a place.* 2. *To be conversant with, to be often engaged in, to be employed in.*

VERSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VERTO). *A verse.*

VERSUS (prep. with accusative, and commonly following its case). *Towards.*

VERTĔBRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from VERTO). *A vertebra,* one of the joints of the spine.

VERTEX, ĬCIS (masc. 3 decl. from

VERTO). *A top, a summit, a height.* Primitive meaning, *a point* or *extremity on which anything revolves.* Hence arises also another frequent meaning of *a whirlpool, a vortex.*

VERTO, VERTĔRE, VERTI, VERSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To turn, to turn round, to direct another way.*

VERU (neut. indeclinable 4 decl.). 1. *A spit.* 2. *A thin tapering spear.*

VERUM (adv.). 1. *Truly, just so, exactly so.* 2. More frequently adversative, *but, however.*

VERUMTĂMEN or VERUNTAMEN (adv.). *But, however, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*

VERUS, A, UM (adj.). *True, real, sincere.*

VERVEX, ĒCIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A wether, a wether-sheep.* 2. *A dull fellow, a blockhead.*

VESPĂSĬĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Vespasian.*

VESPER, ĔRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The evening star, evening.*

VESPĔRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Evening.*

VESPĔRE or VESPĔRI (ablative of VESPER). *In the evening.*

VESPĔRUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). Same meaning as VESPER.

VESPERTĬLIO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A bat.*

VESPERTĬNUS, A, UM (adj. from VESPER). *Of evening, in the evening, evening's.*

VESPILLO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from VESPER). *One who carries out dead bodies at dark, an interrer, a bier-bearer, a sexton.*

VESTĂLIS, IS, E (adj. from VESTA). *Of Vesta, Vestal.* Virgo Vestalis, *a Vestal virgin.*

VESTER, TRA, TRUM (pronominal adj.). *Your, yours.*

VESTĬGĬUM, Ĭ (neut. 2 decl.). *A print of a foot, a footstep, a track, a trace.*

VESTĬMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from VESTIO). *A garment, a vestment, an article of clothing.*

VESTĬO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To clothe, to cover.*

VESTIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A garment, a vestment.*

VESTĬTUS, A, UM (part. from VESTIO). *Clad, arrayed, clothed.*

VESTRAS, ĀTIS (adj. from VESTER). *Of your country, of your party, of your family,* &c.

VĔSŬVĬUS, Ĭ (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Vesuvius,* a mountain near Naples.

VĔTUS, ĔRIS (adj.). *Old, ancient, of long standing.* Comparative VETERIOR, superlative VETERRIMUS).

VĔTUSTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VETUS). 1. *Antiquity, ancientness.* 2. *Length of time.*

VĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A way, path.*

VĬĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. fr VIA). *A traveller, a wayfar man.*

VĪBEX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A mark* of a stripe or blow, *a wea*

VĪCĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral from VIGINTI). *Twenty each, by twenties.*

VĪCĒSĬMUS or VĪGĒSĬMUS (numeral adjective, from VIGINTI). *The twentieth.*

VĪCIES (numeral adv.). *Twenty times.*

VĬCISSĬTŪDO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl.) *Change, vicissitude.*

VICTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from VINCO). *A victor, a conqueror.*

VICTŌRĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from VICTOR). *Victory.*

VICTŌRĬA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Victoria.*

VICTRIX, ĪCIS (feminine adj.). *She that is victorious, victorious.*

VICTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VIVO). *Food, sustenance, the means of existence.*

VICTUS, A, UM (part. from VINCO). *Conquered, overcome.*

VĬDĔO, VĬDĒRE, VĪDI, VĪSUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To see, to perceive.*

VĬDĔOR, VĬDĒRI, VĪSUS SUM (passive of VIDEO). *To appear, to be seen.*

VĬGĬLĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from

VĪGĬLO). *Spent in watching, spent without sleep.*

VĪGINTI (indeclinable numeral). *Twenty.*

VĬLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Vile, worthless, cheap, of little value.*

VINCO, VINCĔRE, VĪCI, VICTUM (a. v. 3. conj.). *To conquer, to overcome.*

VINCŬLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from VINCIO). *A bond, a chain, a fetter.*

VINDEX, ĬCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *An avenger, a redresser of grievances.* 2. *An assertor, a defender.*

VINDĬCĬA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. more commonly found in the plural). *A claim.*

VINDOBŌNA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Vienna.*

VĪNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Wine.*

VĬŌLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A violet.*

VĬPĔRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A viper.*

VIR, VĬRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A man, a hero.*

VIRGĬLĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Virgil.*

VIRGO, ĬNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A virgin, a maiden.*

VIRĬDIS, IS, E (adj.). *Green, verdant.*

VĪRĬLIS, IS, E (adj. from VIR). *Of* or *belonging to a man, manly.*

VĪRĬTIM (adv. from VIR). *Man by man.*

VIRTUS, UTIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *Energy.* 2. *Talent, merit.* 3. *Virtue.*

VĪRUS, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *Juice, moisture.* 2. *Venom, poison.* 3. *A rank* or *fetid smell.*

VIS, IS (fem. 3 decl. the nominative, accusative, and ablative are alone used in the singular. In the plural, VĪRES, VĪRIUM, VĪRĬBUS, &c., is regular). *Force, vigour, strength.* In the plural, 1. *Strength, bodily powers.* 2. *Resources, means.*

VISCUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *The mistletoe.* 2. *Birdlime.*

VISCUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A bowel* or *entrail.* The plural is more common, VISCĔRA, UM.

VĬSO, VĪSĔRE, VĪSI, VĪSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To visit.*

VĪSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VIDEO). *Sight.*

VĪTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Life, existence.*

VĪTELLĬUS, ĬI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Vitellius.*

VĪTIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A vine.*

VĪTĬUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A vice, a failing, a fault.*

VĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To avoid, to shun.*

VĪTREUS, A, UM (adj. from VITRUM). *Of glass, glassy.*

VITRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Glass.* Vitra ocularia, *spectacles, glasses for the eyes.*

VĪTUPERĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from VITUPERO). *A defamer, a reviler.*

VĪTUPĔRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To defame, to abuse, to revile.*

VĪVO, VĪVĔRE, VIXI, VICTUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To live.*

VĪVUS, A, UM (adj.). *Alive, living.*

VIX (adv.). *Scarcely, hardly.*

VŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To call, to summon, to invite, to name.*

VŌLĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VOLO, ARE). *The act of flying, flying.*

VŌLĬTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. frequentative from VOLO, ARE). *To fly up and down, to flutter about, to fly about, to warn.*

VŌLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To fly.*

VŌLO, VELLE, VOLUI (irreg. v.). *To be willing, to wish.*

VŌLŬCER, CRIS, CRE (adj. from VOLO, ARE). *Swift, flying, fleet, winged, rapid.*

VOLŬCRIS, IS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. properly an adjective). *A bird, a winged creature, anything that flies.*

VŌLUNTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VOLO, VELLE). *Will, inclination, wish.*

VŌLUPTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 [illegible]). *Pleasure, joy, delight.*

VŌMER, ĔRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A ploughshare.*

VOX, VŌCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A* [illegible] *an accent.*

VULCĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 [illegible] masc.). *Vulcan.*

VULGĀRIS, IS, E (adj. from VULG[illegible] *Vulgar, common, mean* [illegible]

VULGO (adv.). *Commonly, gen[illegible]ally.*

VULGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. [illegible] conj.). *To make common,* [illegible] *spread abroad.*

VULGUS, I (masc. and neut. more commonly the latter, 2 decl.). *The common people, the populace, the vulgar, the lower orders, the multitude.*



VULNUS, ĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A wound.*

VULPES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A fox.*

VULTUR, ŬRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A vulture.*

VULTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VOLO, VELLE). *The look, the countenance.*

## X.

XERXES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Xerxes.*

XENŌPHON, ONTIS (prop. n. 3 decl. [illegible]). *Xenophon.*

## Z.

ZIBER, BĔRIS (neut. 3 decl.). [illegible] *ger.*

ZAE (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). [illegible] *na.*



THE END.

John Fonts

# CLASSICAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BRERS, NEW-YORK.

## ANTHON'S SERIES OF CICAL WORKS.

The following works, already published, may rded as specimens of the whole series, which will consist of about thirty volu

FIRST LATIN LESSONS, containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Latin Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the translating and writing of Latin, for the Use of ginners. 12mo.

FIRST GREEK LESSONS, containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Greek Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the translating and writing of Greek, for the Use of Beginners. 12mo.

A GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE, for the Use of Schools Colleges. 12mo.

A SYSTEM OF GREEK PROSODY METRE, for the Use of Sch and Colleges; together wit Choral Scanning of the P theus Vinctus of Æschylu

and Œdipus Tyrannus cles; to which are ap- Remarks on the Indo-Germ ic Analogies. 12mo.

ST'S JUGURTHINE WAR AND SPIRACY OF CATALINE, with English Commentary, and ographical and Historical Inxes. Sixth Edition, corrected d enlarged. 12mo. Portrait.

SAR'S COMMENTARIES ON THE GALLIC WAR; with the first Book of the Greek Paraphrase; with English Notes, critical and explanatory, Plans of Battles, Seiges, &c., and Historical, Geographical, and Archæological Indexes. Map, Portrait, &c. 12mo.

SELECT ORATIONS OF CICERO, with an English Commentary, and Historical, Geographical, and Legal Indexes. 12mo. With a Portrait.

## CLA L LIBRARY.

iformly, but each work sold separately.

With Portraits on steel.

XENOPHON. (Anabasis, t by E. Spelman, Esq., dia, by the Hon. M. A. S.

THE ORATIONS OF DEM nd. Translated by Thom am

SALLUST. Translated nts. Rose, M.A. With Im liam

CÆSAR. Translated Duncan. With a P lated

The Oratio Cockman, and the Offius by Melmoth. With anslated

VIRGIL. The Ecl orgics by Wrangham, d by Dryden. Portrait.

ÆSCHYLUS. Tran by the Rev. R. Potter, A.M.

SOPHOCLES. Tr ed by Thomas Francklin, Portrait.

EURIPIDES. T slated by the Rev. R. Potter A.M. Portrait.

OVID. Translat by Dryden, Pope, Congreve, Addison, and others.

HORACE. Translated by Philip Francis, D.D. With an Appendix, containing translations of various Odes, &c. And

PHÆDRUS. With the Appendix of Gudius. Translated by Christopher Smart, A.M. Portrait.

THUCIDIDES. Translated by William Smith, A.M. Portrait.

LIVY. Translated by George Baker, A.M. With a Portrait.

HERODOTUS. Translated by the Rev. William Beloe. Portrait.

HOMER. Translated by Alexander Pope, Esq. With a Portrait.

JUVENAL. Translated by Charles Badham, M.D, F.R.S. New Edition. To which are added, the SATIRES OF PERSEUS.

PINDAR. Translated by the Rev. C. A. Wheelwright. And

ANACREON. Translated by Thomas Bourne, Esq.

PLUTARCH'S LIVES. Translated from the original Greek, with Notes, critical and historical, and a Life of Plutarch. By John Langhorne, D.D., and William Langhorne, A.M. A new Edition.

A LIFE OF WASHINGTON. In Latin Prose. By Francis Glass, A.M., of Ohio. Edited by J. N. Reynolds. 12mo. Portrait.

Mchr. Fontaine

John Fontaine